NIL INVITA MINERVA QUAE MONUMENTUM
ÆRE PERENNIIUS EXECIT
ANNUAL REPORT OF THE LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

For the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2001
CONTENTS

A Letter from the Librarian of Congress / vii
Library of Congress Officers and Consultants / xi
Organization Chart / xii
Library of Congress Committees / xv

Highlights of 2001 / 1
National Book Festival / 7
Festival Portfolio / 15
Congressional Research Service / 37
Copyright Office / 54
Law Library of Congress / 62
Library Services / 74
Office of the Librarian / 123
Strategic Initiatives / 169

APPENDICES

A. Major Events at the Library / 181
B. The Librarian’s Testimony / 190
C. Advisory Bodies / 204
D. Honors / 211
E. Selected Acquisitions / 213
F. Exhibitions / 216
G. Online Collections and Exhibitions / 221
H. Publications / 222
I. Staff Changes / 223
J. Statistical Tables / 225
  1. Appropriations for 2001 / 225
  2. Appropriations for 2002 / 225
  3. Appropriations, Staff, and Workload Comparison Chart / 226
5. Additions to the Collections—Items / 231
6. Additions to the Collections—Titles / 232
7. Unprocessed Arrearage / 232
8. Cataloging Workload / 233
9. Records in the MARC Database / 233
10. Preservation Treatment Statistics / 234
11. Copyright Registrations / 234
12. Copyright Business Summary / 235
13. Services to Blind and Physically Handicapped Individuals / 235
14. Reader Services / 236
16. Human Resources / 238

Index / 239
Dear Mr. President and Mr. Speaker:

It is my pleasure to submit to you the Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for fiscal 2001.

More than 200 years ago, the Library of Congress was established to serve the information needs of the lawmakers of our newly formed nation. That obligation remains the institution’s highest priority, and the tragedy of September 11 served to heighten the commitment. During these dark days, the Library expedited a wide variety of congressional requests for reference, research and analysis, and items from the Library’s collections. We also worked closely with Congress in planning for the safety and security of the Capitol Hill complex.

Three days before the shattering events, on a magnificent September 8, the Library welcomed Mrs. Laura Bush, sixty authors, and 30,000 visitors to the first National Book Festival to celebrate books and reading. The Library had concluded its yearlong Bicentennial celebration with the sealing of a time capsule in December 2000. The successful Bicentennial Gifts to the Nation program enabled the Library to acquire many significant new items and collections. Unprecedented private-sector funding brought 392 gifts totaling $119.5 million to the Library. In addition, the International Gifts to the Nation program resulted in 1,200 gifts from eighty-three embassies.

This year, we also marked the thirtieth anniversary of the Cataloging in Publication (CIP) program and the seventieth year of the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS). Since its first year in 1972, the CIP program has produced more than 1 million records. Established by an act of Congress in 1931, NLS now supplies more than 23 million braille and recorded discs to hundreds of thousands of readers through a network of 140 cooperating libraries around the country. At year’s end, more than 1,600 users were registered for the new Internet service known as Web-Braille, which allows access to more than 3,800 digital braille books.
In fiscal 2001, the size of the Library's collections grew to more than 124 million items, including 28.2 million books and other print materials, 55 million manuscripts, 13 million microforms, nearly 5 million maps, 5 million items in the music collection, and 13.5 million visual materials.

Thanks to its leadership in providing free on-line services, the Library of Congress—the world's largest repository of human knowledge—now shares its vast resources globally as well as locally. Our award-winning American Memory and America's Library Web sites contain more than 7.5 million items of American history and culture for scholars and researchers as well as for children and families. Building on our pioneering American Memory project, the Library has now begun international collaborations to produce joint digitization efforts. More than 100,000 items from the Library as well as from the two national libraries of Russia were available online by the end of the year in our bilingual and congressionally funded Meeting of Frontiers project. This effort marked the beginning of an ambitious International Horizons effort to strengthen cultural understanding through the Internet.

Generous support from Congress has launched the Library on another collaborative initiative to address the daunting problem of preserving the rising flood of material on the Internet. The associate librarian for Strategic Initiatives is developing a plan that will address the internal digital needs of the Library. She will also work with our new National Advisory Board and other partners to develop a National Digital Information Infrastructure and Preservation Program to sort, acquire, describe, and preserve electronic materials.

Our growing leadership efforts with digital materials supplements our undiminished work with traditional artifactual collections. We remain totally committed to maintaining, augmenting, and making accessible the varied formats and contents of the world's largest library. The Congressional Research Service and the Law Library will continue their vital research and analysis for Congress; the Copyright Office is beginning to implement business process improvements for its increasingly digital future; and Library Services is further developing the complex facets of the integrated library system even as it continues its historic work of processing and cataloging America's creativity and the world's knowledge.

The Library's talented permanent staff of 4,012 is our greatest asset. We are striving to recruit, retain, and retrain the best possible people in the most equitable way. With their help, we will continue to serve Congress and the nation.

The war against terrorism has given new importance to preserving the knowledge of the past, gathering the information of the present, and helping
develop wisdom for the future. As part of the legislative body, the Library of Congress can, and should, fortify and stimulate more aggressively the deep research and wide dissemination of knowledge that is so important for the future of the United States of America.

Respectfully,

James H. Billington
The Librarian of Congress
Chief Operating Officers and Executive Committee
(as of September 30, 2001)
James H. Billington, Librarian of Congress
Donald L. Scott, Deputy Librarian of Congress
Jo Ann C. Jenkins, Chief of Staff
Daniel P. Mulhollan, Director, Congressional Research Service
Winston Tabb, Associate Librarian for Library Services
Marybeth Peters, Register of Copyrights
Rubens Medina, Law Librarian of Congress
Laura E. Campbell, Associate Librarian for Strategic Initiatives

Operations Committee
Thomas Bryant, Director, Planning, Management, and Evaluation
Clifford T. Cohen, Director, Operations, Library Services
Robert Dizard, Chief Operating Officer, Copyright Office
Angela Evans, Deputy Director, Congressional Research Service
Barbara Exum, Administrative Office, Law Library
Caroline H. Krewson, Special Assistant, Office of the Librarian
Kenneth E. Lopez, Director, Security
Teresa A. Smith, Director, Human Resources Services
Linda J. Washington, Acting Director, Internal University, and Director,
Integrated Support Services
John D. Webster, Director, Financial Services

Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry
Stanley Kunitz, 2000–2001
Billy Collins, 2001–2003

Honorary Historical Consultant
William McW. Cochrane

Librarian of Congress Emeritus
Daniel J. Boorstin
The Librarian of Congress
The Deputy Librarian of Congress

Members of the Executive Committee of the Library of Congress
1. The General Counsel serves as counsel to the Executive Committee.
2. The Inspector General reports independently to the Librarian.
Joint Committee on the Library, 107th Congress, First Session
Representative Vernon J. Ehlers (Michigan), *Chairman*
Representative Robert W. Ney (Ohio)
Representative Charles H. Taylor (North Carolina)
Representative Steny H. Hoyer (Maryland)
Representative Jim Davis (Florida)

Senator Christopher J. Dodd (Connecticut), *Vice Chairman*
Senator Charles E. Schumer (New York)
Senator Mark Dayton (Minnesota)
Senator Ted Stevens (Alaska)
Senator Thad Cochran (Mississippi)

Subcommittee on Legislative Branch, Committee on Appropriations, United States Senate, 107th Congress, First Session
Senator Richard J. Durbin (Illinois), *Chairman*
Senator Tim Johnson (South Dakota)
Senator Jack Reed (Rhode Island)
Senator Robert F. Bennett (Utah)
Senator Ted Stevens (Alaska)

Subcommittee on Legislative, Committee on Appropriations, United States House of Representatives, 107th Congress, First Session
Representative Charles H. Taylor (North Carolina)
Representative Zach Wamp (Tennessee)
Representative Jerry Lewis (California)
Representative Ray LaHood (Illinois)
Representative Don Sherwood (Pennsylvania)
Representative James Moran (Virginia)
Representative Steny H. Hoyer (Maryland)
Representative Marcy Kaptur (Ohio)
Library of Congress Trust Fund Board

James H. Billington, Librarian of Congress, *Chairman and Secretary*
Donald V. Hammond, sitting for Paul H. O’Neill, Secretary of the Treasury
Vernon Ehlers (Michigan), Chairman of the Joint Committee
on the Library
Christopher Dodd (Connecticut), Vice Chairman of the
Joint Committee on the Library
Wayne L. Berman (term expires December 2001), Washington, D.C.
Edwin L. Cox (term expires March 2004), Dallas, Texas
Julie Finley (term expires June 2001 or until Senate names replacement),
Washington, D.C.
Najeeb E. Halaby (term expires August 2005), McLean, Virginia
John Henry (term expires December 2003), Boca Raton, Florida
Leo Hindery Jr. (term expires June 2005), New York, New York
Donald G. Jones (term expires October 2002), Fond du Lac, Wisconsin
John W. Kluge (term expires March 2003), New York, New York
Ceil Pulitzer (term expires March 2003), St. Louis, Missouri
Bernard Rapoport (term expires March 2002), Waco, Texas
ANNUAL REPORT OF THE
LIBRARIAN OF CONGRESS

2001
HIGHLIGHTS OF 2001

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS concluded its yearlong Bicentennial celebration with symposia, concerts, and other activities that culminated with the sealing of a time capsule on December 20, 2000. The Bicentennial Gifts to the Nation program, which allowed the Library to acquire many significant items and collections, resulted in 392 gifts. Those gifts totaled $119.5 million. John W. Kluge, Metromedia president and founding chair of the James Madison Council, gave the largest private monetary donation—$60 million—to the Library of Congress. The gift supports the establishment of the John W. Kluge Center for postdoctoral research as well as the John W. Kluge Prize in the Human Sciences for lifetime achievement in the human and social sciences. In addition, under the International Gifts to the Nation program, 1,200 gifts were received from eighty-three embassies.

Established by an act of Congress in 1931, the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS) has grown to a program that supplies more than 23 million braille and recorded discs to hundreds of thousands of readers through a network of 140 cooperating libraries around the country. In its seventieth year, NLS made substantial progress toward its goal of developing a digital talking book to replace obsolete analog playback equipment. At the end of the year, more than 1,600 users were registered for the new Internet service known as Web-Braille. Web-Braille allows access to more than 3,800 digital braille book files. A link to the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped International Union Catalog.
allows users to access Web-Braille materials by author, title, subject, language, and keyword, as well as by other search parameters.

During 2001, the Library celebrated the thirtieth anniversary of the Cataloging in Publication (CIP) program, which began in 1971 as a two-year pilot project funded by grants from the Council on Library Resources and the National Endowment for the Humanities. In its first year, the CIP program created 6,500 prepublication records to notify book dealers, libraries, and others in the publishing and library communities about forthcoming publications and to facilitate book ordering. The CIP program, which is now fully supported by Library appropriations, has produced more than 1 million records since its inception. In 1996, the program was expanded to allow publishers to transmit CIP information electronically via the Internet.

NATIONAL BOOK FESTIVAL

On September 8, 2001, some 30,000 people attended the first National Book Festival, which was held on the east lawn of the U.S. Capitol and in the Library’s Thomas Jefferson and James Madison Buildings. Hosted by First Lady Laura Bush and sponsored by the Library, with generous support from AT&T, the James Madison Council, WorkPlaceUSA, the Washington Post, and other contributors, the festival featured readings, book signings, music, and storytelling. The festival began with a gala event attended by the president and Mrs. Bush in the Library’s Coolidge Auditorium on the evening of September 7. The gala featured readings by David McCullough, John Hope Franklin, Gail Godwin, J. California Cooper, Larry L. King, and author/newscaster Tom Brokaw. Sixty nationally known authors and illustrators participated in the daylong event on September 8, along with representatives from the National Basketball Association and Women’s National Basketball Association as part of their Read to Achieve national reading campaign. Highlights of the gala and the festival were broadcast live on C-SPAN. The festival is described more fully in the following chapter.

RESPONSE TO TRAGEDY

The terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001, had a profound effect on the Library, forcing it to balance its mission to serve Congress and the nation with the need to secure its staff, visitors, buildings, and collections—all in close proximity to the U.S. Capitol. The Library requested an emergency supplemental appropriation of $2.5 million to pay for emergency communications systems, including constructing an Emergency Management Center, and to
fund additional Library of Congress police overtime. It reviewed its existing security procedures, including plans for backup and recovery of its computer systems.

While focusing on those important security measures, the Library simultaneously responded to the tragedy by providing Congress with timely information on terrorism and related subjects, such as immigration policy, and by documenting the events of September 11 and the nation’s response. For example, the Serial and Government Publications Division began to build a historic news collection of thousands of U.S. and foreign newspapers containing reports and photographs of the tragedy and its aftermath. In addition, the Library launched a September 11 Web Archive in collaboration with the Internet Archive, webArchivist.org, and the Pew Internet & American Life Project. The American Folklife Center also sponsored a September 11, 2001, Documentary Project, which encouraged folklorists across the nation to record on audiotape the national response to the tragic events.

The Library also reached out to those directly affected by the events by transferring 183 pieces of furniture valued at $59,900 to New York City through an agreement with the Maryland State Agency for Surplus Property to assist agencies recovering from the September 11 terrorist attacks. In addition, the Law Library provided work space and facilities for a member of the Pentagon’s library staff who was displaced by the attack on that building.

SECURITY

Securing the Library’s staff members, visitors, collections, facilities, and computer resources continued to be a major priority, and promises to remain so because of the September 11 attacks. During the year, the Library made progress in implementing its security enhancement plan, a multiyear program of physical security upgrades. Under one of the three major components of the plan, the Library will consolidate its two police communications centers in the Madison and Jefferson Buildings into one state-of-the-art communications center in the Jefferson Building. Under the second major component of the plan, the Library will expand entry and perimeter security to include additional X-ray machines and detection equipment, security upgrades of building entrances, exterior monitoring cameras and lighting, and garage and parking lot safeguards. The third major component of the plan was completed with the hiring and training of forty-six new police officers and five police administrative employees. This increase brought the number of authorized police positions to 168, the largest police force in the Library’s history.
The Library also continued to review its backup and recovery procedures for its computer systems and determined that a more remote storage site was needed. In the wake of the events of September 11, a temporary measure was put in place to house a complete set of backup tapes at a remote location in Virginia. This measure will safeguard the Library’s digital collections while the Library works to procure commercial storage services.

**DIGITAL PROJECTS**

In December 2000, Congress appropriated an additional $100 million (subsequently reduced to $99.8 million by an across-the-board rescission of 0.22 percent) to develop and implement a congressionally approved strategic plan for a National Digital Information Infrastructure and Preservation Program. The Librarian of Congress established the position of associate librarian for Strategic Initiatives (ALSI) to develop a full range of digital policies and operations for acquiring, describing, and preserving content created and distributed in electronic form. To develop this national program, the ALSI initiated a twotier strategy that focuses on the Library’s infrastructure and policies and addresses the need for the Library to collaborate with the public and private sectors. On May 1, 2001, the ALSI convened the National Digital Strategy Advisory Board to advise the Library of Congress on national strategies for the long-term preservation of digital materials, to promote collaboration among diverse stakeholder communities, and to assist in developing a national fundraising strategy.

**INTERNET RESOURCES**

At year’s end, 7.5 million American historical items were available on the Library’s Web site. In fiscal 2001, twelve new multimedia historical collections were added to the American Memory Web site, bringing the total to 102. Ten existing collections were expanded with more than 860,000 digital items. In addition, six new Library exhibitions were added to the Library’s Web site. Work continued to expand the content and interactive features available in America’s Library, an interactive Web site for children and families that draws on the Library’s vast online resources.

Use of the Library’s online computer resources continued to increase. During the fiscal year, 1.4 billion transactions were recorded on all of the Library’s computer systems. The average of 118 million transactions per month represented a 31 percent increase over fiscal 2000 figures. The public legislative information system known as THOMAS continued to be a popular resource,
Highlights of 2001

with more than 10 million transactions logged on average each month. Use of the American Memory collections increased by 50 percent—from an average of 19 million monthly transactions during fiscal 2000 to 28.5 million per month during fiscal 2001. America’s Library logged more than 135 million transactions during the year, an average of more than 11 million a month.

FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

In March 2001, the Library’s independent accountant, Clifton Gunderson LLP, issued an unqualified “clean” audit opinion on the Library’s fiscal year 2000 Consolidated Financial Statements. In addition to issuing the fifth consecutive “clean” audit opinion, the auditors found that the Library’s financial statements were presented fairly in all material respects.

COLLECTIONS

The Library receives millions of items each year from copyright deposits; federal agencies; and purchases, exchanges, and gifts. During the year, the size of the Library’s collection grew to more than 124 million items, an increase of more than 3 million over the previous year. This figure included 28.2 million books and other print materials, 55 million manuscripts, 13 million microforms, nearly 5 million maps, 5 million items in the music collection, and 13.5 million visual materials (photographs, posters, moving images, prints, and drawings).

Linked to the Library’s arrearage reduction effort is the development of secondary storage sites to house processed materials and to provide for growth of the collection through the first part of the twenty-first century. The architectural team led by Hal Davis of the SmithGroup continued to work on the design of the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center at Culpeper, Virginia, on behalf of the Library and the Architect of the Capitol (AOC), with funding from the Packard Humanities Institute, the owners of the facility. During the year, the institute entered into an additional contract with BAR Architects to team with the SmithGroup. By year’s end, schematic drawings for a new building and the refurbished existing building were nearly final. Scheduled to open in June 2004, the facility will house the Library’s audiovisual materials. The Library also continued to work closely with the AOC and its contractors on plans to construct a storage facility at Fort Meade, Maryland.

Significant acquisitions during the fiscal year included one of the great treasures of American and world history, the 1507 map of the world by Martin Waldseemüller, which was the first map to refer to the New World as America.
Other major acquisitions included new additions by the Jefferson Library Project to reconstruct the collection in the original catalog of Thomas Jefferson’s library, made possible through generous funding from the Madison Council; a collection of 413 Lontar manuscripts in the traditional Balinese script on palm leaves, purchased through the generosity of Madison Council member Bud Velde; three fifteenth-century books, including a 1482 edition of Ovid published by Fasti in Venice; a first edition of Charles Dickens’s *A Christmas Carol*; and nineteen rare Persian manuscripts, including *Shams al-Nadar*, the first periodical printed in Afghanistan (1873). Significant new manuscript acquisitions included the papers of Martin Agronsky, radio and TV journalist; Clark Clifford, President Lyndon Johnson’s secretary of defense and a Democratic Party elder statesman; Stuart Eizenstat, Jimmy Carter’s chief of staff; Lynn Margulis, biologist; Jackie Robinson, the great baseball player and businessman; Vera Rubin, astronomer; and Malcolm Toon, former U.S. ambassador to the Soviet Union. Major additions to the manuscript collections of the following individuals were received: Harry Blackmun, Robert Bork, Ruth Bader Ginsburg, Sol Linowitz, Daniel Patrick Moynihan, Paul Nitze, Eliot Richardson, and Philip Roth.
The first National Book Festival was held on September 8, 2001, on the east lawn of the U.S. Capitol and in the Thomas Jefferson and James Madison Buildings of the Library of Congress. Hosted by First Lady Laura Bush and sponsored by the Library of Congress, the festival drew a crowd of approximately 30,000 people to the nation’s capital to meet their favorite authors, have their books signed, listen to music, enjoy storytellers and storybook characters, and learn about organizations that promote reading. All told, sixty nationally known authors and illustrators participated in the event.

On July 31, Mrs. Bush, Librarian of Congress James H. Billington, and National Basketball Association (NBA) player Ray Allen (representing NBA’s Read to Achieve national reading campaign) unveiled the festival logo and Web site at a press conference in the Great Hall of the Jefferson Building. On Friday, September 7, the CBS Early Show featured a split live broadcast from New York and the Library of Congress including interviews with Mrs. Bush, Dr. Billington, and mystery writer Sue Grafton. Special segments included Library experts discussing the collections and a portion of the Back-to-School Program, which featured the first lady reading from Richard Peck’s A Year Down Yonder (2001 Newbery Award winner). During the broadcast, Dr. Billington demonstrated the Library’s award-winning Web site for children and families known as America’s Library, and NBA star Grant Hill and Women’s

A special program held in the Coolidge Auditorium on the evening of September 7 included readings by David McCullough, John Hope Franklin, Gail Godwin, J. California Cooper, Larry L. King, and author/newscaster Tom Brokaw. The evening was attended by President Bush and Mrs. Bush, congressional representatives, Cabinet secretaries, leaders in the business community, distinguished guests of the White House and Library of Congress, and participating authors. The following morning, a White House breakfast, hosted by the president and Mrs. Bush, honored the authors, who then boarded buses for the Library and the official opening ceremony on Neptune Plaza.

The festival offered something for everyone. Thousands took tours of the Library’s magnificent Main Reading Room in the Jefferson Building. The Library’s four area studies reading rooms were open and held displays of international award-winning books. Many festival participants had their names written in Arabic, Chinese, and other scripts by the Library’s area specialists.

Pavilions on the Capitol’s east lawn were set up according to genre (Mystery and Suspense, History and Current Events, Fiction and the Imagination, and Books for Children and Young Adults). Each of these pavilions provided interpreters for people with hearing impairments. Thirteen current and former professional basketball players, including Michael Curry of the Detroit Pistons, Greg Anthony of the Chicago Bulls, and Nikki McCray of the Washington Mystics, represented the Read to Achieve campaign of the NBA and WNBA by reading and talking about books in the Books for Children and Young Adults pavilion. More than 2,500 children had their pictures taken with Clifford the Big Red Dog, Arthur, Elmo, and the Cat in the Hat as two dozen storybook favorites wandered the grounds throughout the day.

Another pavilion featured storytellers, who delighted thousands with their Caribbean, Appalachian, East Indian, and Gullah (South Carolina sea islands) tales and music. They demonstrated the close connection between the ancient and universal tradition of storytelling and the making of books. The Great Ideas for Promoting Reading pavilion featured more than sixty nonprofit organizations that promote reading, literacy, and libraries.

In the Madison Building, long lines waited to hear historians David McCullough, John Hope Franklin, David Levering Lewis, and Doris Kearns Goodwin discuss their most recent books. Also located in the Madison Building, the Digital Library Learning Center drew crowds for demonstrations of the America’s Library Web site and the new Web-Braille site. Panel discussions in the
Coolidge Auditorium on mysteries, poetry, and children’s books were also enormously popular. Book signings by participating authors had to be moved outdoors to deal with the long lines of loyal fans. Many authors patiently signed books for their fans long past the designated time.

A conservation clinic provided advice on caring for family photographs and documents to many who took advantage of the expertise of the Library’s preservation staff. Representatives from the Copyright Office and the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped provided information and handouts on their services to a steady stream of customers.

Throughout the day, musicians entertained the crowds with a broad range of America’s musical traditions and influences including mariachi, jazz, bluegrass, Dixieland, klezmer, and Scottish and Irish music. Food from vendors with stands on the Madison Plaza offered cuisine from around the world. The Library’s Sales Shop sold $76,000 worth of books and festival-related merchandise such as T-shirts, mugs, magnets, and tote bags.
The National Book Festival would not have been possible without the generous support, totaling more than $1.4 million, of the festival’s charter sponsors, AT&T, the James Madison Council, and WorkPlaceUSA; the festival’s patron, the Washington Post; numerous contributors, including AOL Time Warner, AOL Time Warner Book Group, Borders Books and Music, Chevy Chase Bank, the Coca-Cola Company, Half Price Books Records Magazines, LeapFrog, the NBA, Public Broadcasting Service (PBS), Scholastic, United Parcel Service (UPS), and US Airways; and the festival’s friends, LIVE! @ your library and the National Endowment for the Arts. Several hundred Library staff members participated in planning the festival and volunteered their services on the day of the event.

PROGRAM PARTICIPANTS

The following is a list of National Book Festival participants who have been nominated for, or received, national awards or were special guests of the Library of Congress and the White House:

Authors and Illustrators

Stephen E. Ambrose, historian and best-selling author
George Ancona, photographer, filmmaker, and author of books for young people
Marie Arana, author and editor of the Washington Post Book World
Natalie Babbitt, author and illustrator of children’s books
Nevada Barr, author of mystery novels
Mary Brigid Barrett, author and illustrator of children’s books
A. Scott Berg, author of biographies
Michael Beschloss, historian of the presidency and author of books about the presidents
Marc Brown, popular children’s author and illustrator
Liz Carpenter, author and lecturer
Lucille Clifton, author, poet, and former poet laureate of Maryland
Harlan Coben, author of suspense thrillers
Michael Collier, poet and the new poet laureate of Maryland
Billy Collins, poet and the Library of Congress’s eleventh poet laureate consultant in poetry
Robin Cook, author of popular medical thrillers
J. California Cooper, author of plays, short stories, and novels
Robert Crais, author and television scriptwriter
Christopher Paul Curtis, author of children’s books
John Feinstein, author of sports books and radio and television commentator
John Hope Franklin, historian, author, and distinguished visiting scholar at the Library of Congress
John Whittington Franklin, author
Russell Freedman, author of biographies and histories for children and young adults
Kinky Friedman, author of mysteries, songwriter, and country music performer
Gail Godwin, author
Doris Kearns Goodwin, author, historian, journalist, and commentator
Sue Grafton, author of mystery novels
Jan Greenberg, author of books for young people
Stephen Harrigan, author and journalist
William Least Heat Moon, travel author and poet
Jan Karon, author of the popular Mitford series
Steven Kellogg, illustrator and author of books for children and young people
Dolores Kendrick, poet and poet laureate of the District of Columbia
Larry L. King, author of books, plays, television documentaries, short stories, and magazine essays
David Lee, poet and Utah's first poet laureate
David Levering Lewis, author and biographer
David Macaulay, author and illustrator of books for young people
Patricia MacLachlan, author of children's books
Thomas Mallon, author, essayist, and reviewer
Margaret Maron, author of mystery novels
David McCullough, biographer, historian, lecturer, and narrator of historical series on television
Alice McDermott, author of short stories and novels
Patricia and Fredrick McKissack, authors of children's books
Barbara Mertz (best known as Elizabeth Peters), author of historical works and mystery-suspense novels
E. Ethelbert Miller, poet and author
Walter Mosley, author of mystery novels and short stories
Walter Dean Myers, author of books for young people
Linda Pastan, poet and former poet laureate of Maryland
Katherine Paterson, author of books for young people
Richard Peck, author of books for young people
Nathaniel Philbrick, author of nonfiction
Daniel Schorr, author, journalist, and television commentator
(Mr. Schorr was hospitalized just before the festival and was represented by his wife, Lisbeth B. Schorr)
Jon Scieszka, author of children’s books
Grace Simpson, poet and poet laureate of Virginia
Gary Soto, author of books for adults and young people, poet, essayist, and film producer
Gail Tsukiyama, author of novels, poetry, and short stories
Scott Turow, author of popular novels related to law
Donald Westlake (also known as Richard Stark and Tucker Coe), author of mystery novels
George F. Will, author, columnist, and television commentator

Storytellers

Alan Chen and the New Arcadia Puppet Troupe performed a traditional folktale, “Grandaunt Tiger,” with hand puppets from Taiwan.
Carmen Deedy, a Cuban-American storyteller and author of six children’s books, told family stories from her home state of Georgia.
Cathy Fink and Marcy Marxer entertained the audience with family music and stories, from oral literacy to book literacy.
Derek Burrows, a Bahamian-born performer and storyteller, told stories based on island traditions and immigrant life in America.
Joseph Bruchac shared his extensive knowledge of Native American culture through stories, flute music, and the traditional folk stories of the Abenaki Tribe of New York State.
Keith Little and Samuel Smith of the Navajo Code Talkers Association brought oral history to life in an interview on the work of the code talkers during World War II.
Nilimma Devi used the art of Kuchipudi dance to tell ancient East Indian tales with a contemporary meaning or a universal truth.
The Pan Masters Steel Orchestra performed a medley of Caribbean steel band music.
Ron and Natalie Daise celebrated the rich history of the Gullah culture of the South Carolina sea islands through the stories and music of the people who live there.
Sheila Kay Adams and Jim Taylor performed Appalachian traditional folk stories and ballads from the mountains of North Carolina.

NBA and WNBA Current and Former Basketball Players Participating in the Children and Young Adults Pavilion for NBA and WNBA’s Read to Achieve National Reading Campaign

Greg Anthony of the Chicago Bulls
Nate “Tiny” Archibald of the Fayetteville Patriots
Elton Brand of the Los Angeles Clippers
Michael Curry of the Detroit Pistons
Pat Garrity of the Orlando Magic
Nikki McCray of the Washington Mystics
Delisha Milton of the Los Angeles Sparks
Dikembe Mutombo of the Philadelphia 76ers
Theo Ratliff of the Atlanta Hawks
Nykesha Sales of the Orlando Miracle
Jackie Stiles of the Portland Fire
Sam Vincent of the Mobile Revelers
Jahidi White of the Washington Wizards

Organizations Represented in the Great Ideas for Promoting Reading Pavilion
American Foundation for the Blind
American Library Association
American Poetry and Literacy Project
Association of American Publishers
Association of American University Presses
Barbara Bush Foundation for Family Literacy
Between the Lions
Book Adventure Foundation
Book It!
Cartoonists Across America and the World
Center for the Book in the Library of Congress
Children’s Book Council
Corporation for Public Broadcasting
Council for Professional Recognition
District Lines Poetry Project
District of Columbia Center for the Book
Everybody Wins! D.C.
Favorite Poem
Firstbook
Friends of Libraries U.S.A.
Girl Scouts of the U.S.A.
Institute of Museum and Library Services
International Reading Association
KIDSNET
Laubach Literacy
Lindy Boggs Center for Community Literacy
Literacy Volunteers of America
LIVE! @ your library
National Basketball Association’s Read to Achieve campaign
National Book Foundation
National Center for ESL Literacy Education
National Center for Family Literacy
National Center for Learning Disabilities
National Center on Adult Literacy
National Coalition for Literacy
National Council for Literacy and Social Justice
National Council of Teachers of English
National Education Association
National Endowment for the Arts
National Endowment for the Humanities
National Federation of Press Women
National Geographic
National Institute for Literacy
PBS Literacy Link
PBS Ready to Learn
Poets House
Promoting Maryland Metro Area Libraries
Promoting Virginia Metro Area Libraries
Reach Out and Read, National Center
Reading Is Fundamental
Recording for the Blind and Dyslexic
SIL International
Smithsonian Institution
Texas Book Festival
UNESCO
U.S. Department of Education
VALUE (Voices for Adult Literacy United for Education)
Washington Literacy Council
WETA, Reading Rockets
Women’s National Book Association
World Bank
Librarian of Congress James H. Billington and First Lady Laura Bush unveil the National Book Festival logo. (Photo by Gail Fineberg)
Dr. Billington, Mrs. Bush, NBA star Grant Hill, and WNBA player Lisa Leslie read to fourth-graders from Abingdon Elementary School in the Great Hall on September 7 as part of the Back to School program that preceded the National Book Festival. CBS broadcasted part of the program on *The Early Show*. (Photo by James Higgins)

Historian David McCullough discusses his new book on John Adams at the September 7 evening program. (Photo by Rebecca D’Angelo)
Author J. California Cooper reads from her works in the Coolidge auditorium. (Photo by Rebecca D’Angelo)

President and Mrs. Bush join Dr. and Mrs. Billington backstage before the evening program featuring six authors. (Photo by Rebecca D’Angelo)
President and Mrs. Bush descend the stairs from the Visitors' Gallery in the Great Hall before the dinner.

(Photo by Rebecca D'Angelo)
Deputy Librarian Donald Scott and Mrs. Scott chat with WNBA star Lisa Leslie at the dinner.

(Photo by Rebecca D'Angelo)
Dr. Billington and Mrs. Bush open the first National Book Festival on September 8 on the plaza of the Jefferson Building.

(Photo by Yusef El-Amin)
Mrs. Bush greets schoolchildren attending the opening ceremony of the National Book Festival. (Photo by Gail Fineberg)

Center for the Book Director John Cole, who introduced C-SPAN’s eight-hour coverage of the National Book Festival, is interviewed by C-SPAN host Connie Brod. (Photo by Fern Underdue)
National Book Festival attendees gather outside the Library’s Thomas Jefferson Building. (Photo by Gail Fineberg)

The dome of the Capitol is a backdrop for one of many special pavilions set up on the east lawn. (Photo by Christina Tyler Wenks)
A group of National Book Festival attendees takes time to review the festival program on the east lawn of the Capitol. (Photo by Rebecca D’Angelo)

Clifford the Big Red Dog is clearly this young man’s favorite storybook character in attendance at the National Book Festival. (Photo by Yusef El-Amin)
The reading chair outside the Great Ideas for Promoting Reading pavilion, sponsored by the International Literacy Network, is a popular seat at the National Book Festival. (Photo by Fern Underdue)

Mrs. Bush speaks with children outside the Library’s James Madison Building. (Photo by Rebecca D’Angelo)
Author Gail Tsukiyama at the podium in the Fiction and Imagination pavilion is joined by an interpreter for the hearing impaired. 
(Photo by Gail Fineberg)

NBA player Dikembe Mutombo participates in the Read to Achieve program in the Children and Young Adults pavilion. (Photo by Gail Fineberg)
Author Richard Peck talks with children and parents outside the Children and Young Adults pavilion. (Photo by Yusef El-Amin)

Liz Carpenter, former White House correspondent and speechwriter in the Johnson administration, addresses a standing-room-only crowd in the History and Current Events pavilion. (Photo by Christina Tyler Werks)
American Folklife Center Director Peggy Bulger interviews Navajo code talkers Keith Little and Samuel Smith in the Storytelling pavilion. (Photo by Yusef El-Amin)

Natalie Daise presents Gullah stories and music from the South Carolina Sea Islands in the Storytelling pavilion. (Photo by Christina Tyler Wenks)
Adults and children gather in the PBS Kids booth in the Great Ideas for Promoting Reading pavilion. (Photo by Yusef El-Amin)

Historians John Hope Franklin, Doris Kearns Goodwin, and David Levering Lewis confer after their presentations at a program titled “Biography: American Lives and Stories.” (Photos by Gail Fineberg)
Author and illustrator Steven Kellogg creates an "on-the-spot" illustration for children attending "Pictures for Kids: Demonstrations and Programs by Authors and Illustrators."

(Photo by Gail Fineberg)

Festivalgoers attend Internet demonstrations in the Digital Library Learning Center.

(Photo by Yusef El-Amin)
Lynn Kidder demonstrates gold tooling on a leather book spine for a festival-goer attending the Conservation Clinic as Maria Nugent (left), head of the Book and Paper Section in the Library’s Conservation Division, looks on. (Photo by Yusef El-Amin)

African and Middle Eastern Division staff member Fawzi Tadros demonstrates calligraphy at the Art of Writing table in the Area Studies Reading Room. (Photo by Yusef El-Amin)
Historian John Hope Franklin and his son and coauthor, John Whittington Franklin, sign posters and books. (Photo by Christina Tyler Wenks)

Retail Sales Manager Anna Lee (front left) oversees brisk book sales in the Jefferson Building. (Photo by Christina Tyler Wenks)
Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry Billy Collins addresses the audience at an overflow session in the Coolidge Auditorium titled "Poetry: Hear Our Voices." (Photo by Rebecca D’Angelo)
The Broadcreek Dixieland Band performs on the Neptune Plaza in authentic New Orleans style.

(Photo by Yusef El-Amin)
Mrs. Bush greets festival-goers at concession stands offering multiethnic food on the Madison Building plaza. (Photo by Rebecca D’Angelo)

Children’s book author Christopher Paul Curtis signs books and posters for festival participants. (Photo by Christina Tyler Wenks)
Historian David McCullough autographs his book, *John Adams*. (Photo by Yusef El-Amin)
In keeping with its statutory mission, the Congressional Research Service (CRS) in fiscal 2001 provided Congress with research and information services that were timely, objective, nonpartisan, and confidential at all stages of the legislative process, thereby contributing to an informed national legislature.

At the start of the twenty-first century, CRS continued to prepare for the future by adapting to a changing work force and an information technology environment. The most critical challenge for CRS remains the need to replace staff members who are retiring while providing continuity in its legislative support to Congress. In the process, CRS also must harness the latest developments in technology, especially Web-related applications, to meet the changing information and research needs of Congress. Furthermore, it must enhance its analytical capacity in rapidly unfolding areas of national interest and concern, focusing on terrorism and homeland security, public health, and technology, especially in the areas of law, national security, information policy, and telecommunications. CRS also must continue to improve the security and collaborative capabilities of its computer networks and databases.

Legislative Assistance

To assist Congress as it considered a host of domestic and international issues, CRS provided electronic products; briefings and consultations; and other
The Congressional Research Service assembles Info Packs with printed background materials to help congressional staff respond to requests from constituents. (Photo by Jerry David)

analytic, reference, and information services. The following examples of CRS legislative assistance during fiscal 2001 highlight the interdisciplinary nature of the support that CRS provides Congress.

* Agriculture.* Conditions in the farm economy, the prospects of a major rewrite of U.S. farm policy, and potential trade legislation prompted requests in the 107th Congress for specialized seminars and briefings by CRS experts on food and agriculture issues. Responses included a one-day program for House and Senate committee staffs and for member office legislative aides. The program included experts on farm policy from government, industry, and academia. Those experts and CRS analysts conducted a series of specialized briefings or tutorials for House and Senate committees throughout the year, covering commodity programs, rural development, research, food programs, trade, and conservation.
An electronic briefing book afforded Congress ready access to information on all major food and agriculture issues. The electronic briefing book was complemented by reports and issue briefs on specific programs and issues; a CRS glossary of agriculture terms, laws, and programs developed for use on committee and member home pages; and a report identifying agriculture Web sites. CRS specialists regularly advised members and their staffs on legislation and options, as well as provided confidential written analyses on a wide array of food and farm topics, including the constitutionality of dairy compacts; the farm economy situation and outlook; commodity programs and operations; and trade agreements affecting agriculture, plant and animal diseases, biotechnology, and agricultural production and food consumption.

Bankruptcy Reform. Bankruptcy reform legislation entered its fifth year of consideration by Congress during fiscal 2001. After legislation was pocket vetoed in the 106th Congress, both houses introduced and passed similar bills designed both to address a historically high volume of consumer bankruptcy filings and to increase creditor recovery by channeling more debtors into Chapter 13. Both bills were pending as the fiscal year drew to a close. As the House and Senate bills evolved during the legislative process, CRS legislative attorneys prepared in-depth analyses, including an array of general distribution reports, as well as frequent briefings and presentations for members and their staffs. Economic analysts prepared reports that examined historic trends in consumer bankruptcy and explored the macroeconomic aspects of this phenomenon.

Budget Process. Because federal budget issues continued to dominate the legislative agenda for much of 2001, CRS provided support for consideration of the fiscal 2002 congressional budget resolution, revenue reconciliation legislation, and annual appropriations bills. Information specialists produced The FY 2002 Budget: A Chronology with Internet Access, allowing quick and timely reference for members and their staffs. Issues included extending budget enforcement and budget process reform proposals. Economic analysts prepared a range of reports and briefings and organized a Public Policy Institute session analyzing the economic assumptions used in forecasting the 2002 budget. Also, CRS contributed analyses of the potential implications of a constitutional amendment to limit tax legislation and of emergency spending authority enacted in the wake of the September 11 terrorist attacks. In addition, the appropriations and budget section of the CRS Web site continued to generate extensive congressional interest and use.

Campaign Finance Reform. Campaign finance reform, especially the issue of whether and how to control soft money, commanded the attention of both the
Senate and the House from the earliest days of the 107th Congress. Although House debate was cut short in July 2001 by defeat of the accompanying rule, the Senate broke a stalemate of many years when it passed the McCain-Feingold bill in April. CRS specialists and legislative attorneys conducted frequent briefings for members and their staffs, prepared a wide range of confidential and general distribution products, and assisted in evaluating draft amendments and alternative proposals. Of particular importance was the Campaign Finance Reform electronic briefing book, which provided accurate and timely tracking of proposed Senate floor amendments and changes in the Senate version as it evolved. CRS assisted House Administration Committee staff members in preparing for hearings and the committee’s report. They also prepared summaries and comparisons of the Senate-passed bill, the two leading House bills, and current law.

**Congressional Oversight.** The inauguration of a new president shifted the focus of congressional oversight in fiscal 2001. The Congressional Review Act (CRA), unchanged since 1996, was resurrected to successfully repeal the prior administration’s ergonomics rule. It was also used to challenge President Bush’s revival of the Mexico City Policy, forcing the president to effectuate the revival directly through executive order, rather than by direction to an agency, which would have been subject to review and veto under the CRA. CRS legal analysts briefed members and their staffs on the procedural and substantive intricacies of this complex legislation. President Bush’s imposition of a sixty-day moratorium on “midnight rules” of the previous administration, as well as the subsequent extension of those suspensions, raised serious and complex oversight and administrative law issues, which legislative attorneys addressed through memoranda, personal briefings, and Federal Law Update sessions. CRS attorneys have provided advice regarding the Vacancies Reform Act of 1998, which extends the limitation period for temporary designees to advice and consent positions during a transition period to 300 days. Analysts briefed members and their staffs on new options that are available to the president for making temporary high-level appointments for an extended period that are not subject to Senate scrutiny.

**Defense Transformation.** Congress continued to grapple with the issue of how to develop a new military force for the future, while simultaneously maintaining effective and ready forces to meet ongoing military challenges in fiscal 2001. Following the end of the Cold War, the U.S. military establishment underwent downsizing and engaged in a variety of efforts to incorporate technology from the emerging high-tech revolution in military affairs. Congress
pressed for a more coordinated effort by mandating important studies, including the Quadrennial Defense Reviews, leading to identifiable defense transformation programs developed in fiscal 2001. CRS defense analysts and specialists supported this process through a series of meetings and seminars with members and their staffs to help identify future threats and potential technical solutions. In particular, a family of reports and issue briefs was prepared to monitor transformation efforts in each of the armed services.

**Elections.** Circumstances surrounding the 2000 presidential election drew congressional attention to such issues as the reliability of different voting technologies used in the states for the conduct of federal elections, voting problems and irregularities, alleged violation of voter rights, treatment of military and overseas votes, the electoral college, and early media projections of election results. Congress responded with a range of legislation, including proposals to study state procedures in administering federal elections, to establish a stronger federal role in election administration, and to develop constitutional amendments to reform the electoral college. CRS analysts, attorneys, and information specialists collaborated in an integrated response. This response included, during the postelection period, studies and legal analyses of state and federal election practices, as well as of electoral college procedures. Written products included assessments of alternative voting systems and equipment, side-by-side comparisons of reform and study bills, evaluation of proposed electoral college reforms, and analyses of the effects of early network projections and related proposals for a federal election day holiday. In addition, analysts and attorneys conducted briefings for committees, assisted committee staff members in planning hearings, and assisted the staffs of members and committees in developing reform legislation proposals. Analysts from four CRS divisions conducted a Public Policy Institute session examining all aspects of the reform debate for congressional staff, while a Federal Law Update course reviewed the controversial Supreme Court case *Bush v. Gore.*

**Elementary and Secondary Education.** Debate continued on the federal role in elementary and secondary education. Proposals included those to increase state and local school district authority over the use of federal funds that are linked to student assessments, to school accountability based on annual progress in student outcomes, to teacher quality and quantity, and to improved effectiveness in aid programs for at-risk students. Elementary and Secondary Education Act (ESEA) bills passed the House and Senate in May and June 2001, respectively, and were in conference as the fiscal year closed. CRS analysts assisted authorizing and conference committee staff members by assessing
options and analyzing the implications of proposed alternatives. Products included hundreds of computer simulations evaluating alternative funding allocation formulas for more than ten different programs. Using the assembled data, analysts also produced estimates of potential unintended impacts in different versions of the bill, thereby enhancing congressional consideration of new alternatives and options.

Energy Policy. Electricity shortages in California and rising energy prices elsewhere presented major energy policy issues for Congress in fiscal 2001. CRS analysts conducted numerous staff briefings on the structure of the California energy industry, on factors affecting current supply and demand for oil and gas, and on spiking gasoline prices. Products included an electronic briefing book, Electric Utility Restructuring, that outlined current background and analysis on the crisis. Early in 2001, President Bush formed a National Energy Policy Development Group, which issued a range of recommendations in May. By August, the House had passed an omnibus energy bill incorporating some elements of the president’s plan. CRS prepared a wide range of analyses to assist Congress in evaluating the administration’s program, examining such issues as its potential environmental and economic effects, proposals to open the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge to oil and gas development, and proposals to provide tax incentives for energy production and conservation.

Immigration. Congressional concern over immigration issues such as increasing border security, extending temporary foreign worker visas, reorganizing the Immigration and Naturalization Service, and legalizing unauthorized aliens broadened and intensified following the terrorist attacks of September 11 to include monitoring foreign nationals and excluding and detaining potential terrorists. CRS analysts provided expert briefings and written products on related legislation introduced in the 107th Congress, including analytical assessments of U.S.-Mexico migration policy options and noncitizen eligibility for, and use of, federal assistance programs.

International Affairs. CRS analysts assisted Congress in its response to a wide range of international issues during fiscal 2001, including the Andean Regional Initiative (ARI), U.S.-China relations, international HIV/AIDS issues, Southeastern Europe, and the Sudan Peace Act.

In early 2001, the Bush administration proposed $882 million in economic and counternarcotics assistance for Colombia and six regional neighbors in the ARI. With final congressional action pending in late fiscal 2001, both chambers acted to cut the president’s request and to impose other conditions and reporting requirements. CRS responded to many requests, contributed support to
hearings, and organized two seminars on Colombia in support of congressional action.

Sino-American diplomatic relations were contentious throughout much of fiscal 2001. In April 2001, a collision between a Chinese jet fighter and a U.S. military aircraft over the South China Sea engendered a period of tension and stirred the interest of Congress. In addition to organizing numerous briefings of members and their staffs on all aspects of the crisis, CRS defense and foreign affairs analysts authored daily, and often twice-daily, updates for the issue brief *China-U.S. Relations*. Additional support included analyses of the crisis and of pending legislation to prohibit compensation to China as a result of the collision. Also in April, the United States announced plans to sell defensive weapons and services to Taiwan. Defense analysts prepared reports and briefings giving detailed information on the weapons involved, on policy implications of the sales, and on the military balance between China and Taiwan. CRS provided close assistance to members and committees, covering background and policy implications, in consideration of Public Law 107-10, legislation authorizing the president to endorse observer status for Taiwan at the World Health Organization. CRS experts addressed the potential effects of alternative proposals for the pending Tibetan Policy Act of 2001. As the Subcommittee on Trade of the House Committee on Ways and Means prepared for hearings on renewing normal trade relations with China, foreign affairs and trade analysts developed a range of briefings, analyses, and options papers for subcommittee staff.

By the end of 2000, more than 36 million people were living with HIV and AIDS worldwide, and the number of infections was increasing in China, India, the former Soviet Union, and elsewhere. As part of Public Law 107-20, the Supplemental Appropriations Act, Congress approved $100 million for a new multilateral Global AIDS and Health Fund, with additional contributions included in the House and Senate versions of the foreign operations appropriations bill. CRS information specialists and analysts responded to a high volume of information and background requests by preparing confidential memoranda, conducting briefings for members and their staffs, assisting in developing hearing agendas, and maintaining the regularly updated issue brief *AIDS in Africa*.

Congress dealt with new issues in Southeastern Europe during the fiscal year, particularly the emergence of democracy in Serbia and the danger of a major ethnic conflict within Macedonia. Members also grappled with continuing concerns, including U.S. military deployments to Kosovo and Bosnia and
aid for regional reconstruction. CRS analysts drafted reports assessing Serbian compliance with congressionally imposed conditions for aid and military burden-sharing with U.S. allies in the region. Briefings and overview materials were also regularly prepared for congressional delegations to the region.

Armed conflict, slavery and other human rights abuses, and famine in Sudan were a source of concern to Congress throughout the year. In June 2001, the House passed the Sudan Peace Act, which condemned human rights violations and created various incentives for a restoration of peace. In July, the Senate passed a similar bill. CRS analysts provided assistance in drafting a number of resolutions and bills, conducted briefings for members and their staffs, prepared a range of reports and confidential memoranda, and accompanied and supported congressional delegations to the region.

Medicare and Prescription Drugs. Rising federal Medicare outlays and the increasing cost to seniors of prescription drugs were major components of the congressional health care agenda. As fiscal 2001 drew to a close, the committees of jurisdiction focused legislative efforts on administrative and regulatory reform. CRS specialists worked with committee staff members to explore innovative reform options, such as prescription drug benefits under Medicare, a
competitively negotiated managed care benefit, and a Medicare regulatory reform bill. Briefings and publications focused on analysis of policy options, including actuarial estimates of associated costs, while CRS staff members appeared as expert witnesses before relevant Senate and House committees. Information research specialists updated Medicare background material and created a new overview package on Medicare coverage of prescription drugs, and a new page providing links to explanations of federal prescription programs and both industry and association positions on prescription drug issues was added to the CRS Web site.

**National Missile Defense.** The Bush administration’s proposals for significantly increased missile defense spending and possible termination of the 1972 Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty generated considerable interest and debate in Congress in fiscal 2001. The House generally supported the president’s budget request, whereas the Senate Armed Services Committee sought lower funding and greater restrictions for the program; the terrorist attacks of September 11 spurred both chambers to approve the Bush administration request. CRS analysts crafted an interdivisional response on this issue, integrating earlier works into an updated and comprehensive report. Teams of analysts offered a seminar on missile defense early in the year, prepared numerous briefings with members and their staffs, and responded with written products to a large number of individual inquiries.

**Patient Protection.** Congress reflected nationwide concern over managed care and other health insurance issues during fiscal 2001. House- and Senate-passed legislation, which awaited conference committee action as the fiscal year ended, offered various approaches designed to improve access to providers, disclosure of health plan information, and procedures for grievance and appeal, as well as to reform health care lawsuit practices for employment-based plans. CRS analysts and attorneys offered a Public Policy Institute session early in the year and a Federal Law Update presentation on associated issues. Numerous briefings of members and their staffs were conducted. Publications included an overview package and products on current federal malpractice and preemption law and comparison of legislative options, as well as analysis of such controversial areas as lawsuit reform and employer liability. Additionally, the Health Policy and Medicine Web site was expanded to include links to a broad range of information sources on managed care.

**Presidential Nominations and Appointments.** With the change of government in January 2001, Congress was presented with hundreds of nominations for Bush administration appointees requiring Senate approval. CRS information
specialists and analysts assisted members and committees with information from the public record relating to nominees’ views and prior careers; analysts also aided committee staffs in developing questions for confirmation hearings and gave numerous briefings on proposed appointments and the appointments process.

Public Lands. Congressional interest in public lands intensified in fiscal 2001 because of proposed regulations issued by the Clinton administration and proposals from the Bush administration concerning use and development of public lands. Specific concerns included national forest management; oil and gas development proposals for the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge; increased oil and gas exploration in the Great Lakes; water use conflicts in the Klamath River basin; and various issues related to designation of national monuments, endangered species, and grazing rights. CRS specialists and legislative attorneys offered many briefings to members and their staffs and collaborated in preparing and maintaining authoritative analyses in all these areas, including a frequently updated issue brief, Public Lands (BLM) and National Forests.

Social Security Reform. Social Security’s projected long-range funding problems (according to the latest estimates, payroll taxes will fall below expenditures in 2016, and trust funds will be depleted by 2038) have been of concern to the last three Congresses. To date, relatively less activity has occurred in the 107th Congress, pending the report of a presidential commission on Social Security reform. In anticipation of the commission report, CRS assisted Congress in evaluating different proposals for reform, including individual retirement accounts (IRAs) within the Social Security system, by developing computer models that provide projections of the changes and interactions that particular reforms would have on future benefit levels. Products included a report that analyzed effects on benefits of various reform options as well as one on the economic implications of options. In related issues, legislative attorneys assisted in examining the widespread use of Social Security numbers and also sponsored a Public Policy Institute session examining Social Security privacy issues.

Taxation. Proposals by President Bush stimulated debate over tax policy in fiscal 2001, as Congress moved to refashion and modify the chief executive’s plan, which was unveiled early in the 107th Congress. After an active debate, the House and Senate passed compromise legislation, the Economic Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2001. Major components included a reduction in personal income tax rates, including a retroactive payment to most taxpayers; an increase in the per-child tax credit; reductions for married couples; a phaseout of federal estate and gift taxes; benefits for education; changes
to IRAs and pensions; and a temporary reduction in the alternative minimum tax for individuals. CRS economic analysts prepared written products, including reports, analyses of the macroeconomic impact of various tax cut alternatives, issue briefs, and *Taxation*, a constantly updated electronic briefing book. They conducted numerous briefings and consultations with members and their staffs. Information specialists provided comprehensive data on the public debate over the tax bill and associated issues such as capital gains tax reductions, international tax havens, and the extension of specific corporate income tax incentives. As the fiscal year drew to a close, attention was refocused on proposals for both economic stimulus and relief for people, businesses, and jurisdictions affected by the September 11 terrorist attacks on New York and Washington.

*Terrorism.* Both Congress and the president had identified terrorism as a principal threat to national security and international stability well before the September 11 attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon. After the October 2000 assault on the USS *Cole* in Yemen and the release of the recommendations of four national study commissions, Congress addressed federal antiterrorism policy, organization, and funding and sought to develop reform legislation. CRS supported this effort with a range of products and services, including an electronic briefing book and several reports and issue briefs. CRS specialists testified before the House Government Reform Committee and the House Judiciary Committee on proposals for reforming U.S. antiterrorism efforts. A congressional seminar was organized to compare and analyze commission findings with high-level representatives from each of the study panels. The September 11 terrorist attacks reordered congressional priorities, profoundly affecting many federal programs and policies. To assist Congress, CRS instituted a service-wide, coordinated response that drew upon senior experts in all relevant fields to provide an interdisciplinary perspective. A new, comprehensive, electronic briefing book on terrorism and homeland security was launched soon after the attacks occurred and was frequently updated. Two additional seminars were held on legal and public health issues concerning homeland security, and others were planned. CRS specialists conducted a series of briefings for members and their staffs and prepared a broad range of new reports, including assessments of Federal Emergency Management Agency programs and general information on the federal role in emergency management. Information specialists developed expanded “Chronology,” “Frequently Asked Questions,” “External Links,” “Documents,” “Citizens Help” and “CRS Experts” sections for the revised issue brief.
Trade. Trade policy highlights for fiscal 2001 included a variety of proposals to liberalize international trading arrangements, to revise U.S. export policy, and to reauthorize import preference programs. Specifically these proposals embraced reauthorization and revision of the Export Administration Act, the Export-Import Bank, Andean trade preferences, and the Generalized System of Preferences. In addition, Congress considered proposals to renew the president’s “fast-track” authority to negotiate international trade agreements, as well as trade-liberalization agreements concluded by the executive branch and subject to congressional approval. CRS trade analysts developed analyses of various fast-track proposals, including assessments of advantages and disadvantages of each. Other activities included frequent consultations and briefings with members and with the staffs of relevant committees and preparation and maintenance of a full range of related products, which were made available to Congress on the CRS Web site in a comprehensive electronic briefing book, *Trade.*

Welfare. With the expiration of major welfare reform legislation pending in 2002, Congress prepared for reauthorization with oversight hearings and seminars. CRS analysts prepared extensive background materials and analyses, including a comprehensive electronic briefing book, *Welfare Reform.* Additional support included numerous briefings for members and relevant committee staff. Early in 2001, the new administration proposed a key element of its own reform agenda, the “faith-based initiative.” CRS specialists and legislative attorneys provided analyses and legislative support while the House debated and ultimately passed a version of this initiative. CRS also supported consideration of legislation reauthorizing several expiring grant programs related to child welfare and child abuse by conducting briefings, providing background materials, and offering staff assistance in preparing committee markups and other relevant documents.

**CRS Management Initiatives**

In fiscal 2001, CRS management initiatives focused on developing a five-year strategic plan; implementing a new, Library-wide merit selection process; increasing the diversity of CRS staff through recruitment and other efforts; implementing congressional outreach programs; making ergonomic upgrades of CRS workstations; and completing the relocation that began in fiscal 2000 as a follow-up to realignment of CRS.

Work continued on a formal five-year strategic plan. Critical activities required by the launch of the plan and subsequent efforts to implement a new hiring system slowed the work. However, CRS identified activities, processes,
and programs that could be adopted and that would address some of the concerns and suggestions offered by staff members and managers during forums used to gather input on the plan. Some elements of the plan will include improvements in internal communications, budget and staffing decisions, training, e-mail communications with congressional clients, and desktop resources.

As part of this planning effort, CRS implemented modifications to the procedures used by the Director’s Office to send e-mails to all staff members, began conducting individual meetings with divisions and offices, modified quarterly consultative management forums to encourage staff participation, and began work on a communications survey of all staff members. CRS also routinized its budget and staffing decisions so that they are made on a quarterly basis. As a result, managers have immediate feedback about resources available, which enhances their ability to best allocate those resources. CRS initiated a range of activities to improve the professional development activities available to supervisors and staff members. An Office of Workforce Development Web page, which information staff members and management had requested, was developed during the year. A CRS-wide survey of current training opportunities was conducted. Core curriculum training was developed for new employees that includes external communications, budget and appropriations processes, and written and oral presentations. In addition, CRS worked with the House and Senate to ensure the security of e-mail communications with its clients and considered policies on how to manage e-mail communications to ensure quality, balance, and timeliness of such communications. Finally, as part of a continuing effort to assist analysts in obtaining information and data that they need quickly and efficiently for their work for the Congress, CRS enhanced the type and accessibility of online materials.

The beginning of each new Congress provides an opportunity for CRS to help new members of Congress and their staffs improve their understanding of public policy issues and of how to access CRS resources. The U.S. House of Representatives and CRS sponsored “Legislative Issues and Procedures: The CRS Seminar for New Members,” on January 5–8, 2001, in Williamsburg, Virginia. The seminar exposed freshman lawmakers to procedural opportunities and constraints in Congress. It also featured detailed policy briefings about the major issues of the day, from prescription drug costs and welfare reform to international trade and the budget surplus. Visits to offices of new members are another way CRS informs members of Congress and their staffs about its services.

CRS also launched a major effort to improve communication with Congress
about CRS products and services. This work was undertaken to ensure that members of Congress and their staffs are aware of the full range of services that are easily and readily available to them. CRS products were revised and re-designed in a consistent and coordinated format that facilitates quick retrieval of information. New analytical products were ready for the start of the 107th Congress and complemented a revised CRS Web site.

CRS has devoted significant attention to building a stronger, more regular recruitment program. It has been working with various groups—public, private, and academic—to build and strengthen networks in the wider public policy community. The Office of Workforce Development has developed a library of new recruitment materials to attract applicants. In addition, in fiscal 2001 CRS continued to pursue opportunities for increasing staff diversity. Specifically, CRS inaugurated two programs to provide paid summer work experiences for qualified minority applicants. The first program was developed in partnership with the Atlanta University Center, a consortium of historically black colleges and universities in the Atlanta area, and was a direct outgrowth of past CRS recruiting efforts. The second program was created in partnership with the Institute for International Public Policy (IIPP). Administered by the United Negro College Fund, the IIPP is a fellowship program designed to identify, recruit, and prepare underrepresented minority undergraduates for careers in international service. CRS also sought during fiscal 2001 to expand its relationships with the Congressional Black Caucus Foundation and the Congressional Hispanic Caucus Institute. Each of these initiatives is part of CRS’s ongoing efforts to attract and retain a high-quality work force that mirrors in diversity the Congress it serves and the constituencies the Congress represents.

Eighty-nine CRS workstations were reconfigured in fiscal 2001 as part of the Library of Congress’s multiyear plan to upgrade workstations with ergonomically correct furnishings. These workstations are located in the Information Research Division and staff areas of the La Follette Congressional Reading Room. In addition, staff workstations and areas that serve congressional staff in the Production Distribution Center were reconfigured, and ergonomic upgrades were installed. Ergonomic workplace consultations are available to all members of CRS staff. In fiscal 2001, fifty-two CRS staff members received such consultations.

The February 1999 realignment of CRS had consequences beyond changes in organizational structure. Staff members who were reassigned from one division to another had to be relocated physically so that they could work in proximity to their new colleagues. Divisions were consolidated; staff members
within sections were placed together; entrances were redesigned with security and convenience in mind; and copy centers, shared printers, fax machines, and walk-up computers were located strategically. The construction was done in twenty-five phases over a period of a year and a half, so that work for Congress would not be disrupted. During each of the twenty-five phases, affected staff members were temporarily relocated. The final phase, which included the CRS director’s office, was completed on December 29, 2000, and some follow-up work was done later in the fiscal year.

TECHNOLOGY INITIATIVES

As Congress turns increasingly to online and other Web-based systems, CRS has sought to improve those technological capabilities that are critical to providing Congress with the information it needs. During fiscal 2001, CRS launched a redesigned Web page, worked with the Library to make improvements to its Legislative Information System, upgraded the CRS network through conversion to Ethernet, enhanced the security of its databases and other computer systems, and undertook other technology initiatives that improved its ability to provide Congress with timely, accurate, and nonpartisan information.

A redesigned CRS Web site was made available to congressional and CRS staff members on January 30, 2001. Implementing work that began in April 2000, CRS staff members streamlined the new CRS Web site design on the basis of client-centered, human factors and ergonomic principles outlined in the CRS Web Site Strategic Plan. A new site address, <http://www.crs.gov>, was obtained to enable congressional staff to locate the CRS Web site more easily, and the Web site was redesigned to provide topical access to selected CRS products and services in a more targeted, active, legislation-focused manner than was the case with the former Web site. In addition to the Current Legislative Issues feature discussed shortly, other specific improvements included implementing a single search box on the CRS Web site and introducing a completely new navigational structure. New electronic briefing books posted on the CRS Web site during the year included Agriculture and the Farm Bill; Welfare Reform; and a redesigned, expanded electronic briefing book on terrorism, which was posted after the September 11 terrorist attacks.

In response to Congress’s increasing use of online and Web-based sources, CRS launched the Current Legislative Issues (CLI) system in fiscal 2001 as part of its Web redesign. The CLI system is a new format for accessing CRS products on more than 130 different public policy issues. It is designed to provide
members of Congress and their staffs with Web-based materials that are specifically tailored to the legislative issues facing Congress at any given time. The CLI system is also designed for ease of use; it provides a streamlined presentation of issue-oriented CRS product lists, links to relevant electronic briefing books, facilitation of searches for other CRS products and requests for CRS research assistance, and faster posting of product updates.

The Legislative Information System (LIS) is an online retrieval system that provides Congress with accurate and timely legislative information. During fiscal 2001, use of the LIS increased 15 percent over the previous year. The LIS was redesigned to provide easier access and a format that can be constantly expanded to accommodate the wide range of legislative information that Congress needs. In addition, improvements were made to security and system availability. Safeguards were installed to prevent denial of service attacks and to ensure continuous system availability. CRS is making progress in its efforts to create a backup server at a remote location to be used in the event that the Library of Congress’s computer center cannot operate. CRS is also working with staff in the House and Senate to ensure reliable exchange of data and to prepare for implementation of a new data standard known as extensible markup language (XML).

A key feature of CRS’s continuing technology initiatives is upgrading the CRS network and other computer systems. Beginning on May 30, 2001, CRS began conversion from a 4 MB Token Ring network to a 100 MB Fast Ethernet. The upgrade was completed in October 2001. It has expanded capabilities for the future that will be critical to CRS’s work for Congress. The more robust system will allow for improved protection of CRS’s systems against intrusion and compromise; help provide faster, safer, and more automatic backups for applications and data; and make possible more integrated collaborative research and analysis. In addition, CRS converted to Dynamic IP, which manages Internet addresses, to provide faster access to network resources, and CRS centralized and consolidated its servers. CRS also provided staff members with faster, higher-capacity computers and upgraded its security systems. The security upgrade included deployment of the latest virus definitions and an e-mail scanning tool to block suspicious and infected e-mail messages.

Improving computer security is critical to CRS’s work for Congress. During fiscal 2001, CRS conducted more than twenty training sessions for staff as part of its computer security program, as required by Library of Congress Regulation (LCR) 1620. Specialized training modules were designed for CRS management and technical support staff. CRS staff members were briefed on the latest
technology behind computer security threats and were instructed on how to follow standardized procedures in the event of computer security incidents. In addition, CRS participated in regular interagency meetings sponsored by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Department of Commerce Critical Infrastructure Coordination Group, and the National Institute of Standards and Technology to review new computer security threats. CRS also briefed staff members of the Senate Armed Services Committee on current information related to spyware and cyber-warfare, including Internet vulnerabilities and hacker methods, in preparation for future hearings about national infrastructure protection. Finally, CRS worked with the Library of Congress Security Committee and participated in regular meetings of the Capitol Information Security Technology Exchange to update plans for a coherent response to computer security threats directed specifically at Capitol Hill computer assets.

CRS uses the Inquiry Status and Information System (ISIS) to manage its workload of congressional requests. ISIS provides immediate access for tracking information on congressional inquiries and provides reliable statistical data for budget, program, and personnel planning. These features allow CRS to keep pace with the changing concerns of Congress. An important enhancement introduced in February 2001 was the secure Web-based system for members and their staffs to submit research requests to CRS electronically, twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Congressional staff members played an important role as system testers during the development phase. From February to September 2001, CRS received nearly 8,000 research requests from congressional offices. In addition, major work began on a number of ISIS components that will resolve technical problems, integrate data, improve systems for reporting management data, and improve screen design and functionality.
During fiscal 2001, the Copyright Office continued to administer U.S. copyright laws and provide legal and policy assistance to Congress and to the executive branch on national and international issues. The office created and maintained a public record of copyright registrations and recorded documents to serve owners and users of copyrighted works, while it continued to administer statutory licenses and Copyright Arbitration Royalty Panels (CARPs). Several major initiatives were launched during the year in an effort to reengineer the office’s core business processes and leverage information technology to increase the efficiency of operations and the timeliness of public services.

During the year, the Copyright Office received 590,091 claims to copyright covering more than 800,000 works. The office registered 601,659 claims, including some submitted in fiscal 2000. The Copyright Office Electronic Registration, Recordation, and Deposit System (CORDS) continued to be used during the year to process more than 21,000 full electronic claims in textual works and music. Some 15,242 documents covering more than 300,000 titles were recorded, and the online public record grew with the cataloging of an additional 548,458 registrations. The Copyright Office forwarded 728,034 copies of works, with a net worth of $31,857,394, to the Library of Congress for its collections and exchange programs, including 277,752 pieces that were received...
The Copyright Office Web site offers information to the copyright community and the general public.

The office also processed 27,324 filings from cable operators, satellite carriers, and manufacturers or importers of digital audio-recording devices and media, and it processed claims to the various royalty pools. The Licensing Division collected $189 million in royalty fees (almost 90 percent received through electronic funds transfer) and distributed royalties totaling $264,751,063.

The Copyright Office responded to 339,648 requests for direct reference services. The Copyright Office’s Web site continued to play a key role in disseminating information to the copyright community and to the general public, logging 12.1 million hits during the year, a 28 percent increase over the prior year. The Web site was enhanced with the development of a Web version of the copyright search function to use in searching the office’s public records. The office published twenty-eight issues of the electronic publication NewsNet, which has 5,121 subscribers, an 18 percent increase over last year.

**Business Process Reengineering and Information Technology Activities**

The Copyright Office continued its extensive multiyear effort to reengineer its principal public services of registering claims, recording documents, acquiring works for the Library of Congress, answering public requests, maintaining records, and accounting.

In September, the Copyright Process Reengineering Team, made up of twelve copyright staff members and facilitated by PricewaterhouseCoopers
LLP (PwC), developed six new processes, including a redesign of the organization, facilities, and technology, for the office’s principal public services. The team’s redesign recommendations were presented to the Business Process Reengineering (BPR) steering committee at an off-site retreat in April. The steering committee adopted the recommendations with some modifications, and the contractor used the proposal to create a BPR implementation plan, which was delivered in June.

The new processes were organized around outcomes to ensure that all activities focus on the final output to be produced. The new processes are for the following activities:

- Maintain accounts
- Answer requests
- Record documents
- Acquire deposits
- Register claims
- Receive mail

The redesign recommendation included the replacement of current labor- and paper-intensive processes with automated systems that encourage the use of electronic submissions and processing. New information technology (IT) systems will automate the tracking and processing of materials throughout the office, support the six redesigned processes, and include systems that integrate services and distribute and share information across the Copyright Office and with the Library.

In June, the office awarded a second contract to PwC to assist with the BPR implementation plan. This contract, which runs through June 2002, includes plans to define the redesigned processes to an operational level, draft procedures manuals, create a training plan, and develop a reorganization package, including position descriptions for the new processes.

Recognizing the need for a concomitant reengineering of IT systems to support the reengineered business processes, the Register of Copyrights on April 25, 2001, appointed an Information Systems Working Group. This group was tasked with assessing how the Copyright Office presently uses information technology and developing an IT strategy that allows the office to support the reengineered business processes and provide more services electronically. A plan was developed for the continued operation of existing copyright systems during the transition to new systems. On July 26, 2001, the Copyright Office formally began reengineering its automated systems by issuing a request for quotation for contract assistance to complete an IT requirements analysis, which will also include CORDS. On September 25, 2001, a contract was awarded to conduct the analysis and complete the deliverables, which include an IT implementation plan, by June 2002.
REGULATORY ACTIVITY

The Copyright Office completed a number of major rulemaking proceedings during the year. The office issued final regulations to establish a new procedure for group registration of published photographs. The regulations permit the registration of an unlimited number of photographs published within the same calendar year on one application with one fee, provided that the photographs were all taken by the same photographer and that the copyright claimant is the same for all.

Pursuant to section 1201 of the Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA), the Copyright Office issued a rulemaking to determine whether any particular classes of works would be exempt from the general prohibition against circumventing technological measures that are used to protect access to copyrighted works. The Register of Copyrights recommended, and the Librarian of Congress approved, two exemptions: (1) compilations consisting of lists of Web sites blocked by filtering software applications and (2) literary works, including computer programs and databases, protected by access control mechanisms that fail to permit access because of malfunction, damage, or obsolescence. The Copyright Office posted the entire record of the rulemaking on its Web site. This recommendation concluded the first of the reviews mandated by Congress in the DMCA.

LEGISLATION AND OTHER LEGAL ACTIVITY

During the year, Register of Copyrights Marybeth Peters testified at three separate congressional hearings: two held by the House Subcommittee on Courts, the Internet, and Intellectual Property, and one held by the Senate Committee on the Judiciary. Those hearings covered oversight of the Copyright Office and the Technology, Education, and Copyright Harmonization (TEACH) Act to update the law to take into account current developments in online distance education.

In August 2001, the Register of Copyrights delivered to Congress the report required under section 104 of the DMCA. The report evaluated the effects of advances in electronic commerce and associated technologies, as well as the amendments made by the DMCA to sections 109 and 117 of Title 17. The report was the product of two rounds of written comments from the public, a daylong public hearing, and extensive deliberations by the Register of Copyrights in conjunction with the Policy and International Affairs staff and the Copyright General Counsel’s staff. Hearings on the report had been scheduled in the House Subcommittee on Courts, the Internet, and Intellectual Property
in September and October 2001 but were postponed as a result of the events of September 11.

In response to a final rule, which the office published on December 11, 2000, broadcasters of AM/FM radio stations brought an action (Bonneville v. Peters) against the Register of Copyrights and the Recording Industry Association of America. The action sought judicial review of the office’s determination that AM/FM broadcast signals transmitted simultaneously over a digital communications network, such as the Internet, were not exempted by 17 United States Code § 114(d)(1)(A). The broadcasters claimed that the final rule exceeded the office’s statutory authority. The U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania granted summary judgment, holding that the office had sufficient statutory authority to issue its final rule. Moreover, the court not only observed that the office’s rule was reasonable, but also that the office reached the same conclusion as the court would have had it not been required to defer to the office after fully examining the statute, legislative history of the statute, and congressional intent. The plaintiffs have appealed.

The one copyright case heard by the Supreme Court this term was New York Times v. Tasini, a case that involved the implications of publishing in a digital age. Freelance authors sued the petitioners, who are newspaper publishers and database owners, for copyright infringement. The authors, who gave the newspaper publishers permission to publish their articles in newspapers, argued that the publishers exceeded the scope of that permission when the publishers and database owners also put copies of the articles in both CD-ROM databases and NEXIS, a database that is available through the Internet. The publishers argued that they were permitted to reproduce the articles in the databases under a limited presumptive privilege found in 17 United States Code § 201(c). The U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York had ruled in favor of the publishers, and the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit in favor of freelance authors.

Following those lower court rulings, the office participated in discussions with the Justice Department and the Patent and Trademark Office about whether the federal government should file an amicus brief. Although the office supported an amicus brief on behalf of the respondents, the Justice Department determined that the government should not submit one. Ultimately, the Supreme Court agreed with the Court of Appeals and ruled in favor of the freelance authors, finding that the newspaper publishers and database owners exceeded the scope of the limited privilege to reproduce articles published in newspapers when they put the articles in the databases.
In *Universal City Studios, Inc. v. Corley*, the defendant operates and publishes a magazine and Web site for computer hackers that posted a decryption code known as DeCSS for downloading by the public. The code was capable of decrypting the Content Scrambling System (CSS) employed as a technological measure to protect access to motion pictures fixed on digital versatile discs (DVDs). The defendant’s Web site also established links to several other Web sites that also claimed to offer DeCSS for download. The plaintiff brought suit under section 1201 of Title 17, claiming that the defendant’s posting of DeCSS violated the provisions prohibiting the trafficking or distribution of circumvention devices to the public. The district court preliminarily enjoined the defendant from posting the DeCSS software on the Web site. Following a trial on the merits, the district court held that CSS effectively controls access to copyrighted works within the meaning of section 1201(a)(2). Having determined that the defendant violated the antitrafficking provision of section 1201(a)(2),
the court additionally enjoined the defendant from linking to other Web sites offering DeCSS. The defendant appealed to the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit, arguing *inter alia* that section 1201 was unconstitutional.

The office advised the Justice Department on *Eldred v. Ashcroft* (formerly *Eldred v. Reno*), in which the plaintiffs challenged the constitutional validity of the Copyright Term Extension Act of 1998. The act extended the copyright term for works that were still under copyright protection in the United States on the effective date of the Copyright Term Extension Act of 1998. The plaintiffs argued that the extension unlawfully took works that would have gone into the public domain out of the reach of the public for additional time. The U.S. Court of Appeals for the D.C. Circuit held that the statutory extension of copyright duration was constitutional because there was no free speech right to exploit copyrighted works and the Copyright Clause preamble did not limit extension of the copyright term. The plaintiffs filed a motion for reconsideration and an *en banc* hearing. Staff attorneys drafted most of the response to this motion. The court dismissed the motion, and plaintiffs have filed a petition for *certiorari*.

The Copyright Office assisted and consulted with the Justice Department and the U.S. Attorney for the Southern District of New York in an intervention defending the constitutionality of the statute. The Second Circuit heard oral arguments in the case, and a decision is pending.

During the year, the Copyright Office was involved in five CARP proceedings. Three of the five proceedings involved setting rates and terms for various compulsory licenses. The other two dealt with the distribution of royalty fees collected under the Audio Home Recording Act of 1992 and under section 111 of Title 17, the cable compulsory license.

**INTERNATIONAL ACTIVITIES**

The Copyright Office continued to work in tandem with the executive branch on international matters and with agencies such as the U.S. Trade Representative, the Patent and Trademark Office, the State Department, and the Department of Commerce.

The Register of Copyrights and the Policy and International Affairs staff were involved in a December 2000 diplomatic conference, which was held in Geneva, Switzerland, under the auspices of the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO). The purpose of the conference was to seek international protection for audiovisual performers, principally television and screen actors. The office also assisted with preparations for the meetings of the WIPO Inter-
The Register of Copyrights led a Copyright Office delegation to China in September at the invitation of the National Copyright Administration of China. The delegation discussed China’s implementation of its World Trade Organization commitments, copyright enforcement, and developments in U.S. copyright law.

In June, the Policy and International Affairs staff participated in the U.S. delegation to a diplomatic conference under the auspices of the Hague Conference on Private International Law, which met to consider a draft convention on jurisdiction and foreign judgments in civil and commercial matters. The office sponsored a daylong roundtable discussion that focused on intellectual property aspects of the draft convention. The convention would create harmonized rules of jurisdiction of international civil cases among its parties, as well as common rules for recognizing and enforcing the resulting judgments in other member countries.

Representatives from the Copyright Office were members of the U.S. delegation to the Intellectual Property Negotiating Group of the Free Trade Area of the Americas, which met in Miami, Florida, in October 2000. The staff members involved were instrumental in preparations, including in drafting U.S. treaty proposals. The goal of the negotiating group is to prepare and finalize an intellectual property chapter for a Free Trade Area of the Americas Agreement. The overall agreement is to be completed by 2005.

The office also actively participated in many additional bilateral negotiations and consultations during the year, including those with Chile, China, Hong Kong, Israel, Japan, Jordan, Macau, Malaysia, the Philippines, Russia, Singapore, South Korea, Taiwan, and Ukraine. Issues ranged from enforcement to copyright law revision to inclusion of comprehensive intellectual property norms in free trade agreements. Staff members met on a regular basis with foreign officials and visitors interested in learning about the U.S. copyright system and in exchanging information about topics of mutual concern.

In November 2000, in conjunction with WIPO, the office’s International Copyright Institute (ICI) held an International Symposium on the Effect of Technology on Copyright and Related Rights. Seventeen copyright experts and government officials from around the world attended the symposium. The ICI is designed to further international understanding and support of strong copyright protection, including the development of effective copyright laws and enforcement overseas.
The Law Library of Congress served both Congress and the nation as the world’s largest resource for foreign, international, and U.S. law research and reference during fiscal 2001, a period of mounting challenges. An increasing number of retirements and a high percentage of senior research staff currently eligible for retirement portend increasing difficulties for continuity in mission-critical areas. In carrying out its major role of analyzing legal developments around the world for all three branches of the federal government, the Law Library produced 693 legal research reports, a number of which were multinational studies of the laws of individual nations and regional organizations (e.g., the European Union). Inquiries from all categories of clients—government, the American public, and international organizations—toaled 97,306. In-person reference assistance was provided to 75,209 individuals; telephone responses numbered more than 15,000; and the number of inquiries answered by fax, mail, and e-mail was approximately 21,250.

The presentations that were made during the previous year’s Bicentennial program, “Democracy and the Rule of Law in a Changing World Order,” sponsored by the Law Library of Congress and New York University School of Law in March 2000, were compiled in a volume of the same title, which was published in summer 2001 by CQ Press, a division of Congressional Quarterly.
CONGRESSIONAL SERVICES

The Law Library, through its staff of foreign legal specialists and supporting research staff, offered comprehensive research and analysis to Congress on issues of foreign, comparative, and international law through the use of current official foreign sources. In all, staff members wrote some 413 research reports this year in response to congressional inquiries. Issues of congressional concern are often dictated by world events.

The September 11 terrorist attacks necessitated the rush preparation by staff members of the Directorate of Legal Research of a multinational study on the foreign legal responses to terrorism. Additionally, the Public Services Division developed a specialized, noncirculating collection of select materials on terrorism drawn from the Law Library's collection for use by the Law Library, the Congressional Research Service (CRS), and Congress. The same division prepared a bibliography of more than 500 entries, which is available to Congress on the Law Library's congressional access Web page.

Another headline issue that mobilized staff response was the contested U.S. presidential election. Staff members in the Public Services Division located, organized, and impounded selected materials from the Law Library's collection that were of use to CRS and Congress on election-related issues. A bibliography with 358 entries for congressional and staff use was prepared and placed on the Law Library's congressional access Web page. The Reading Room provided assistance to the National Digital Library Project in preparing a special presentation on the electoral college for the Web site A Century of Lawmaking for a New Nation: U.S. Congressional Documents and Debates, 1774–1873. It also answered numerous, detailed reference inquiries on election matters.

Staff members of the Directorate of Legal Research wrote many other multinational legal research studies. Congress requested studies for legislative purposes on campaign financing, money laundering, the prevalence of sex and violence on television, the proposed merger between General Electric and Honeywell, child abductions, the taxation of mutual funds, food labeling requirements, the use of the RU486 abortion pill, human cloning, and stem cell research. These studies included an executive summary, followed by separate country and regional organization reports, sometimes including more than thirty individual jurisdictions.

Requests on individual nations resulting in legal studies concerned such issues as labor law in China and Vietnam, medical research in Israel, credit legislation in Mexico, environmental legislation in Russia, incentives for the film
industry in Canada, interception of telecommunications in France, assisted
suicide in the Netherlands, electricity deregulation in Germany, regulation in
the United Kingdom on auctioning electrical power, patents and licensing laws
in Italy, and truck licensing and safety regulations in Mexico.

The Law Library’s monthly World Law Bulletin provided members of Con-
gress and their staffs with brief overviews of world legal developments. To re-
duce paper, save staff time, and speed delivery, the Law Library offered World
Law Bulletin online, with the option of a paper version on request. The con-
tent format of the Bulletin was further streamlined to correspond more closely
to the fast pace of legislative schedules that members and their staffs must
maintain.

In April, the Law Library participated in the House Services Fair in the Can-
non House Office Building to publicize its services to Congress, the Law Li-
brary’s primary client. In addition to research and analysis of foreign and in-
national law and American legal reference, these services include expert witness
recommendations, ready research and reference in the form of file reports, and quick-
answer telephone assistance.

Members of Congress and their staffs made 2,000 requests for extensive as-
sistance or copies of materials from the Law Library’s Public Services Division
during the year. In addition to providing fifty-one hours per week of service
to the public, the Law Library Reading Room remained open an additional
twenty-two and one-half hours per week for standard congressional service,
and when either chamber of Congress remained in session beyond the standard
Reading Room closing time of 9:30 P.M., staff remained on duty until both
chambers had recessed or adjourned for the day. Congressional staff mem-
bers visited the Reading Room 497 times during the extended, congressional-
service-only hours.

The Law Library conducted fifteen seminars, which 399 congressional staff
members attended. These seminars, which were taught by the Public Services
Division, included “Fundamentals of Legal Research” and “Legislative History
and Statutory Research.” Some 843 packets were distributed during the con-
gressional briefings and the congressional Legal Instruction programs. The Law
Library conducted tours for 274 congressional staff members during the year.

NONCONGRESSIONAL CONSTITUENTS

During fiscal 2001, the Law Library continued to serve its noncongressional
constituents, including federal agencies, the judicial branch, and the public.
Multinational studies done for the executive and judicial branch agencies in-
cluded studies on the definition of war crimes and crimes against humanity, the control of tobacco, cell phone use, rules of origin of petroleum products, administrative law systems settling fishing rights, and the extradition of foreign nationals.

Law Library reports on individual nations provided legal analysis on a range of subjects, such as the validity of marriages, divorces, and adoptions (various nations); laws on corporations and share registrations and transfers (Brazil); export of endangered species (Honduras); judicial salaries (Germany); extradition (France); and devolution and subsidiarity (United Kingdom).

The Law Library continued its research work for the Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS), as it had done since 1992 under an interagency agreement. In exchange for the Law Library providing legal opinions, reports, and reference service on questions of foreign law to various INS offices, the INS reimburses the Law Library at the equivalent of the salary of one staff member.

After September 11, issues related to immigration took on a heightened importance for the United States and for many countries around the world. The studies rendered by the Law Library for the INS have potentially profound effects on the lives of the individuals whose cases come under INS review. Law Library foreign legal specialists and research analysts responded to ninety-one requests from twenty-seven INS offices in twenty states—Arizona, California, Colorado, Florida, Georgia, Hawai`i, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, Texas, Utah, Virginia, and Washington—as well as the District of Columbia.

Research was done for INS concerning the laws of fifty-five foreign jurisdictions: Albania, Angola, Australia, Bangladesh, Belarus, Brazil, Cambodia, Cameroon, China, Cuba, the Dominican Republic, Egypt, El Salvador, England, Estonia, Ethiopia, France, the Gambia, Georgia, Germany, Ghana, Haiti, India, Indonesia, Iran, Iraq, Israel, the Ivory Coast, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Lebanon, Liberia, Mexico, Morocco, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, the Philippines, Poland, Russia, Saudi Arabia, Senegal, Somalia, South Africa, Sri Lanka, Syria, Taiwan, Tanzania, Thailand, Venezuela, Vietnam, Uzbekistan, Yemen, and Yugoslavia. The responses included seventy-three letters or reports, with the remaining requests given by telephone or documentary delivery by fax or mail.

The Reading Room provided services to 77,468 users during the year, of which 70,763 were assisted in person and 6,705 were assisted by telephone.

The Law Library updated and revised several pathfinders and research guides, distributing more than 15,000 handouts and guides to Law Library
users during the year. Also, the Reading Room home page was developed and made consistent with other Library of Congress reading room Web sites.

**Electronic Resources**

The Law Library continued to seek ways to apply appropriate technology to carry out its daily activities, including expanded use of the Internet for research and reference, as well as the addition of electronic resources to the Library’s Web site. During the year, Law Library staff members responded to 514 requests received via the Internet.

The Law Library continued to make use of Internet-based primary and other high-quality sources of legal information. It also disseminated information throughout the Internet on its Web site, A Century of Lawmaking for a New Nation: U.S. Congressional Documents and Debates, 1774–1873. The Web site recorded more than 410,000 transactions, resulting in the transfer of more than 8 billion bytes of digital information.

During the year, the Public Services Division assumed responsibility for maintaining the Guide to Law Online. Two reference specialists reformatted and edited the file. More than 23,000 links to domestic and foreign country laws were reviewed and updated to determine if they were operational.

The Public Services Division and the Collection Services Division loaded collection items from the former GenBib file into the Library’s integrated library system. The holdings and item records were updated in the electronic catalog when materials were added to and deaccessioned from the reference collection. In addition, the staff added more than 400 new records to the Multinational Collections database, which is run on an outside server. In preparing for adding to the Library’s Web site, the staff edited 4,062 records and wrote and designed the front page. At year’s end, the Multinational Collections database was approved for addition to the Library’s Web site.

**Global Legal Information Network**

The Law Library made progress on the Global Legal Information Network (GLIN), an online parliament-to-parliament cooperative exchange of laws and legal materials from some forty-six countries. During the year, Taiwan and Ecuador joined the network, and the GLIN database became accessible to attorneys at the Departments of Labor, Treasury, and State as well as at the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit, as a result of interest generated by a demonstration of GLIN given to the D.C. Bar Association in February.

In fiscal 2001, steps were taken to enhance and expand GLIN. The Law Li-
The Library awarded a contract for the development of a document type definition (DTD) to describe the structure of the basic legal elements in the GLIN database. The first deliverable is a DTD for court decisions. The next phase of the contract calls for delivery of an annotated extensible markup language (XML) tagging scheme for the DTD and a description of a migration plan to XML for GLIN database components.

In July 2001, a retrospective project began to convert entire official foreign law gazettes containing legal instruments from microfilm into Portable Document Format (PDF) files. Through the end of fiscal 2001, a total of 4,089 pages and 536 foreign law gazettes was converted to full text files that will be linked to existing GLIN records and made available to all GLIN contributing members via the Internet.

The Law Library continued to review foreign legal gazettes, select all appropriate legal instruments, summarize and assign legal subject terms, and convert material to PDF files. During the year, the Law Library staff added to the

Global Legal Information Network (GLIN) members, Library of Congress staff members, and observers at the annual GLIN directors’ meeting.
(Photo by Natalie Gawdiak)
GLIN database 6,798 pages and 778 records covering twenty-six jurisdictions. These jurisdictions were primarily in the Americas but also included other Spanish-, French- and Portuguese-speaking countries around the world.

The Law Library continued to work in partnership with various institutions to expand and enhance GLIN. Cooperative relations with the Inter-American Development Bank (IDB) continued during 2001 with the IDB’s announcement of the GLIN Americas initiative, which includes support for a hemispheric network of legislative information that would expand GLIN membership to include all IDB member countries in the hemisphere by the end of 2003. The new initiative calls for three subregional components: the Central American parliaments will be incorporated in the network beginning later this year; the Caribbean legislatures will be the focus of efforts beginning early in 2002; and, starting late in 2002, the legislatures of the Andean countries will be linked to GLIN, in all a significant expansion of the network.

A new draft memorandum of understanding (MOU) between the Library and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) was prepared as a way to build on the success of the MOU signed by the two agencies in 1996. The new MOU focuses on creating a mirror site/hot backup capability for the GLIN database at NASA’s Goddard Space Flight Center as well as the application of NASA’s advanced digital library technologies to enhance a range of GLIN system capabilities. These projects would accomplish two high-priority goals for GLIN: (1) provide for data security with duplicate database storage at a secure off-site storage complex and (2) provide for immediate resumption of GLIN functionality on the Internet in the event that the Library’s facilities become inaccessible online.

In the area of collaborative efforts, the World Bank made commitments to expand its support to Costa Rica and El Salvador to enable their participation in GLIN. The World Bank generously funded the attendance of a representative from Mauritania at the Eighth Annual GLIN Directors’ Meeting, and a World Bank Legal Department attorney began exploring new partnerships with nongovernmental organizations in Mauritania and Mali in an effort to link those nations to GLIN. An MOU was signed between the Library and the Organization of American States (OAS) that established the terms under which the OAS will contribute directives of the OAS Secretariat and resolutions of its General Assembly to the GLIN database.

In fiscal 2001, GLIN team members from Ecuador and Taiwan came to the Law Library for training. As a result of these training sessions, both countries began transmitting data to the GLIN database and are now fully participating members of the network.
In May, a presentation of GLIN was made at the annual meeting of the Canadian Association of Law Libraries, and Law Librarian Rubens Medina participated in the July annual meeting of the American Association of Law Libraries on a panel titled “New Realities for Developing Global Collections” in which he discussed GLIN developments.

With the support of the American Bar Association (ABA) Standing Committee on the Law Library of Congress, two representatives from the Law Library staffed an exhibition booth at the annual ABA meeting in Chicago in August. They presented information on Law Library services and distributed a questionnaire for current and potential users of Law Library services.

The Eighth Annual GLIN Directors’ Meeting began inauspiciously on September 11. Despite the tragic events that disrupted the first day’s schedule, participants reconvened as scheduled the next day and managed to achieve all of their objectives. The meeting included eleven GLIN members: Ecuador, Guatemala, Kuwait, MERCOSUR (the Southern Cone Common Market), Mexico, Paraguay, Romania, Taiwan, the United Nations, the United States, and Uruguay. Also present were observers from two potential GLIN members: Belize and Mauritania. These participants were joined by representatives from institutions that support GLIN, such as the World Bank, Coudert Brothers, McKee Nelson LLP, and Caplin & Drysdale.

Highlights of the meeting included notification of the IDB’s GLIN Americas initiative (described earlier); the report by the Romanian GLIN director that the Parliamentary Assemblies of the Black Sea Economic Cooperative adopted GLIN standards for the exchange of legal information; and the presentation of elements of the DTD for legal documents tailored to meet GLIN’s needs, which will enable GLIN to adopt XML (as previously described).

A major accomplishment of the meeting was the adoption of a new organizational structure for GLIN. The law librarian reported on the establishment in July 2001 of a GLIN Foundation, an organization created to support GLIN and help manage and administer some of the functions of the network.

After more than three years of discussions, GLIN members adopted a new charter to formalize the relationship among GLIN partners and to establish procedures for creating committees, electing an executive council, and so forth. At the closing, Richard Douglas, general counsel for the minority, Senate Foreign Relations Committee, praised the work of the Law Library, citing several instances when the committee relied on the Law Library and the information on foreign law transmitted by GLIN members.
COLLECTION MANAGEMENT

Developing, managing, circulating, and securing its 2.5 million-volume collection remained a primary focus of the Law Library in fiscal 2001.


In addition, the Reading Room’s recommending officer and selecting official for the U.S. federal and state legal and legislative collections added to the Reading Room’s collections 24 serial titles; 403 monographic titles, including 1 received by the Exchange and Gift Division; 55 foreign and international titles; and 4 titles containing machine-readable disks.

In fiscal 2001, 683 rare items were cataloged, and 91 items received conservation treatment. The Law Library assisted the Special Materials Cataloging Division in its effort to reclassify the Americana and Roman law collections located in the Rare Book Room. During the year, 81 readers consulted 161 rare book collection items, from which 130 photocopies were provided.

In 2000, the most recently developed segments of class K (Law) were completed and implemented. The application of these classification schedules—the History of Canon Law (subclass KBR) and the Law of the Roman Catholic Church: The Holy See (subclass KBU)—began in January 2001. The Law Library worked cooperatively with the Library Services Cataloging Directorate
to upgrade the cataloging records and reclassify portions of the Law Library’s extensive canon law collection, beginning with rare books recording the primary laws and collections on the Roman Rota, a high tribunal of the Catholic Church that has issued extremely important decisiones seu conclusiones for the development of canon law. As a result of the completion of this long-anticipated first segment of class KB (Religious Legal Systems), legal titles under limited bibliographic control are being fully classified and described for the first time, leading to an amplification of the richness encompassed in the Law Library’s renowned canon law collection. Selected rare items were presented and displayed for the canon law exhibition that marked the completion of the canon law schedule.

**SCHOLARS, ADVISORY GROUPS, AND OUTREACH ACTIVITIES**

During the year, the Law Library continued its scholar-in-residence program, which benefits the Library as well as participants. For example, while serving as Law Library scholar-in-residence, British lawyer Jonathan Bracken researched a paper on the use of legislative histories in Britain for a conference of legislative drafters. The conference, which will be held in October 2002, will be cosponsored by the Law Library with the International Association of Legislative Drafters. In consultation with the Library’s U.K. law specialist, Mr. Bracken provided valuable assistance on two issues of congressional interest: (1) a new export control law in Britain on the sale of arms and (2) legislation under which the U.K. government acts as an insurer of last resort in cases of damage caused by terrorist attacks.

Hossam Abou-Youssef, a scholar-in-residence and a member of Egypt’s Council of State, researched the topic of equality of refugees before the law as envisioned in the U.S. Constitution and gave advice about the Islamic law collection. The daughter of a former U.S. Supreme Court justice carried out preliminary work on a biography of her father. Dr. Puntsag Tsagaan carried out work on the Law Library’s Mongolian collection and foreign investment law related to Mongolia. Anthi Poulos Jones brought her work on cultural heritage law to a close, and Professor Steven Jamar, who completed his work on a project with GLIN, researched government employee copyright issues. Daniel H. Zafren continued research on the role of Congress in the formation of international law.

The Law Library also continued to work closely with the Friends of the Law Library, the American Association of Law Libraries, and the American Bar
Association and its Standing Committee on the Law Library, among others (see also Appendix C: Advisory Bodies).

On March 27, the Friends of the Law Library of the Library of Congress presented the annual Wickersham Award for exceptional public service and dedication to the legal profession at a dinner at the Supreme Court honoring Talbot D’Alemberte, president of Florida State University. Justice Sandra Day O’Connor delivered remarks at the event, as did Robert Stein, executive director of the American Bar Association, and Senator Bob Graham (D-Fla.) among others.

With the help of several of supporting groups, the Law Library celebrated Law Day on May 1 with several programs. The ABA’s theme for Law Day was “Protecting the Best Interests of the Child.” With the sponsorship of the Friends of the Law Library, the Law Library coordinated a lecture program by Laura Lederer, director of the Protection Project of the Foreign Policy Institute of the Paul H. Nitze School of Advanced International Studies at Johns Hopkins University. An evening Law Day program was cosponsored by the ABA Division for Public Education. A Law Day presentation titled “The Lawyer as Reformer” was the first presentation in the Leon Jaworski Public Program Series, “Representing the Lawyer in American Culture.” The program included three distinguished panelists—Professors Maxwell Bloomfield, Lani Guinier, and Ronald Rotunda—who discussed the topic with Professor Bernard Hibbitts, moderator of the program. Cosponsors of this event included the ABA Standing Committee on the Law Library of Congress, the Federation of State Humanities Councils, and the District of Columbia Bar Association.

The Friends of the Law Library supported the Law Library’s reception at the annual meeting of the American Association of Law Libraries in Minneapolis, Minnesota, on July 14, 2001, and also supported the Law Library’s association memberships, symposia, and other activities.

The Law Library cosponsored with American University, Washington College of Law, a daylong conference, “The Legal Protection of the Vulnerable: Internally Displaced Persons,” at which leading experts in the field of advocacy for the groups—women, children, and others—discussed current legal issues.

Librarians from various federal agencies participated in “Agency Day,” an annual program devised by the Federal Law Librarians’ Special Interest Section of the Law Librarians’ Society of Washington, D.C., which unites librarians from many of the executive agencies to discuss issues of common concern to their specialized clients. This year’s focus was on the Law Library, and several Law Library managers and legal and reference specialists spoke at the May 11 event.
Law Library foreign legal specialists delivered a series of lectures in cooperation with the Law Librarians’ Society of Washington, D.C., titled “Fundamentals of Foreign Legal Research.” Stephen Clarke and Peter Roudik spoke about doing legal research in Canadian and Russian law, respectively, and Theresa Papademetriou spoke about doing legal research in Greek and European Union law. The lectures took place at the National Digital Library Learning Center, the World Bank, and Georgetown University School of Law Library, respectively.

During the year, the Law Library provided the opportunity for four law students from the Washington College of Law to complete internship/externship programs in the Directorate of Legal Research. The program required mentoring the law students, who were exposed to foreign legal issues. The students worked under the supervision of the law librarian, the director of legal research, the chief of the Western Law Division, and three senior legal specialists. The Directorate of Law Library Services also participated in sponsoring interns under two programs: (1) the inaugural Gallaudet Model Secondary School for the Deaf Internship Program, with full staff involvement including a deaf mentor, to meet the program goals of the selected high school student’s weekly work experience and (2) the Library’s Leadership Development Program, under which a veteran Library employee spent four months in an intensive fiscal and strategic planning experience in law library services management, as special assistant to the director.
LIBRARY SERVICES

Library Services, the service unit in the Library of Congress that is responsible for all functions of a national library, successfully pursued eleven program performance goals during fiscal 2001. Library Services welcomed the digital future, advancing the mission of the Library of Congress to acquire, describe, preserve, and serve a universal collection through the use of new and emerging digital technology and with the support of collaborative and private-sector partnerships. Library Services also made progress in reducing the Library's arrearage in accordance with the revised total arrearage goals that were approved by Congress. It worked to secure the Library of Congress collections by using the four internal controls: bibliographic, inventory, physical, and preservation. Furthermore, Library Services completed implementation of all phases of the Library's first integrated library system (ILS) including basic task orders, launched a card shelflist holdings conversion project, and continued its serials holdings conversion project while supporting business process improvements using the new system.

Work continued on completing storage facilities at Culpeper, Virginia, and Fort Meade, Maryland, and on preparing collections to be moved to those sites. Library Services expanded the mass deacidification program, expanded the Library's acquisitions program in China, and concluded its celebration of the Library's Bicentennial year by hosting three international scholarly conferences and completing the Gifts to the Nation program. At the end of the year, Library Services contributed to the first National Book Festival and responded to the terrorist attacks on the United States. Throughout the year, Library Services
Barbara Tillett, chief of the Cataloging Policy and Support Office, addresses the Bicentennial Conference on "Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium." (Photo by Ana Cristan)

sustained an enormous regular workload in continuing operations, in spite of declining staffing levels and budgetary constraints, and worked with the Library’s enabling infrastructure to improve support for its mission programs.

**Bicentennial Symposia**

Three scholarly symposia commemorating the Library’s Bicentennial took place early in the fiscal year. The associate librarian for Library Services and the director of the Center for the Book, with Librarian of Congress James H. Billington and Librarian Emeritus Daniel J. Boorstin, welcomed representatives from the national libraries of more than thirty-five countries to an international symposium, “National Libraries of the World: Interpreting the Past,
Shaping the Future,” on October 23–26, 2000. The first two days of this symposium were devoted to the history of libraries and their place in society and culture; the final two days considered the future of libraries and featured presentations on Library of Congress initiatives to archive the open-access World Wide Web. The symposium was designated Library History Seminar X by the Round Table on Library History of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions, continuing a series established in 1961 among library historians in the United States.

The Preservation Directorate, Public Service Collections Directorate, Office of Security, and Bicentennial Program Office planned a Bicentennial symposium, “To Preserve and Protect: The Strategic Stewardship of Cultural Resources,” in affiliation with the Association of Research Libraries and the Federal Library and Information Center Committee. The symposium, held at the Library October 30–31, 2000, brought together directors and administrators responsible for preservation and security programs in libraries, museums, and archives. On November 15–17, the Cataloging Directorate hosted a Bicentennial conference, “Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium: Confronting the Challenges of Networked Resources and the Web,” which attracted 136 leaders in cataloging, publishing, and library system design to address the challenges of bibliographic control in the burgeoning Internet environment.

**NATIONAL BOOK FESTIVAL**

Most Library Services units contributed to the success of the first National Book Festival, which was held on September 8 on the east lawn of the U.S. Capitol, as well as in the James Madison and Thomas Jefferson Buildings. The American Folklife Center sponsored a program of storytelling, dance, and musical performances at the event, and the Visitor Services Office coordinated a corps of 200 volunteers, including Library staff members who volunteered to give directions, escort authors, and staff pavilions. More than 5,500 visitors toured the Main Reading Room on September 8, and the Area Studies Collections reading rooms hosted calligraphy demonstrations and exhibits of books in Slavic, African, Asian, Spanish, and Middle Eastern languages. The Preservation Directorate held its first annual Conservation Clinic as part of the festival. The Center for the Book made major contributions, enlisting sixty nationally known authors as festival participants and organizing author presentations in the numerous festival venues. Making use of its national reading promotion organization partners, the center also promoted, organized, and monitored the largest festival pavilion, Great Ideas for Promoting Reading.
RESPONSE TO TRAGEDY

The terrorist attacks of September 11, 2001, deeply affected the work of Library Services. The Serial and Government Publications Division began to build a historic collection of U.S. and foreign newspapers containing reports and photographs of the tragedy and its aftermath. The collection contains thousands of newspapers and continues to grow as the events unfold.

The Library of Congress, in collaboration with the Internet Archive, webArchivist.org, and the Pew Internet & American Life Project, launched a September 11 Web Archive. This new archive preserves the Web expressions of individuals, groups, the press, and institutions in the United States and around the world in the aftermath of the attacks. The American Folklife Center called on folklorists across the nation to document on audiotape the thoughts and feelings expressed by citizens after the tragic events. This September 11, 2001, Documentary Project presented the personal stories of average Americans in the wake of the terrorist attacks.

Staff members added more than 200 new titles on hazardous materials, chemical and biological warfare, infectious diseases, and other fields to augment already strong Science Reading Room reference collections on these topics. The Cataloging Directorate expedited the cataloging of materials on subjects related to the attacks and provided relevant language assistance to congressional and Library staff.

Members of Congress and the Congressional Research Service called on the African and Middle Eastern Division (AMED) to provide translations of Arabic language newspapers and information about terrorist organizations. Between September 11 and 30, AMED answered 110 questions on that subject alone. At the time of the attack, Area Studies Collections was about to launch its international Portals to the World project, an annotated listing of Web sites judged of value by specialists, organized by country and world region. Area Studies quickly mounted the pages for Afghanistan, India, Pakistan, Tajikistan, and Uzbekistan—all countries that had assumed a new prominence. The Federal Research Division replied to requests for recent publications on terrorism and, working with AMED staff, alerted key government personnel to resources within the Library that might have special national security value.

ACQUISITIONS DIRECTORATE

African/Asian Acquisitions and Overseas Operations. The African/Asian Acquisitions and Overseas Operations Division held a three-week program for
training automation specialists from the overseas offices, with the goals of improving computer security and access and presenting further systems administrator training on the Integrated Field Office System (IFOS) to prepare for implementation in fiscal 2002.

A successful test of a Virtual Private Network system was completed at the Cairo office, which will allow the office to use lower cost and more effective local Internet service providers in a secure manner. The division planned to expand the technology to the other overseas offices during the coming fiscal year.

Anglo-American Acquisitions. The Australia, Canada, Ireland, New Zealand, and United Kingdom Section (ACINU) acquired 30,021 pieces by nonpurchase and 39,399 pieces by purchase for the Library’s collections in fiscal 2001. The section instituted a successful trial program to acquire recommended titles by online ordering from the Library’s approval plan dealers in Australia, Canada, New Zealand, and the United Kingdom. The section continued circulating online bibliographic lists to recommending officers and monitoring Web sites, especially lists for hard-to-acquire areas including law, Irish, Scottish, and Welsh imprints. These lists helped increase acquisition of titles from Australia, Canada, and New Zealand in fiscal 2001.

ACINU finished processing all government central-source exchange arrearage remaining from earlier years, reduced the serials clean-up arrearage with the help of the Serial Record Division, and continued to capture access to online added-value electronic resources available as part of the subscriptions acquired by the Library in the ACINU area.

The Government Documents Section acquired a total of 256,026 items during the fiscal year. This total reflects materials received under the provisions of Title 44 of the United States Code, for documents issued by the federal government and those publications received through depository arrangements with U.S. state governments. Of the items acquired, 124,400 items were forwarded for retention in the Library’s collections.

The most notable development during the year was the assumption of total serials control by the Government Documents Section. This change commenced as a pilot in April 2001 to begin the process of distributed check-in throughout the Library, because the implementation of the ILS made serials control outside of the Serial Record Division possible. Federal and state government serials are now checked in at point of receipt and forwarded for retention in custodial areas or for binding. This development expedited receipt by the custodial divisions.

Toward the end of the fiscal year, technical support staff members in the
United States Acquisitions Section began searching for established purchase orders (gift, exchange, or purchase) in the ILS acquisitions module before stamping incoming pieces. The section now creates generic gift orders as needed. This change in procedure reduced the number of serial problem titles that had to be returned to the acquisitions divisions.

In fiscal 2001, the section experienced an increase of approximately 25 to 30 percent over the previous year in the number of important collections and rare items received through auction, through antiquarian dealers, and through the Library’s official approval plans.

European and Latin American Acquisitions. Acquisitions from Europe and Latin America in 2001 were characterized by both increasing opportunities and shifts in traditional modes of receipt. The opportunities took the form of electronic publishing and electronic data interchange (EDI), which came together in the German Digital Project and, midway through the year, the Digital Acquisitions Project. Meanwhile, traditional print receipts decreased by more than 14 percent in fiscal 2001 compared with the preceding three years.

The European and Latin American Acquisitions Division’s (ELAD) total receipts in fiscal 2001 amounted to 319,642 pieces. General (nongovernment) exchange receipts fell by 38,528, or 36.5 percent. Several factors contributed to the decrease. Postage costs in Central and Eastern Europe remained prohibitively high for some of the institutions with which ELAD deals. In a few cases, ELAD asked major exchange partners to cut back on certain categories of material, such as literature that can be obtained more easily from approval plan dealers. Official exchange (the exchange of government documents between national libraries) and purchase receipts also fell in fiscal 2001, but to a lesser extent.

Improving acquisitions from the Balkans has been a central focus of ELAD in the past two years. The Central and Eastern European Acquisitions Section (CEEAS) established new approval plans in Bulgaria and Yugoslavia (Serbia) and hired two specialists with expertise in this area. Both purchase and exchange receipts increased significantly. CEEAS contracted with a second, in-country approval plan vendor in Yugoslavia and established a new bibliographic service representative in Bosnia and Herzegovina. The section maintained receipts from war-torn Macedonia this year. It also continued the effort, through Yugoslav and Albanian sources, to acquire material from Kosovo. Approval plans were fruitful in Bulgaria, Romania, Moldova, and Albania.

From Russia, ELAD obtained Soviet/Russian 1:200,000 topographical maps, broadened the scope of its approval plan with East View to include fiction, significantly reduced the number of unwanted or duplicate books received.
on exchange, and contracted with Blackwell Book Services to support the Library in maintaining a productive priced exchange with the Russian Parliamentary Library. The division also opened negotiations with both the Russian State Library (to broaden the exchange agreement with the Library of Congress to include microfilms of their prerevolutionary holdings) and the Russian Book Chamber (to establish an exchange to include original or microfilm copies of their pre-World War II restricted-circulation Soviet publication holdings). The ELAD also expanded the spreadsheet database of Russian serials, both exchange and purchase, to more than 1,700 titles. The other special focus region for ELAD was the Baltics—Lithuania, Latvia, and Estonia. This year, the division reestablished lapsed purchase arrangements in each of these countries.

Staff of the Northern European Acquisitions Section (NEAS) processed the transaction that brought the 1507 world map by Martin Waldseemüller, one of the great treasures of cartography and of American history, to the Library of Congress. After conducting an in-depth survey of available dealers, the section selected a new dealer for Finnish general materials.

At the beginning of fiscal 2001, new approval plans for Puerto Rico and the Dominican Republic were initiated with Ediciones Puerto, a book dealer based in San Juan. The division expected the changes to improve selection as well as delivery of material. From the Biblioteca Nacional d'Andorra, an important new exchange partner that was established last year, ELAD received in the first quarter of fiscal 2001 fifteen monographs, three music compact discs, and one serial title.

**Serial Record Division.** The Serial Record Division (SRD) was actively involved in many aspects of the ILS implementation, its digital acquisitions and digital cataloging initiatives, and cataloging policy development in fiscal 2001. The Cooperative Online Serials (CONSER) coordinator in SRD worked with other Library staff members to revise the CONSER Cataloging Manual and other documentation to reflect recent changes to the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules. The Serials Holdings Conversion Project doubled its monthly output early in the fiscal year. As a result, 41,500 records, representing more than half of the active serials, were converted to online form, and less than six months of conversion work remained at the end of the year. With the conversion of more than half the active serials completed, the division was able to cease all manual check-in in August in favor of online check-in. Decentralized check-in began with two pilot projects in April, one in the Western and European Acquisitions Section in ELAD, and the other in the Government Documents Section in the Anglo-American Acquisitions Division.
The Processing and Reference Section suffered from overwhelming workloads and backlogs throughout the year in spite of the decrease in receipts caused by the decentralized check-in project. An estimated 900,000 receipts entered the section’s workflow during the fiscal year. A combination of factors contributed to the problems, including staffing shortages and the inability to fill vacant positions, backlogs that accrued as the conversion contract progressed, unexpected difficulties with the ILS acquisitions module software as the size of the database grew, and unparalleled efforts to train both new and existing staff. At the end of the fiscal year, 172 tubs of materials awaited processing. As a result of this backlog, radical innovations were introduced to reduce the amount of initial processing that will be done to unbound periodicals.

**Digital Acquisitions Projects.** ELAD continued to take the lead in the German Digital Project, with the goals of increasing acquisitions of German digital publications and developing the capability to transmit and receive EDI transactions. Working with the Library’s German approval plan dealer—the firm of Otto Harrassowitz—ELAD gained access to dozens of German electronic journals to which the Library had subscriptions. It also laid the groundwork for conducting EDI transactions and began placing orders online.

The German Digital Project gave way to the Digital Acquisitions Project (DAP), a similar project without geographic limitation. By the end of the fiscal year, ELAD had obtained access to approximately 130 e-journals. In September, the Library signed a contract with TDNet, Inc., for an electronic journal management system. By year’s end, ELAD was ready to move EDI into production for receiving and paying invoices for serial subscription orders.

Increasing the number of vendors that provide initial bibliographic control records, especially in Central and Eastern Europe, became another goal of the DAP, because the capability of creating and transmitting bibliographic records in machine-readable cataloging (MARC) format is a necessary precursor to conducting business with EDI. The Hungarian approval plan dealer, Batthyany Kultur-Press, became the second CEEAS vendor to provide MARC 21 bibliographic records electronically for the titles it supplies. The Library’s Peruvian approval plan book dealer, E. Iturriaga & Cia, also adopted a MARC program and began to create MARC-formatted bibliographic records.

**Area Studies Collections Directorate**

Area Studies Collections fulfilled its charge of increasing knowledge of the international collections and use of the reading rooms by building collections of special interest to readers, implementing creative strategies for informing
users and potential users about the international materials, and providing reference assistance for members of Congress and scholars. Staff specialists offered research service to agencies of the federal government and produced public programs to engage the public and scholarly audiences in the activities of the Library.

On October 5, 2000, the Library received a $60 million endowment grant from John W. Kluge, chairman of the Madison Council, to establish the John W. Kluge Center in the Library of Congress and the John W. Kluge Prize in the Human Sciences. The center, administratively located in the Office of Scholarly Programs, will provide opportunities for accomplished scholars to meet informally with members of Congress, as well as opportunities for both senior and junior scholars to conduct research in the Library’s collections. The Scholars’ Council will advise the Librarian on activities of the center. Other endowed chairs and fellowship programs are under the center’s umbrella while retaining their own identity.

The year 2001 was the Kluge Center’s initial year. The Scholars’ Council was devised, and preparations were made for the inaugural meeting in early fiscal 2002. John Hope Franklin, the first Senior Distinguished Visiting Scholar, arrived at the center in April 2001. The Library developed procedures for the postdoctoral center fellowship competition and contracted with the National Endowment for the Humanities to execute it. The competition for the first Kluge Staff Fellow was designed and implemented. Physical renovation of the space that the scholars will occupy, the north colonnade on the first floor of the Jefferson Building, began with the goal of accommodating staff of the center and approximately forty scholars. The endowment of the Henry Alfred Kissinger Chair enabled the Library to name Professor Aaron Friedberg of Princeton University as the first Kissinger Scholar. The Library of Congress International Studies Fellowships, funded by gifts from the Mellon and Luce Foundations, were initiated, with the selection process conducted by the American Council of Learned Societies. The Library received a grant of $325,000 from the Rockefeller Foundation for seminars on the subject of globalization and Muslim societies and initiated the first competition for the Library of Congress Rockefeller Fellowships in Islamic Studies.

The International Gifts to the Nation program, a Bicentennial project, culminated with more than 1,200 items presented to the Library in honor of its Bicentennial by eighty-three embassies. Selected gifts were displayed during the October 5 gala celebrating the tenth anniversary of the Madison Council and at the October 24 conference, “National Libraries of the World: Interpret-
ing the Past, Shaping the Future.” A gift of $500,000 from the Naomi and Ne­
hemiah Cohen Foundation created an endowment to support the activities of
the Hebraic Section.

For the first time, the Library of Congress, under the auspices of Area Stud­
ies, received five students from the Phi Theta Kappa Washington Internship
Program, which places outstanding students in federal government agencies
and academic associations in Washington, D.C., for eight weeks each summer.
The interns worked in the African and Middle Eastern Division, Copyright
Office, Interpretive Programs Office, Poetry and Literature Center, and Visitor
Services Office.

This year the production of the Handbook of Latin American Studies, which
was edited in the Hispanic Division, was switched to an extensible markup lan­
guage (XML)—based format using the world’s first document type definition
for bibliographies.

International Digitization Projects. The European Division continued to
manage the Meeting of Frontiers Web site, in cooperation with the Office of
the Librarian, the National Digital Library, and Information Technology Ser­
vices. Meeting of Frontiers was the first component of the International Hor­
izons project, the Library’s first major digital project involving international
material and extensive cooperation with foreign institutions to obtain digital
images for the Library’s collections. The bilingual English-Russian Meeting of
Frontiers/Vstrecha na Granitsakh Web site features photographs, albums,
maps, and postcards from three project partners: the Russian State Library in
Moscow, the National Library of Russia in St. Petersburg, and the Elmer E.
Rasmuson Library of the University of Alaska–Fairbanks. Additions to the
Web site in January and May brought the total of digitized items to 4,693—ap­
proximately 88,000 images—dealing with the American and Russian frontiers.
The Geography and Map Division supplied the project with digitized maps
from the seventeenth to the twentieth centuries by American, Russian, and Eu­
ropean cartographers. In cooperation with the Open Society Institute of Rus­
sia, the Rasmuson Library, and the Siberian Branch of the Russian Academy of
Sciences–Novosibirsk, the European Division organized a conference of histo­
rans, librarians, and educators to discuss future directions for the project, held
at the University of Alaska–Fairbanks, May 16–19. In August, the division
hosted a three-day working session with collaborators from the Foundation for
Internet Education–Moscow and the Institute of the North–Anchorage to plan
educational outreach activities in Russia and Alaska using the Meeting of Front­
tiers site.
The Hispanic Division continued developing a second Web site as part of the International Horizons project. Spain, the United States, and the American Frontier: Historias Paralelas was initiated the previous year by an agreement between the Library and the National Library of Spain to collaborate on a project to share electronically their historical collections that illustrate the common history of Spain and the United States in North America. In November, the chief of the Hispanic Division and the chief of staff of the Library of Congress demonstrated this bilingual Spanish-English Web project at the U.S.-Spain Council’s annual meeting in Valencia, Spain.

Major Acquisitions. Area Studies Collections, working closely with the Acquisitions Directorate, implemented the second year of the grant from the Henry Luce Foundation to improve the Library’s collection of current materials from China. Acquisitions associates in six Chinese cities began shipping items for the Library’s collections.

The African and Middle Eastern Division acquired approximately 15,000 Arabic manuscripts on 43,000 microfiche from the British Library, making the Library of Congress’s collection the largest Arabic manuscript collection in the United States. Nineteen rare Persian manuscripts were obtained through the Library’s Islamabad Field Office, including Shams al-Nadar, the first periodical printed in Afghanistan (1873) and the only copy held in the United States; a nineteenth-century Islamic flag from Sudan, one of the earliest extant items from an African liberation movement and inscribed using a special form of Arabic script; ten important Armeno-Turkish items; and numerous rare Armenian imprints from the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, acquired from Bishop Ateshian of Istanbul. The African and Middle Eastern Division also acquired many titles published by the Iranian communities in the United States and abroad that are of special importance because traditional acquisitions channels were restricted.

The Asian Division, through funds from Madison Council member Bud Velde, purchased a collection of 413 Lontar manuscripts in the traditional Balinese script on palm leaves. With funds from Madison Council member Ray Smith, the division obtained a 1,200-volume Chinese set, Supplement to the Complete Library of Four Branches of Literature. With the Prints and Photographs Division, the Asian Division acquired Jerome De Perlinghi’s black-and-white photographs of Shanghai taken from 1982 to this year; a 72-volume set of the Tibetan Tripitaka, Taipei edition (limited edition); a Javanese narrative scroll on silk; a Burmese star map from Robert Stolper (one of only three known); and a Thai illustrated manuscript.
The European Division acquired several major microform collections, including a collection of articles from eighteenth- and nineteenth-century German periodicals; the *Deutsches Biographisches Archiv* 1960–1999; the *Polskie Archiwum Biograficzne, Seria Nowa*; and the Bibliothèque Nationale de France’s *Catalogues du Département des Arts du Spectacle*.

After the withdrawal of the Department of Defense from the Open House Cooperative Microfilming Project in Russia and Lithuania, the European Division assumed responsibility for continuing the program with acquisition funds. This year the division received thirty-two reels of microfilm from Russia and ninety-two reels from Lithuania.

The Hispanic Division acquired *Historique des événements qui se sont passés à la Basse-Terre, ville capitale de l’île Guadeloupe, depuis la Révolution* (Guadeloupe: 1791), a rare history of events in Basse Terre, capital of Guadeloupe, in the wake of the French Revolution of 1789; *Production historique des faits qui se sont passés dans la partie de l’ouest, depuis le commencement de la Révolution de Saint-Domingue jusqu’au premier février 1792* (Port-au-Prince: 1792), which contains a series of reports and letters discussing political and civic events on the island of Hispaniola in the early years of the French Revolution; *Inventario de todos los documentos y demás manuscritos del archivo de este monasterio del Gran Padre y Doctor de la Yglesia de San Gerónimo de las Monjas de la Inmaculada Concepción de Nuestra Señora de esta Ciudad de Santiago Guatemala* (Antigua: 1812), an account of the origins, nature, and extent of the economic bases of the nunnery of the Hieronymite nuns of Santiago de los Caballeros in Guatemala; *Lettere del Giappone de gli anni 74, 75, 76 . . . dei Portuguese* (Rome: 1578) and *Lettere del Giappone dell’anno MDLXXII* (Rome: 1679); and a microfilm collection, *Spanish Political and Economic Transition Groups, 1940s–1980s*.

Other major Hispanic acquisitions included an outstanding collection of Colombian photographs acquired from a professor emeritus at Vanderbilt University, rare Spanish colonial documents relating to Puerto Rico from Howard Karno, two rare items about the Francophone Caribbean, and a gift of forty-seven CD-ROMs of rare material from the Fundación Histórica Tavera, which paid for scanning this material at the National Library of Spain so that the items could be mounted on the Library’s Spain, the United States, and the American Frontier Web site, part of the International Frontiers Web project.

*Collections Maintenance, Processing, and Reference Services.* As a participant in the Chinese Rare Book Project, the Asian Division worked with cataloging staff to create bibliographic records of the division’s rare Chinese books. The project to provide a research guide to the Library’s extraordinary collection
of 3,337 Naxi pictographic manuscripts neared its conclusion, with funds provided by the Chiang Ching-Kuo Foundation.

Early in 2001, custody of approximately 200 West European periodicals was transferred from the Serial and Government Publications Division to the European Division and made available to researchers in the European Reading Room.

Service to Congress increased as shown by a 75 percent increase in congressional use of the Area Studies reading rooms during the year. This increase included both requests for information and translations. The Hispanic Division assisted eight congressional delegations who traveled to Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Cuba, Peru, and Spain. The European Division chief accompanied U.S. Representative Charles Taylor (R-N.C.) and staff members from the House Appropriations Committee on a trip to Austria, the Netherlands, Russia, and Slovakia.

**Federal Research Division.** The Federal Research Division (FRD), in its fifty-third year of operation, continued its mission of providing research and analysis to federal agencies by using the collections of the Library of Congress. The division thus fulfilled the Library’s strategic priority “to make its collections maximally accessible . . . [to] the U.S. Government more broadly.”

Passage by Congress of the Library of Congress Fiscal Operations Improvement Act granted revolving fund authority for FRD starting October 1, 2001. In addition, the comprehensive services agreement signed in fiscal 1997 between the Library of Congress and the Department of Commerce’s National Technical Information Service (NTIS) began to bear fruit. After several years of receiving one small project per year, FRD received eleven task orders in fiscal 2001 in nine months from NTIS to provide work for its private-sector customers. For the first time, FRD also received funding from two federal contractors under the authority of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, which allows private-sector firms under contract to federal agencies to obtain services from other federal agencies, such as FRD.

The division received $1,640,386 in revenues—1.01 percent over budget—to support projects for forty-eight clients. These clients included thirty-seven offices in twenty-two federal agencies, two federal contractors, and nine private-sector clients served via NTIS. Also, the division added 195 federal agencies and offices to its market database.

**Public Programs and Publications.** The Area Studies divisions continued to organize public programs to highlight the collections. A series of four half-day seminars on globalization and Muslim societies, cosponsored by the African
and Middle Eastern Division and Office of Scholarly Programs, was made possible with funds from the Rockefeller Foundation. Seminar topics included “Globalization and Women in Muslim Societies,” “Globalization and Law in Muslim Societies,” “Globalization and Minorities in Muslim Societies,” and “Intellectual Debates in Islam in the New Global Era.”

A major conference, “Interactions: Regional Studies, Global Processes, and Historical Analysis,” took place in March. The conference was funded by a grant from the Ford Foundation, as part of a larger effort to reexamine the concept of area studies and new ways in which area studies may be approached. Primary joint sponsorship was with the American Historical Association and the Community College Humanities Association.

All four Area Studies reading room divisions participated in the National Book Festival on September 8, welcoming guests with calligraphy demonstrations and large international book exhibits.


The Office of Scholarly Programs sponsored the seventh and final Bradley Lecture on “Classic Texts That Have Mattered to Western Citizenship, Statecraft, and Public Policy.” The subject of this lecture was Charles Darwin’s *On the Origin of Species*. The series was made possible by the Lynde and Harry Bradley Foundation.

Poetry and Literature Center: At the age of ninety-five, Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry Stanley Kunitz exemplified his continuing commitment to a lifetime of writing, reading, and advocating poetry. Special poetry events included the Bobbitt Prize reading by David Ferry and a celebration of Elizabeth Bishop (fifty years after her consultancy) on December 28, 2000, in conjunction with the annual meeting of the Modern Language Association in Washington. In May, Billy Collins was named the Poet Laureate Consultant in Poetry for 2001–2002.

**CATALOGING DIRECTORATE**

*Production and Arrearage.* Cataloging production reached the highest level since fiscal 1998. The Cataloging Directorate and the SRD together cataloged 270,801 bibliographic volumes on 235,565 bibliographic records and cleared an additional 67,837 items from other directorates’ arrearage by means of 36,139 inventory-level records. Full and core-level cataloging accounted for 176,636 records, or three-quarters of all production; 4,073 new collection-level
cataloging records, 23,204 minimal-level cataloging records, and 31,652 copy-cataloged records were also completed. Total production of full and core-level original cataloging increased by more than 15 percent over fiscal 2000, even as the number of hours worked in this category declined by 1.02 percent. Divisions were able to complete 95.4 percent of current new receipts, and one, the Special Materials Cataloging Division, completed all the new work it received and an additional 4,270 items.

The directorate and SRD created 91,880 new name authorities, 8,279 new series authorities, 6,933 new subject authorities, and 1,635 new Library of Congress Classification (LCC) proposals. Production of new name authorities increased 5.6 percent over fiscal 2000. Production of new series authorities increased 22.25 percent, while new LCC number proposals increased nearly 5 percent. The directorate assigned 108,669 Dewey numbers to monographs, an increase of 6.41 percent over fiscal 2000, and verified a total of 48,276 Cataloging in Publication (CIP) records, an increase of nearly 23 percent over the previous year.

As an indication of improved productivity, the cost to produce the average monograph record, including Dewey classification and authority work, increased less than 1 percent, to $122.60 from $121.70 the previous year, despite higher overhead costs and the mandated federal salary increase of 2.7 percent in January. The directorate’s arrearage of nonrare books stood at 128,750 volumes at the start of the year, peaked at 152,639 volumes in February, and dropped to 145,089 by the end of September, the first decrease in more than two years. Staff accomplished impressive gains in production despite a net loss of twenty-four catalogers during the year.

Throughput time for CIP galleys in fiscal 2001 averaged 12.2 working days, a significant improvement from the average 15-day turnaround of the previous year, and 75 percent of galleys were completed within 14 days. The division, however, continued to examine means of improving throughput. The directorate processed 54,820 CIP galleys, a 4 percent decrease from last year but the second highest total in the program’s history. The CIP Division obtained 71,963 books with an estimated value of $3,788,852.

Pinyin Conversion. Pinyin Day 1 occurred on October 1, 2000, after three years of planning and preparatory work. On that date, the Library of Congress and other American libraries began using pinyin as the standard romanization scheme for Chinese characters in their catalogs. The change to pinyin from the outmoded Wade-Giles romanization was led by the Library’s Cataloging Directorate in cooperation with OCLC, Inc. (the Online Computer Library Cen-
ter), and the Research Libraries Group (RLG). OCLC and RLG, through a cooperative partnership with the Library, supplied pinyin conversion of Library of Congress romanized bibliographic and authority records, which were loaded into the ILS and distributed through the MARC Distribution Services. Converted records were also made available in the Library of Congress Online Catalog and via the Z39.50 server.

**Cooperative Cataloging Programs.** Cooperative cataloging programs flourished. The chief of the Regional and Cooperative Cataloging Division and the Cooperative Cataloging Team continued to serve as the secretariat to the Program for Cooperative Cataloging (PCC). PCC member libraries created 143,031 new name authorities compared to 128,160 the previous year; 9,410 new series authorities, an increase over the 8,914 contributed in fiscal 2000; 2,603 subject authorities, a slight decrease from 2,791 in fiscal 2000; and 2,043 LCC proposals, more than double the 979 contributed in fiscal 2000. Original CONSER cataloging totaled 14,445 records for serials in contrast to the 19,744 produced in fiscal 2000. BIBCO, the bibliographic-record component for monographs of the PCC, created 73,115 bibliographic records for monographs, an increase of 17 percent over the 62,423 monograph records created in fiscal 2000. NACO, the name authority component of the PCC, added forty-two new participating institutions and provided training for 175 individual librarians.

More than one-third (37.5 percent) of the new additions to the publication *Library of Congress Subject Headings* in fiscal 2001 were submitted through SACO, the subject authority component of the PCC. The African American Subject Heading Funnel Project expanded to include thirteen institutions. The first edition of the *SACO Participants’ Manual* was made available in print, on *Cataloger’s Desktop*, and on the SACO Web site in PDF format, in keeping with a new policy of making PCC documentation available in all three ways to facilitate participation.

**Leadership in Cataloging.** During the year, the directorate celebrated the 30th anniversary of the CIP program and the 125th anniversary of the Dewey Decimal Classification with colleagues throughout the library world.

The Cataloging Directorate developed “Bibliographic Control of Web Resources: A Library of Congress Action Plan” on the basis of recommendations from the Bicentennial conference on “Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium.” The library and vendor communities responded favorably to the action plan, and a number of library organizations agreed to collaborate with the Library on various tasks in the plan.

The Bibliographic Enrichment Activities Team continued several major
projects that used electronic capabilities to enrich bibliographic data. Three separate projects were aimed at increasing inclusion of electronic tables of contents (TOCs) in bibliographic records, including (1) an ONIX-TOC project that began this year, (2) an initiative in coordination with the Library’s Area Studies Collections Directorate and the Humanities and Social Sciences Division to create subject pathfinders for area studies, and (3) the Additional Analytics Access project, which began in May to add Web links from serial bibliographic records to the entire electronic versions of the texts. The directorate began to expand the cataloging of Internet resources throughout the cataloging divisions.

In November, approximately 600 subject headings that included the terms
“Afro-Americans” and “Afro-American” were changed to “African Americans” and “African American.” Effective December 1, Library of Congress catalogers began assigning only the new forms as subject headings in current bibliographic records. The Cataloging Policy and Support Office began projects to update bibliographic records containing the old forms. Meanwhile, subject headings in individual bibliographic records are being changed on a case-by-case basis as the records are updated for other reasons.

The Electronic Cataloging in Publication (ECIP) program expanded to include all directorate staff who work on CIP galleys. At year’s end, the ECIP program included 1,067 publishers, 78 percent more than at the end of fiscal 2000. At the close of the fiscal year, the director approved the management plan for the New Books Project, an initiative to enrich catalog records for forthcoming books with a wide range of information, including tables of contents and images of book jackets. The initiative will also include a capability for catalog users to reserve forthcoming titles at local libraries that participate in the New Books local partnership program.

NATIONAL SERVICES DIRECTORATE

The National Services Directorate provided programs and services to specific audiences, such as the library community (particularly federal libraries) and users who are visually or physically challenged, and to the general public through the Cataloging Distribution Service, the Federal Library and Information Center Committee, and the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. In addition to providing those functions, the National Services Directorate operated the Center for the Book, Interpretive Programs Office, Publishing Office, Retail Marketing Office, and Visitor Services Office, which added interpretive and educational value to the resources of the Library.

After Congress enacted the Fiscal Operations Improvement Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-481), which created statutory authority and a revolving fund for the Library’s cost-recovery or fee-based activities, the National Services Directorate’s cost-recovery units worked with the Library’s financial and legal advisers to revise and enhance programs to ensure that the benefits of the new law would be realized when it took effect at the beginning of the next fiscal year.

Cataloging Distribution Service. The Cataloging Distribution Service (CDS) continued its mission to provide bibliographic and cataloging-related services to the Library of Congress and other libraries around the world on a cost-recovery basis.
For the fifth consecutive year, annual CDS revenues from the sale of products and services exceeded expenses. In fiscal 2001, earned receipts from a total of 8,300 internal and external customers totaled $4,968,835, a slight decrease from the fiscal 2000 total of $5,101,585. For the fifth year in a row, CDS carried over unexpended prior-year receipts to cover future expenses.

In addition to its normal operations, CDS awarded a contract for the replacement of its Customer Information Management System and conducted an eight-month pilot test of Classification Web, a proposed new service enabling subscription-based Web access to *Library of Congress Classification Schedules* and *Library of Congress Subject Headings*.

As in previous years, the largest percentage of CDS revenue was from the sale of print publications (37 percent, the same as in the previous year), followed by MARC Distribution Services (26 percent, slightly less than the 29 percent of fiscal 2000) and CD-ROM products (25 percent, slightly higher than the 24 percent of fiscal 2000). Of these three product lines, the last has shown the most rapid and sustainable growth. During the next several years, as Web-based services are introduced, customers for products in CD-ROM format are expected to migrate to Web-based access, in line with industry-wide trends.

Microfiche sales declined 12 percent, from $313,241 in fiscal 2000 to $276,321 in fiscal 2001, as expected given the shrinking demand in the marketplace for microfiche as a distribution format.

In fiscal 2001, CDS net sales revenue totaled $4,965,917, compared with $5,117,907 in fiscal 2000 and $4,867,975 in fiscal 1999. These figures reflect a stabilization of CDS annual revenues, the result of price increases for selected products, increased sales of electronic products offsetting declines in revenue from traditional print and microfiche products, and the country’s robust economy during the past three years.


Total revenue from the printed five-volume *LCSH* was $836,150 in fiscal 2001, approximately the same as fiscal 2000 revenue ($835,678). A price increase of $25 for the second consecutive year helped provide sufficient revenue to recover production costs and plan for a replacement of the legacy production system by which the data for the publication are computer formatted.
Library of Congress Classification Schedules provided $312,169 in revenue in fiscal 2001, a 12 percent increase over fiscal 2000 ($279,366). The increase can be attributed to the greatly increased number of new editions of classification schedules made available for shipment during the fiscal year.

Revenue from the sale of loose-leaf publications such as LCRI, SCM:SH, and CONSER documentation remained relatively stable. The combined revenue for these publications was $262,748 in fiscal 2000 and $240,491 in fiscal 2001. New cumulations of LCRI and SCM:SH were published in fiscal 2001 so that new customers would not have to interfile multiple loose-leaf updates. The “2000 cumulations” include the base texts with all updates through 2000 interfiled.


Revenue from MARC Distribution Services totaled $1,312,574 in fiscal 2001. This amount represented a decrease of $150,585 in fiscal 2001 following an unexpected surge the previous year in new subscriptions for the Copyright Catalog files. The name and subject authority files were increasingly popular with online book dealers and some large Web-based search engines.

Early in fiscal 2001, CDS systems staff members completely reengineered production and distribution systems to accommodate the new configuration of the Library of Congress Control Number (LCCN). On January 1, 2001, the prefix portion of the LCCN was reduced from three to two characters, and the year portion was expanded from two characters to four. CDS implemented this change smoothly and successfully after a rigorous planning, recoding, and testing protocol.

Sales of the companion CD-ROM products Cataloger’s Desktop and Classification Plus continued to grow in fiscal 2001. Revenues for Cataloger’s Desktop alone grew from $130,362 to $145,757, an increase of $15,395. Most of the growth came from the sale of additional-user subscriptions. Revenues from the combination Desktop/Class Plus product grew from $876,726 to $908,986, an
increase of $32,260, reflecting an increase in both single-user and additional-user sales. The total revenue increase for all permutations of the CD-ROM products was approximately $32,000.

Several new infobases were included in Cataloger’s Desktop: MARC 21 Format for Classification Data; MARC 21 Format for Community Information; MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data; MARC Code List for Countries; MARC Code List for Geographic Areas; MARC Code List for Organizations; and MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions, completing the migration of MARC documentation to the new MARC 21 format. The newly published SACO Participants’ Manual was also added to Cataloger’s Desktop. More than two dozen other files in Cataloger’s Desktop were updated during the year, thereby keeping the publication as the single most up-to-date source of cataloging documentation in the library community.

To continue including the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, 2nd edition, (AACR2-e) in Cataloger’s Desktop, CDS negotiated with the publisher, ALA Publishing, to develop a new, open-ended license for AACR2-e distribution.

CDS staff continued to investigate alternate publishing environments for the future and continued to test Framemaker Plus SGML with the capability of integrating XML-tagged elements. A preliminary Statement of Work for future publication of LCSH through XML-based publishing systems was completed and circulated within CDS for review.

The division’s 2001 total appropriation was $7,345,722, including the nonreimbursable $845,722 provided to CDS to cover the cost of CDS products and services for the Library’s internal use. The division was allowed to earn up to $6.5 million to fund its operation. If earnings above this ceiling had occurred, which was based on congressional appropriations, they would have been transferred to the U.S. Treasury. Net sales revenue decreased by 3 percent between fiscal 2000 and fiscal 2001. The actual fiscal 2001 earned receipts of $4,968,835 were $1,531,165 less than the earned receipts ceiling and represented a planned reserve.

Center for the Book. The Center for the Book, with its network of affiliated centers in forty-two states and the District of Columbia and more than ninety organizations serving as national reading promotion partners, continued to stimulate public interest in books, reading, libraries, and literacy and to encourage the study of books and the printed word. As authorized by Public Law 95-129, the center’s projects and programs are supported primarily by contributions from individuals, corporations, and foundations.

The Center for the Book’s significant activities in fiscal 2001 included the
addition of two states, Alabama and West Virginia, to the center’s national network of state affiliates; major contributions to the success of the National Book Festival—specifically the authors program and the Great Ideas for Promoting Reading pavilion; the continued expansion and increased use of the center’s Web site, <http://www.loc.gov/cfbook>; direct sponsorship of more than thirty events at the Library of Congress and throughout the country that promoted books, reading, literacy, and libraries; and continuation of the successful Books & Beyond author series at the Library of Congress with fourteen presentations.

The center launched a new national reading promotion theme, “Telling America’s Stories,” in January 2001. First Lady Laura Bush is honorary chair of the three-year (2001–2003) “Telling America’s Stories” campaign, which is cosponsored with the American Folklife Center. A variation of the theme, “Celebrating America’s Stories,” was a subtheme of the National Book Festival.

The Center for the Book’s Reading Promotion Partners program includes more than ninety civic, educational, and governmental organizations that work with the center to promote literacy and reading by using themes and ideas developed by the center and other groups. On March 12, 2001, representatives from more than forty partner organizations gathered at the Library to describe their activities and learn about other reading and literacy programs. During the year, the center cosponsored projects with many of its organizational partners, including the American Library Association, Book Adventure Foundation, Everybody Wins! D.C., Friends of Libraries U.S.A., International Reading Association, International Rivers Network, KIDSNET, National Book Foundation, National Coalition for Literacy, and Reading Is Fundamental. More than sixty partners had tables and shared information in the Great Ideas for Promoting Reading pavilion at the National Book Festival on September 8.

On April 30, the 2001 Boorstin Center for the Book Award was presented to the Colorado Center for the Book. The Boorstin Award, supported by an endowment established in 1987 by Librarian of Congress Emeritus Daniel J. Boorstin and his wife Ruth, has been presented annually since 1997 to recognize and support achievements of specific state centers.

The Center for the Book continued to administer the Viburnum Foundation’s program for supporting family literacy projects in rural public libraries. During the year, the foundation awarded forty-five grants to small, rural libraries in ten states.

“Letters About Literature,” a student essay contest sponsored in association with the Weekly Reader Corporation, concluded another record-breaking year in number of entries and involvement by affiliated state centers. More than
20,000 students wrote letters to their favorite authors and thirty-three state centers honored statewide winners.

The center’s annual “River of Words” project, an environmental art and poetry contest for young people, culminated on April 28 with an awards ceremony and display of winning artworks at the Library. The moderator was former Poet Laureate Robert Hass, one of the project’s founders.

**Federal Library and Information Center Committee.** During fiscal 2001, the Federal Library and Information Center Committee (FLICC) continued its mission “to foster excellence in federal library and information services through interagency cooperation and to provide guidance and direction for the Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK).”

FLICC held its annual information policy forum, “Preserving Our Federal Heritage in the Digital Era,” which focused on preserving and providing access in perpetuity to authoritative federal information. The annual FLICC “Symposium on the Information Professional” this year explored approaches and tools for measuring federal library and information center performance.

FLICC working groups achieved a broad agenda in fiscal 2001, including granting the third annual FLICC Awards to recognize the innovative ways that federal libraries, librarians, and library technicians fulfill the information demands of government, business, scholarly communities, and the American public. A new working group focused on emerging federal content management issues. FLICC also reviewed current library science educational programs and opportunities for the future and revised the Office of Personnel Management’s librarian (GS-1410) qualifications requirements. Online video broadcasts, distance learning, and the FLICC Web site expanded access to resources.

FLICC’s cooperative network, FEDLINK, continued to enhance its fiscal operations while providing its members with $51.7 million in transfer pay services and $50.5 million in direct pay services, saving federal agencies approximately $11.6 million in vendor volume discounts and approximately $7 million more in cost avoidance.

Fiscal 2001 saw continued improvements to the efficiency of the FEDLINK program, including new resources and courses on digital libraries, cataloging Internet resources, consortial purchasing opportunities, newly negotiated substantial vendor discounts, and strategies to replace the FEDLINK financial system. Staff members also sponsored thirty-four seminars and workshops for 1,600 participants and conducted seventy-four OCLC, Internet, and related training classes for 588 students.

FEDLINK also continued to customize and configure software and support
services for electronic invoicing and increase online access to financial information for member agencies and vendors.

The FEDLINK program realized many benefits under the new revolving fund authority. Benefits included full use of members’ fees, no repetitive charging on no-year funds, and more extendable end-of-year spending. In addition, FLICC’s executive director, by delegation from the Librarian of Congress, may now sign interagency agreements (IAGs), IAG amendments, and military inter-departmental purchase requests on behalf of the Library. The signatory delegation will save FEDLINK tens of thousands of administrative dollars annually and greatly simplify and speed up the IAG process for members.

The new revolving fund requirements also mandated a thorough five-year business plan. FEDLINK managers, with guidance from the FEDLINK Advisory Council, began analyzing FEDLINK business processes from this new perspective, including reviewing the mission statement, audiences, market position and message, staffing, and resources.

The executive director served on a study panel for the U.S. National Commission on Libraries and Information Science titled “Comprehensive Assessment of Public Information Dissemination” and subsequently testified before the commission in December, urging the commission to recommend making information dissemination an explicitly budgeted responsibility.

At the annual FLICC Forum on Federal Information Policies in March, the Librarian of Congress recognized these winners of the third annual national awards for federal librarianship: Federal Library and/or Information Center of the Year—the Scientific and Technical Information Center, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office; Federal Librarian of the Year (tie)—Sherrie M. Floyd, who is chief of the Army Library Program in Vicenza, Italy, and Carlynn J. Thompson, who is director of the Research Development and Acquisition Information Support Directorate, Defense Technical Information Center; and Federal Library Technician of the Year—Darcy Bates, who is library technician of the Electronic Information Center, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office.

The FLICC Budget and Finance Working Group developed the fiscal 2002 FEDLINK budget and fee structure in the winter quarter. The final budget for fiscal 2002 kept membership fees for transfer pay customers at fiscal 2001 levels: 7.75 percent on accounts up to $300,000 and 7.00 percent on amounts exceeding $300,000. Direct pay fees also remained at fiscal 2001 levels. The Library approved the budget in September 2001.

FLICC’s Preservation and Binding Working Group initiated the creation of a register of endangered rare and historic collections.
In conjunction with the FLICC Education Working Group, FLICC offered a total of thirty-four seminars, workshops, and lunchtime discussions to 1,600 members of the federal library and information center community. Topics covered included digital imaging, legal research, library technician training, and disaster mitigation, and participants received hands-on and theoretical knowledge on training trainers, marketing training, reference and reference interviewing, electronic interlibrary loan, knowledge and content management, and developing and managing Web sites. FLICC also hosted two Library of Congress General Counsel meetings, one on Web linking policies and the other on section 508 of the Rehabilitation Act.

In fiscal 2001, FEDLINK gave federal agencies cost-effective access to an array of automated information retrieval services for online research, cataloging, and interlibrary loans (ILLs). FEDLINK members also procured print serials, electronic journals, books, and other publications; CD-ROMs; and document delivery through Library of Congress/FEDLINK contracts with more than 100 major vendors. Staff members continued to explore consortial arrangements, both within and across federal agencies.

FEDLINK staff members taught 385 students on thirteen Air Force and Army bases located around the United States and in Guam, Japan, Okinawa, and South Korea. Training began but was interrupted on September 11 at Lajes Air Force Base in the Azores. FEDLINK also arranged for a Library of Congress trainer to teach descriptive cataloging to Army catalogers at U.S. Army-Europe Headquarters in Germany.

During fiscal 2001, FEDLINK processed 8,295 member service transaction requests for current and prior years, representing $51.7 million in current-year transfer pay, $3.7 million in prior-year transfer pay, $50.5 million in current-year direct pay, and virtually zero in prior-year direct pay service dollars, saving members more than $11.6 million in vendor volume discounts and approximately $7 million more in cost avoidance.

During fiscal 2001, FEDLINK earned approximately 93 percent of its target fiscal-year operating budget in fee revenue from signed IAGs. Program obligations did not exceed fee projections because unanticipated attrition and delays in hiring lowered administrative expenditures. As the year ended, FEDLINK fee revenue was approximately 3.6 percent below fiscal 2000 levels for the same time period. The decrease in fee revenue was primarily attributed to a 3.4 percent decrease in transfer pay services compared to the previous fiscal year.

FEDLINK staff members revised the IAG text to reflect the new business model for implementing the revolving fund and collaborated with the Library's
Information Technology Services (ITS) to ensure the availability of the Online Registration System for customer procurement in fiscal 2002 under the revolving fund.

**Interpretive Programs Office.** In fiscal 2001, the Interpretive Programs Office (IPO) presented four major new exhibitions, three of which drew from the Library’s unparalleled international collections. Most significantly, the installation of the continuing *World Treasures of the Library of Congress* exhibition in the Northwest Pavilion exhibition gallery of the Jefferson Building showcases the Library’s international materials, which are comprehensive in scope and media and include research materials in more than 450 languages. Other major exhibitions included *Herblock’s History: Political Cartoons from the Crash to the Millennium*, *The Empire That Was Russia: The Prokudin-Gorskii Photographic Record Recreated*, and *The Floating World of Ukiyo-e: Shadows, Dreams, and Substance*, which featured 100 rare woodcuts, drawings, and books from the Library’s rich collection of Japanese art books and prints. In addition, two exhibitions in the Swann Gallery of the Jefferson Building highlighted the work of two distinguished illustrators: *Al Hirschfeld: Beyond Broadway* and *A Petal from the Rose: Illustrations by Elizabeth Shippen Green*.

For the *World Treasures* companion exhibition, *American Treasures of the Library of Congress*, IPO made three rotational changes, along with one minor and one major rotational change in the Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment. IPO also mounted nine displays for special events, six new online exhibitions (bringing the total to thirty-four), and three traveling exhibitions that were presented at seven venues in four states and three countries—Austria, Brazil, and Israel. Requests for the loan of 523 Library items were received from fifty institutions as part of the Library’s dynamic continuing loan program administered by IPO (see also Appendix F: Exhibitions and Appendix G: Online Collections and Exhibitions).

**National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.** In fiscal 2001, the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS) completed its seventieth year of service to individuals who are blind and physically handicapped. NLS made major advances in developing digital access to books and magazines in braille and audio formats.

NLS completed a four-year collaborative effort, under the auspices of the National Information Standards Organization (NISO), to develop a 130-page national digital talking book (DTB) standard. The completed document provided detailed specifications applicable to all aspects of DTB production and playback. When adopted by NISO voting members, the standard will ensure
that organizations developing production tools and DTB players will produce software or devices that are interoperable—that is, will produce or play compliant DTBs, regardless of how or by whom they are created.

To ensure that NLS has an adequate store of digital materials available when it begins its transition from analog to digital distribution, all contractors producing audio books for NLS have been given a schedule for converting their studios, culminating in 100 percent digital mastering in fiscal 2004. NLS has begun considering storage, security, and temperature control for housing review copies of the digital files that make up DTBs.

The NLS Life-Cycle Cost Model, a spreadsheet-based tool delivered in August 2000 to help analyze costs of the current audio book and magazine program and compare them to costs for alternative digital programs, was updated to included current actual program costs. NLS began gathering data on alternative digital delivery systems and using the life-cycle tool to compare projected costs for the analog and digital programs under different scenarios for cost efficiency.

Web-Braille allowed access to more than 3,880 digital braille book files, twenty-five national magazines, and five national sports schedules. At the close of fiscal 2001, 1,623 users were registered for this new Internet service. The NLS International Union Catalog for braille and audio materials also linked to Web-Braille. As a result, Web-Braille books could be accessed directly from the catalog by using author, title, subject, language, keyword, and other search parameters. The Union Catalog now contains more than 388,000 catalog records, an increase of almost 20,000 from last year.

The upgrade to digital versions of not only the talking book playback machines but also the audio collection was the greatest challenge facing NLS. The service had approximately 730,000 cassette talking book playback machines in use worldwide and maintained an inventory of more than 23 million copies of audio books and magazines.

NLS processed thirty-one book-related contracts (including recorded cassette and braille magazines and publications), obligating $15,910,000. In addition, NLS processed an additional twenty-three program-related requisitions through the Contracts Division, obligating more than $18.7 million, including a $13,006,000 cassette book machine contract.

The NLS Materials Development Division repaired and returned the 10,000 C-2 playback machines that had been recalled in fiscal 2000 to check for a potential fire or shock hazard. The Volunteer Repair Project, now in its sixth year, enhanced the training and knowledge of all repair volunteers.
NLS patrons living outside the United States were mailed 13,937 books; foreign libraries serving the blind and physically handicapped borrowed 6,555 books. Approximately 164 new braille music titles, 484 new audiocassette music titles, and 2 new large-print titles were selected and requisitioned. The projected fiscal 2001 goal of 75 new braille titles was exceeded by more than 100 percent, and the projected goal of 50 audio titles was exceeded by more than 900 percent.

Publishing Office. The Publishing Office produced twenty-four books, calendars, and other products describing the Library's collections in 2001 (see also Appendix H: Publications). Copublishing efforts with trade publishers continued as the primary publishing vehicle, evident in the signing of new agreements with W. W. Norton on a series of books on American architecture and with CQ Press for the publication of Democracy and the Rule of Law, a collection of essays from the Bicentennial symposium of the same name. Through copublishing efforts, Library of Congress publications found new audiences and increased public knowledge of the Library's collections and exhibitions. At the end of fiscal 2001, four new cooperative publishing agreements were signed with major trade publishers, and by the end of 2001 more than forty cooperative agreements were in effect with publishers such as Harry N. Abrams, Viking Studio, Alfred A. Knopf, Pomegranate Artbooks, University Press of New England, and Simon and Schuster.

In the fall of 2001, the Publishing Office, in collaboration with Harry N. Abrams, released The Floating World of Ukiyo-e: Shadows, Dreams, and Substance, a companion book to the exhibition of the same name. The Floating World of Ukiyo-e showcases a never-before-published trove of Japanese prints, drawings, and books from the collection of the Library of Congress. It was a selection for the gift catalogs of the Art Institute of Chicago and the Museum of Fine Arts, Boston.

In a continuation of a series of resource guides to the collections, the Publishing Office released a new guide designed to help researchers plan a research strategy before they ever visit the Library of Congress. American Women: A Library of Congress Guide for the Study of Women's History and Culture in the United States, distributed by University Press of New England, exemplifies the multicultural, interdisciplinary approach to American women's history and culture that the Library's collections provide.

The Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2000, compiled by Audrey Fischer, Public Affairs Office, and edited, designed, and produced through the Publishing Office, includes special
sections recording and commemorating the Library's celebration of its Bicentennial anniversary. More than seventy black-and-white illustrations depict the institution's 200th-year festivities and other activities that typified the work of the Library staff in the course of fiscal 2000.


*Retail Marketing.* The Retail Marketing Office exceeded expectations in fiscal 2001 with sales from both the Jefferson and Madison Sales Shops totaling $1,678,800. To allow millions of people worldwide to view and purchase items from the Library of Congress, Retail Marketing designed a Web page, which was implemented at year's end.

For the National Book Festival on September 8, Retail Marketing produced T-shirts, mugs, mouse pads, tote bags, magnets, and bookmarks. It also purchased 125 titles from more than sixty different authors to sell during the event. The tragic events of September 11 and their aftermath brought declines in sales of as much as 30 to 45 percent.

*Visitor Services Office.* During the year, the Visitor Services Office (VSO) dramatically increased its service to Congress and the public, developed a comprehensive plan for ensuring a smooth and orderly flow of visitors, and contributed to the success of the National Book Festival, which was attended by approximately 30,000 people.

With the help of volunteers throughout the year and contractors during the peak spring and summer months, VSO conducted 4,205 tours for a total of 105,988 visitors, including 557 tours for 10,947 congressional constituents from 399 Senate and House offices and 320 special-request tours, with a total attendance of 5,787, for members of Congress and their spouses, families, and friends. A total of 2,200 public tours attended by 63,379 visitors and 681 sched-
uled group tours for 14,590 visitors, plus 447 new popular highlight tours for 11,285 visitors with limited time, introduced the Library of Congress to the public. In addition to tours, the office also arranged 222 appointments for 2,028 visiting dignitaries and professionals, an increase of 9.6 percent from the prior year.

To provide comprehensive and efficient service to Library visitors, the Visitor Services Office devised “Plan 2001 for Library Visitors.” The plan improved access to the Jefferson Building galleries during the spring and summer months, maintained an orderly flow of visitors through the Great Hall, and controlled noise levels in the Visitors’ Gallery of the Main Reading Room.

The Visitor Services Office continued to respond to congressional requests to introduce more scheduled tours for constituents. The office offered two constituent tours each day, five days a week, and group tours and special guest tours on request. VSO served an average of 159 congressional offices each month, culminating in March and May when VSO received requests from 234 offices. VSO received an all-time high of 32,622 reservations for 557 constituent tours, and in June, the office recorded a historic high of 5,365 reservations for a single month. In addition to responding to congressional tour requests, VSO staff members mailed brochures to Congress.

Volunteers served 19,505 hours in fiscal 2001, which represents 9.6 full-time equivalent positions or a savings of $342,490 in direct labor costs to the Library. When the number of volunteer hours decreased because of unanticipated resignations, VSO hired two contractors. Volunteers responded to 206,094 inquiries from visitors at three information desks located in the Jefferson and Madison Buildings, an increase of 9 percent from the previous year. The researcher guidance desk volunteers met with 14,040 readers to facilitate their use of the Library reading rooms and other services.

**Operations Directorate and ILS Program Office**

The Operations Directorate consisted of the Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO), the Network Development and MARC Standards Office (NDMSO), the Technical Processing and Automation Instruction Office (TPAIO), and teams focusing on Budget, Human Resources, and Management Information Systems. The Integrated Library System Program Office worked closely with the directorate throughout the year.

*Digital Library Initiatives.* Library Services divisions began acquiring and producing digitized material that was out of scope for American Memory and
International Horizons presentations. As a result, APLO convened a group of Library staff members to recommend options for presenting these "non-National Digital Library Program items" on the Library's Web site. Working with projects such as digital delivery of interlibrary loan items, brittle textual works digitized by the Preservation Reformatting Division, the American Folklife Center's "Save Our Sounds" project, and online exhibit files created by the Interpretive Programs Office, APLO continued to coordinate efforts to define new workflows, provide PERL-scripted Web presentations, evaluate scanning specifications, establish permanent naming conventions, and define storage space according to ITS's new master/warehouse/service guidelines.

Operations Directorate specialists participated in the Library's Metadata Policy Group, which was charged with proposing policies, best practices, and standards for metadata to support all functions and processes in the life cycle of digital resources. APLO participated in the LEXICO Working Group, which identified specifications for public user access to the Library's thesaurus files, such as Thesaurus of Graphic Materials and the Global Legal Information Network (GLIN). The public should have access to these thesauri in early fiscal 2002.

APLO cochaired a Library working group charged with evaluating and recommending the best optical character recognition (OCR) technology to support conversion of images of textual material into machine-readable format so that the output can be used to enable searching and retrieving data on the Web. The results of the group's testing showed that the Library's needs required a higher-end product rather than a traditional OCR desktop product. After testing and evaluating the products, the group recommended the PrimeOCR product for future use.

The XML Query Language Group reviewed the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) XML Query Language Working Group's case studies, prepared Library-wide use cases, and submitted use cases to the W3C working group.

Standards. Staff members of NDMSO participated in the work of the Voyager Unicode Task Force, which is working to identify the requirements and plan for the implementation of the Unicode character set that will provide support in non-Latin scripts in the ILS. The office continued to lead the effort to provide support for multiscr ipt (non-Latin) word processing, Web browsing, and e-mail in divisions that deal with languages that use those scripts. NDMSO also worked to support Web-based Version 4.1 of the SiteSearch library system, which is used to mount and provide access to certain resource files of MARC records. OCLC, Inc., which markets SiteSearch, announced its
decision to provide a final version (4.2) and not to develop any future releases after that. The Library had planned to continue to use the versions 4.1 and 4.2 for many years.

**ILS Program Office.** System tuning of the ILS continued all year. The Library added automated monitoring tools; hosted a systems technical session with representatives from vendors Endeavor, Sun, EMC, and Oracle to discuss ILS performance issues; and engaged a systems expert to identify possible performance improvements that the Library could implement before installing the new Voyager software release, which was postponed to February 2002. A new Voyager database for the Congressional Research Service was implemented with leadership from the Operations Directorate.

Working with the Library’s Contracts and Logistics unit, the ILS Program Office renegotiated the annual maintenance agreement with Endeavor, resulting in a $170,000 savings annually beginning in fiscal 2002. The Library continued to follow the methodology to monitor, track, and report to Congress on both costs and savings from the ILS initial implementation. This methodology was developed with the General Accounting Office at the direction of Congress and detailed in the ILS Implementation Plan presented to Congress in April 1998.

A major activity for the ILS Program this year was preparation for its transfer to Library Services Operations, which is scheduled to be completed in 2002 after the implementation of an upgrade release of the Endeavor Voyager software. In preparation for this transition, ILS staff members worked with a Library Services contractor to identify ten core operational functions of the ILS and the outcomes, workflows, business rules, information technology requirements, roles and responsibilities, and staffing estimates for each of these functions.

The ILS Program Office sustained a significant workload in connection with the conversion to the pinyin romanization system for Chinese characters. The ILS Program Office worked with ITS and the Cataloging Distribution Service to load and distribute 143,000 Chinese bibliographic records that were converted to pinyin by the Research Libraries Group, 156,000 authority records, and approximately 10,000 CONSER serial records converted by OCLC. The Library converted the holdings in Chinese from its 900,000-title serials check-in file. The Library also loaded some non-Chinese language serial records that contained some pinyin-converted character strings in the CONSER database and 2,500 Japanese- and Korean-language records. The Library completed the pinyin conversion in May 2001.

The Library continued its conversion into the ILS of the 900,000-title SRD
manual check-in file for serials holdings, which contributes to the Library’s inventory control and materials security initiatives.

In February, Library Services directors hosted a special session on inventory strategies to clarify the Library’s inventory control goals and formulate a strategy to obtain the resources needed to complete ongoing projects and undertake new inventory control projects. It was decided to postpone distribution of the request for proposal for converting the 12 million card shelflist holdings into the ILS pending the results of a more detailed study to determine the efficiency of conducting the shelflist conversion and the shelf physical inventory at the same time rather than completing those tasks sequentially. Staff members continued pilot projects to determine the most cost-efficient and least time-consuming approach to conducting a physical inventory and entering data into the ILS in order to achieve the Library’s goals of knowing what is in the collections and where all items are located.

During the year, several major ILS database import projects were completed, bringing records for sound recordings, National Library of Medicine holdings, pinyin-converted records containing Chinese characters, and copy-cataloged records purchased from the Research Libraries Group into the Library of Congress catalog. The pinyin conversion and import project, involving the conversion of bibliographic records with Chinese language headings from the Wade-Giles romanization scheme to the pinyin romanization scheme, was completed. This major project involved the testing and import of more than 17,000 bibliographic records for monographs converted by Research Libraries Group and 9,500 CONSER records for serials converted by OCLC. CONSER bibliographic records for serials began to be imported from OCLC with full Chinese, Japanese, and Korean (CJK) vernacular script character sets. This development prepared the way for CJK serials to be viewed in the vernacular in a future release of Voyager.

Progress continued in generating reports and improving quality assurance in the Voyager database. Through the program ValidIt, online validation reduced the number of records with serious structural problems, and the same tool was successfully tested with data from the Handbook of Latin American Studies.

The Purchased Electronic Resources Group considered issues related to ILS holdings and bibliographic records for these resources. The group recommended activating the Online Public Access Catalog Uniform Resource Locator (URL) linking programs for holdings records. It also recommended purchasing two products outside Voyager—Serials Solutions and TDNet—to assist Library staff and patrons in identifying electronic journals available within the Library.
The use of the ILS for the management of the Library’s serial collection continued to offer challenges. ILS serials control implementation focused on merging mainframe legacy files and incorporating and reconciling machine-readable and manual data. Contracts were awarded by the Serial Record Division to convert active records, to set up both check-in and summarized holdings in the ILS holdings records, and to assist in the effort to control the arrearage in serial receipts.

**Training:** Training support for the ILS, including preparing course materials and developing a Web-based course, absorbed most of TPAIO’s resources during the year. Of a total of 2,176 staff members (a slight rise over the previous year’s total of 1,931) trained during the year, 866 attended ILS-related courses.

Throughout the year, TPAIO taught 270 sessions of 79 different courses, comprising 34 ILS skill builders and courses, and 45 program-specific courses. The office supported 1,176 hours of classroom instruction with instructors from TPAIO staff and co-instructors from other divisions. The TPAIO instructors spent 678 hours in the classroom. The office designed and taught 14 new courses, 9 of which were ILS related.

NDMSO continued to support the Internet activities of the service unit and the Library as a whole.

APLO developed a new system deployment strategy, which reduced the cloning of several machines to a few minutes, compared to fifteen to twenty minutes for the older, compact disc-based methodology. Another major accomplishment involved using the Norton Enterprise Suite to provide a single-step application for optimal installation of a Library-approved software package.

A contract was awarded to establish enhancements required for effective use of the Integrated Field Office System in the Library’s six overseas offices for the areas of acquisitions, finance, and reporting. APLO and Information Technology Services developed procedures to provide the overseas offices with antivirus software electronically.

As a member of the Library-wide Computer Security Coordination Group, APLO participated on the evaluation team to select a vendor to develop computer security awareness training for all Library staff. Training is to begin in fiscal 2002.

To address the reported Voyager 2000 system requirements and to better meet the needs of more memory-intensive graphics packages, APLO made a concerted effort to add more memory to the more recent IBM and Dell PC models. This year 1,588 PCs were upgraded to their maximum capability. The high volume of software requests for new installation or for upgrading to later
versions presented a challenge to APLO staff, resulting in the establishment of a team devoted to expediting the process. A total of 791 software installations was completed. The heaviest volume of requests was for Microsoft Office 2000 Professional and for the various upgrades to Macromedia’s Dreamweaver, Fireworks, and HomeSite for Web site development.

Customer Service. The Operations Directorate provided sustained, high-quality customer service to more than 2,500 Library Services employees through its Budget, Human Resources, and Management Information Systems Teams. The staff also effectively dealt with other service units and the Library’s enabling infrastructure. Continued attention is being placed on providing timely and accurate information on the service unit’s Web site.

During the year, the Budget Team reviewed technical points and tracked expenditures for an estimated 10,000 documents, and team members monitored the expenditures of appropriated funds and more than 200 gift, trust, revolving, and reimbursable funds. The team prepared quarterly status-of-funds reports and coordinated the preparation of the Justification of Estimates for the Congress. The team added two new staff members, bringing its total to six.

In addition to fulfilling the normal operational requirements, the Budget Team participated on the committee to review the Library’s methodology for administrative overhead charges, took on the new assignment of management controls, worked with the Financial Services Directorate in identifying criteria for the new financial management system, participated on a committee to review the Library’s new administrative copier program, and rolled out PDT Web (Procurement Desktop) as a pilot in three Library Services divisions.

To meet the changing needs of Library Services customers and the Human Resources Team’s involvement in HR21 activities, the Human Resources Team, as in fiscal 2000, was apportioned so that four members concentrated on staffing for all Library Services divisions and two concentrated on correction of errors in time and attendance reports. The four staff members concentrating on hiring and staffing issues primarily focused on the service unit’s implementation of the Library’s new human resources management information system.

The Human Resources Team administered an online report that continued to track all staffing actions from recruitment through final hiring, and all appropriate staff could update the report daily through use of a shared drive file. At a moment’s notice, the status of such actions could be shared with appropriate managers and supervisors. Staff members concentrating on leave audits significantly reduced the number of leave errors and reduced the amount paid out in unused compensatory time at the end of the leave year.
One of the Human Resources Team leaders served on the Library’s HR21 Steering Committee. Both team leaders prepared the service unit’s strategy for proposed Voluntary Early Retirement Authority for fiscal 2001. Nine Library Services staff members took advantage of early retirement, and all left the Library before June 30.

After undergoing extensive testing at a local workstation, SAS 8.2 was installed on the NT server in ITS by the Management Information Systems Team. The team performed further tests using the TCP/IP network. The arrearage database was updated quarterly, as were key indicators and the annual report statistics.

**Preservation Directorate**

During fiscal 2001, the Preservation Directorate provided a comprehensive range of services to preserve and protect the Library’s extensive collections. Through the coordinated efforts of staff in the directorate’s five divisions and two special programs, 530,309 items were preserved at a total cost of $9.5 million. The average per-item cost was $17.

Notable accomplishments included providing 30,000 hours of preventive and remedial conservation services for items and collections in the Library’s custodial divisions. The Preservation Directorate also established new methods for predicting the life expectancies of organic materials, successfully integrated labeling and binding preparation processing into nonpreservation divisions, deacidified 103,522 books, and awarded a five-year contract that will enable the Library to treat 1 million books and 5 million sheets of unbound materials such as manuscripts. The directorate increased public access to Overseas Operations–produced microfilm by acquiring 2,086 positive service copies from the New Delhi Office and creating master negative microfilm at a cost of $19 per reel (a cost reduction of $30 per reel). It restructured the Photoduplication Service to meet business requirements, introduced a scan-on-demand service as an adjunct to analog services, and delivered 18,000 bibliographic records describing foreign newspapers to the Center for Research Libraries’ database for the International Union List of Newspapers of the International Coalition on Newspapers (ICON). Digital preservation activities within the directorate included cochairing the Digital Preservation Policy Group, hosting visits to the Library by national and international digital preservation experts, and contributing to the efforts of the National Digital Information Infrastructure and Preservation Program.

Substantial progress was made in enhancing security and preserving the
Library’s collections. Data gathered from custodial units on the state of collections were entered into a database, and control measures were written to address areas of risk that, if left unchecked, could result in damage to or loss of collection materials.

Designs were completed and cost estimates prepared for three high-security vaults to be located in select custodial divisions. These vaults will house items designated as “Platinum” and “Gold” in the Library’s collections security plan.

To advance awareness of the need to preserve the nation’s recorded heritage and to develop a national plan of action, the Preservation Directorate participated in the two-day symposium titled “Folk Heritage Collections in Crisis” and shared information about the preservation of recorded sound collections.

In the days immediately following the September 11 terrorist attacks on the United States, the directorate assisted in preparing a supplemental request to Congress to support enhanced security measures in the Library. This request included resources to plan an expanded high-security, environmentally controlled safe-haven vault for the Library’s Top Treasures and funds to acquire freezers and additional emergency response supplies for collections.

The directorate participated in and advanced the goals and objectives of the National Digital Information Infrastructure and Preservation Program (NDIIPP) by mounting an exhibition on preservation program activities for the first meeting of the NDIIPP advisory committee and by participating in digital preservation and preservation metadata policy development. The directorate also hosted the visits of digital preservation experts from the United States, Denmark, and the Netherlands to the Library to meet with staff to discuss digital preservation issues.

Construction of the Library’s storage facility at Fort Meade, Maryland, moved forward, and the Preservation Directorate worked closely with the Architect of the Capitol to monitor progress and advise on technical matters, such as fire suppression; commissioning of the heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning system; and shelving systems for the facility. Considerable effort was placed on addressing issues related to preparing the audiovisual collections for their move to the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center to be located in Culpeper, Virginia. A comprehensive survey of the paper-based materials in the Moving Image Section of the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division was conducted, and a list of storage containers needed to package the materials before the move was compiled. The Preservation Research and Testing Division developed a new cleaning solution to clean records before packaging them.
The Preservation Directorate continued to serve as the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions’ Preservation and Conservation Regional Center for North America. The directorate also provided technical consultation to the Mariinsky Theatre Archive in St. Petersburg, Russia. The goal of this multiyear initiative, carried out in collaboration with the Music Division, was to help the archive establish a preservation program.

To advance preservation education and training, the directorate successfully obtained a $141,000 grant from the Getty Grant Program to support preventive conservation. The first of three conservators to be trained over the next three years in conservation techniques began training in September.

Additional fund-raising efforts included obtaining congressional approval to implement the first year of a five-year, $6 million preventive conservation project to conduct a pollution survey, develop a mitigation plan, explore the efficacy of paper strengthening, carry out basic-cost stabilizing treatments for collections in urgent need of care, and develop specifications for collection storage systems.

Conservation. Conservators in the division treated approximately 4,000 rare books, manuscripts, and photographs and provided preventive housing for approximately 15,000 items. Rare items treated included 80 woodblock prints and 40 books for the exhibition *The Floating World of Ukiyo-e: Shadows, Dreams, and Substance*; the *Ocharte Graduale*, an early piece of music printed in Mexico City (1576); the last diary of George Washington (1799); an important Armenian book of hours (1687); and two Andrew Jackson letters from the core collection of the Manuscripts Division. In addition, the Manuscripts Division provided full documentation and treatment of the 1507 world map by Martin Waldseemüller.

Staff members completed a condition survey of rare books in the Rosenwald Collection in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division. The survey provided detailed information regarding the needs of that tremendously important collection and will be the basis of a future conservation work plan.

Workers finished installing custom-designed, environmentally controlled display cases in the Whittall Pavilion to safely house and display the Library’s treasured collection of Stradivarius stringed instruments and the prized Dayton C. Miller flute collection. Temperatures in the Rare Book and Special Collections Division stacks were reduced, a change that will substantially increase the life of the rare collections.

Binding and Collections Care. This year the Library Binding Section (LBS) began working directly with Contracts and Logistics in negotiating and admin-
istering the Library’s contract for binding. The section was able to monitor the contract more efficiently and effectively and achieve more timely payments.

Collaboration began with the Cataloging Directorate to reorganize and to decentralize the labeling workflow. The head of the LBS and the program assistant trained Congressional Research Service (CRS) staff members to use the Library Automated Retrieval System for preparation of materials to be shipped to the commercial library bindery. They also advised CRS staff members in making treatment decisions for their unique binding styles.

The LBS labeled 164,998 volumes, did a quality review of 206,122 volumes, and prepared 93,153 volumes for binding. Including volumes processed by the custodial divisions, total binding preparation for the fiscal year was 199,233 volumes.

*Preservation Research and Testing.* Several years of research and testing carried out in the directorate’s laboratory and at the Canadian Conservation Institute culminated this year in the development of a new accelerated aging test for paper. Besides being demonstrably similar to the natural aging of paper, the new accelerated aging test is five to six times faster and is much more economical to perform than currently available tests.

The program that began in fiscal 2000 to laser-engage compact discs (CDs) with Library of Congress property information continued. Although preliminary findings determined that this method was the most appropriate one to safely identify discs, a project was started this year to investigate any long-term effects as discs age. A natural aging program for studying the long-term effects of routine handling and storage on the playability of commercial CDs continued during the year.

The Preservation Research and Testing Division tested 100 Edison cylinder storage containers to determine whether the components of the containers met Library requirements for permanence and durability. This testing led to the decision to procure a revised cylinder package next year.

Three new specifications were developed for pressure-sensitive adhesive security strips for use inside the spines of bound books, on the text pages of bound books, and on plastic videotape cassettes.

The division drafted a new storage strategy for the preservation of cellulose acetate-based motion picture film. The strategy featured removing the accumulated acetic acid from film before the film is sealed under vacuum for economic storage in freezers (as compared to cold vaults, in which the relative humidity must be controlled). Preliminary laboratory work conducted this year qualitatively demonstrated the feasibility of such a storage system.
The directorate participated in the work of the Association for Information and Image Management standards committees relating to image quality, XML, tagging, metadata, and next-generation storage systems. Of particular note is the ongoing involvement of the Preservation staff with the JPEG-2000 Committee in evaluating various options for the new algorithm, which is scheduled for release in the spring of 2002.

Preservation Reformatting. The preservation microfilming program produced 4,084,909 exposures on preservation-quality microforms for service to the public, a 55 percent increase over the previous year. This increase is in large part attributable to a new program in the New Delhi Field Office to acquire positive service copies from New Delhi where the master negative microfilms were created. The program completed microfilming of Pennsylvania telephone directories for the period 1911–1988, producing a total of 1,135 reels. Staff completed and delivered reels for issues of The Ring, an important and badly embrittled, heavily illustrated boxing magazine, over the period February 1968–January 1978.

The Library awarded a new, expanded microfilming contract for preparing and microfilming all types of materials. The contractor successfully completed an earlier contract to microfilm serials, including newspapers, which was critical to eliminating or reducing arrearage and other backlogs in custodial divisions.

In collaboration with APLO, the Preservation Reformatting Division (PRD) initiated a Microform Holdings Records Pilot Program. The program objectives were to make available to Library staff members the ILS records for material sent for microfilming, to display online public access catalog holdings and item-level records of microfilm to Library staff and the public, and to document procedures for creating item-level records for microfilm receipts. PRD worked with APLO and the Serial and Government Publications Division Newspaper Section to create holdings and item-level records for master negative, printing negative, and service positive newspaper microfilm reels received from the preservation microfilming contractor. Staff tested a basic bibliographic record for newspaper titles, which grouped all holdings of the same print publication, and the use and display of an in-process message to record and announce issues sent for microfilming.

The Digital Preservation Reformatting Program converted paper and photographic materials to 12,350 digital images. In a collaboration with the Conservation Division and the Music Division, PRD managed the digitization and Web presentation of *De Musica*. Attributed to Johannes Afflighemensis, this twelfth-century Latin musical treatise was handwritten on vellum.
Photoduplication. Significant changes were made in the Photoduplication Service, most notably in the microphotographic program, where declining revenues necessitated a reduction in staff and a shift to emphasize the microfilming of special materials that must be filmed in the Library. Routine microfilming work will be contracted out. Even with these changes, the microphotographic program completed the fiscal year with $1.6 million in revenue—just $100,000 less than the previous year.


The growth in digital images from the Library’s collections that were made available on the American Memory site or in the Prints and Photographs Online Catalog contributed to an 8 percent increase in non-microphotographic orders processed this fiscal year. Requests for scan-on-demand and digital print-on-demand services increased, particularly among academic and commercial publishers, museums, and other businesses.

During the year, more than 7,300 photographic jobs were processed. This total included photographs to accompany the Library’s press coverage of its events, such as the National Book Festival.

Mass Deacidification. During 2001, the Library completed its 1997–2001 mass deacidification contract, treating 306,000 books, 41.5 percent over goal. Included were 90,000 volumes that were treated at a 16.7 percent reduced cost by taking advantage of a production incentive clause in the contract, resulting in a $200,000 savings. Since 1996 (including an earlier 18-month contract), the Library has extended the life of more than 400,000 books through its mass deacidification program. In fiscal 2001, the Library awarded a contract that will result in deacidification of 1 million books and 5 million manuscript sheets during the first five-year increment of the Library’s Thirty Year (One Generation) Mass Deacidification Plan.

U.S. Newspaper Program. The National Endowment for the Humanities announced U.S. Newspaper Program (USNP) grant awards totaling $1.4 million in fiscal 2001 to fund projects in Illinois, Oregon, and Virginia. State projects were completed in Florida, Nebraska, South Dakota, Texas, and Vermont. In April, the Library hosted fifty-five librarians from USNP projects throughout the United States for the USNP annual meeting.
Public Service Collections Directorate

Arrearage Reduction. The Public Services Collections Directorate made significant progress in arrearage reduction as staff members increased their mastery of the ILS. However, the total arrearage increased during the year, mainly because of large acquisitions of maps and other nonprint materials late in the fiscal year, the workload of new tasks associated with the ILS implementation, and continuing losses of arrearage reduction personnel.

The Geography and Map Division cataloged 22,242 maps on 7,404 bibliographic records. Although the division processed 6,734 more sheets than in fiscal 2000, the map arrearage grew because of increased acquisitions and staffing shortages. A total of 1,038 atlases were controlled by 811 bibliographic records. The Manuscript Division’s Preparation Section processed 927,806 items, including 50 new collections as well as 29 additions to collections already listed among the division’s holdings. The number of individual collections processed increased 22 percent from 61 to 79. The section’s catalogers created 40 full-level and 29 minimal-level new records for the Library’s online catalog, upgraded 504 records to reflect current cataloging practice, and completed 492 name authority records, increases of 58 percent and 25 percent, respectively. The manuscript portion of the Marian S. Carson Collection of Early Americana was also thoroughly arranged and described (14,250 items). Work began on extensive additions to the papers of the former ambassador and senator Daniel Patrick Moynihan (100,000 items).

The Music Division completed processing and made available the Laurindo Almeida Collection of 40,000 items and the Dexter Gordon Collection of 10,579 items, as well as the Library of Congress Program Collections of 9,265 items. The Serial and Government Publication Division cleared 42,697 items from division arrearage, a 61 percent increase over the number of items cleared in fiscal 2000.

The Prints and Photographs Division processed and cataloged 276,882 items, including 70,465 photographs from the Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering Record and 82,251 unpublished color slides and transparencies from the years 1970–1971 in the LOOK magazine photographic archives. Other accomplishments included the processing of 127 rare stereographs from the Marian S. Carson Collection of Early Americana; 20 drawings related to the California Gold Rush by Daniel Jenks; 135 prints by the quintessential Mexican printmaker José G. Posada; 1,100 photo-lithograph...
Acquisitions. The most significant acquisition of fiscal 2001 was the long-sought-after and highly prized 1507 world map by Martin Waldseemüller. One of the great treasures of world and American history, the map is the earliest document on which the name “America” appears. Efforts to complete the full funding for the $10 million purchase continued at the end of the fiscal year, with the Library of Congress committed to a two-year agreement to purchase this world treasure.

The American Folklife Center received the Larry Wilde Collection, donated by professional comedian Larry Wilde. The collection consists of original color views, called Photochroms, of European and North African tourist destinations; about 400 American World War I posters; and 991 black-and-white photographs to complete the processing of that medium in the Charles and Ray Eames Collection. Staffing for arrearage work was 30 percent lower than five years ago.
sound recordings of interviews with master American comedians discussing their craft. The center acquired, through exchange, the Harold C. Conklin Collection of 262 sound recordings documenting the traditional culture of the Ifugao people of the Philippines. Anthropologist Joel Halpern donated additional materials to the collection he previously established concerning the traditional cultures of Serbia, Laos, and the Canadian Arctic. Purchase of a duplicate set of the National Council for Traditional Arts Collection, documenting the National Folk Festival from the 1930s to the present, began during the year.

The American Folklife Center received 230 boxes containing the archives of the International Storytelling Center. The Library and the Storytelling Center launched a cooperative initiative to collect, preserve, and disseminate information about storytelling.

The Children’s Literature Center acquired a scarce, deluxe twenty-fifth anniversary edition of the modern classic Where the Wild Things Are. Included is an original, signed and dated, pen-and-ink drawing of the hero, Max, in costume by author and illustrator Maurice Sendak. The center also received a collection of 300 antiauthoritarian items that were produced in Germany during the period of sociopolitical upheaval of the 1960s and 1970s, as well as juvenile literature in Japanese and Chinese.

The Microform Reading Room custodial collections contained 7,329,514 items at the end of fiscal 2001, after the receipt of 1,840,044 items during the year. The machine-readable custodial collections grew by 4,352 items this year and totaled 37,990 pieces, consisting of books with discs (19,524), CD-ROMs (13,120), software programs (5,050), serials with discs (258), and video discs (38). Patrons who requested machine-readable materials were served in the Microform Reading Room.

Papers of the American Slave Trade, Series A, part 1 (twenty-three microfilm reels), and FBI File on the House Committee on Un-American Activities (nine microfilm reels) were acquired as part of the Bicentennial Gifts to the Nation program from Madison Council members Edward and Joyce Miller.

The Marguerite Roll Trust Fund was used to acquire 113 original titles of Griffith’s Valuation, a British document that attempted to inventory Ireland for taxation purposes, listing every landholder and householder in the country in the mid-nineteenth century. In addition, the Local History and Genealogy Reading Room, Humanities and Social Sciences Division, received 217 gift genealogies, an increase of 65 over last year.

The Manuscript Division accessioned 1,869,156 items in fiscal 2001, a 138 percent increase from fiscal 2000. Most items were from the papers of Daniel
Patrick Moynihan. Other significant new acquisitions were the papers of Martin Agronsky, radio and TV journalist; Clark Clifford, President Lyndon Johnson's secretary of defense and a Democratic Party elder statesman; Stuart Eizenstat, President Jimmy Carter's chief of staff; Lynn Margulis, biologist; Jackie Robinson, the great baseball player and businessman; Vera Rubin, astronomer; and Malcolm Toon, former U.S. ambassador to the Soviet Union. Major additions to the following collections were received: Harry Blackmun, Robert Bork, Ruth Bader Ginsburg, Sol Linowitz, Paul Nitze, Eliot Richardson, and Philip Roth.

The Music Division received the Theodore Presser Archives, encompassing approximately 1 million items from the music publisher, and the Richard Robbins Collection of 102,250 items. In addition, about 29,000 items were added to the George and Ira Gershwin Collection, and about 5,000 items were added to the John Philip Sousa Collection.

Gifts and purchases for the Prints and Photographs Division included 3 portrait photographs from 1857 by Jesse Whitehurst of Andrew Johnson, Preston Brooks, and a group of U.S. congressmen; 238 items in the Warren and Margot Coville Collection of the Clarence White School of Photography, 1905–1938; 6 photographs by Sebastiao Salgado of Brazilian miners and Guatemalan subjects taken in 1978–1980 and 1986; 739 cartoon drawings by Jules Feiffer; and a unique historical document—George Munger's 1814 ink-and-watercolor drawing of the U.S. Capitol after it was burned by British military forces.

The Serial and Government Publications Division obtained 377 issues of Union newspapers containing important Civil War battlefield and military campaign maps and 50 rare newspaper issues of the Vermont Gazette covering the period from June 20, 1785, to May 29, 1786, as well as an exceedingly rare volume of Vermont's first newspaper, which was published just two years earlier on June 5, 1783.

Off-Site Facilities. The Collections Management Division (CMD) led the planning for the opening of a remote storage facility at Fort Meade, Maryland. Missing item data from the negative shelflist were entered into the ILS for all missing items in the classes and subclasses destined for transfer to Fort Meade. By the end of the fiscal year, 14,882 records had been updated in the ILS. Staff performed collections maintenance activities in classes and subclasses scheduled for transfer to Fort Meade. The Loan Division linked 159,480 books that were scheduled for transfer to Fort Meade to the ILS, either creating new item records or adding bar codes to existing records.

To ensure the success of the Fort Meade facility, workers developed or pro-
cured such necessary equipment as specially designed book carts, an environmentally controlled transport vehicle, conveyor systems to be installed in the Capitol Hill processing area, and specially designed forklifts to be used at Fort Meade.

CMD acquired a software package to track items at Fort Meade. The software, developed by Generation Fifth Applications, Inc., to support high-density storage operations, will be customized to meet specific Library of Congress requirements.

The Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division’s planning for the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center (NAVCC) in Culpeper, Virginia, intensified significantly beginning in May when the Packard Humanities Institute, owners of the facility, entered into an additional contract with BAR Architects to team with the SmithGroup. Schematic drawings were nearing finalization by year’s end. A 36,000-square-foot space inside a large warehouse at the Culpeper airport was identified to serve as temporary storage for the moving image collection currently housed at the NAVCC site during the site’s construction.

Collections Security. In keeping with the Library’s collections security plan, a total of 41,386 was registered in the Library’s Reader Registration Station during the fiscal year. In addition, a risk grid and assessment protocol were developed to secure the Library’s digital collections. Staff members of the Collections Maintenance Section, Collections Management Division, installed book theft detection targets in 364,124 volumes in the general collections and incoming materials in the Copyright Office. Since 1992, targets have been installed in 7,472,629 items, or 63 percent of the general collections.

The Geography and Map Division continued planning for expansion of its vault. The Loan Division’s lending statistics remained virtually the same as the previous year. Loan Division staff lent or photocopied 166,778 items, a slight (3.5 percent) decrease from fiscal 2000, which was primarily caused by a decrease in congressional borrowing. In March, the division sent overdue notices, using for the first time the e-mail and print functions of the ILS. By year’s end, all loan notices to Library staff members and most congressional staff loan notices and interlibrary loan notices were sent via e-mail.

Contract security guards continued to be stationed in the Manuscript Reading Room. The Architect of the Capitol approved the construction of a secure wall between the Music Division stack area and the processing area. The wall will create a secure vault for collections, with access controlled by an electronic card reader.
In the Prints and Photographs Division, creation of digital surrogates with catalog records improved both physical security and online access to photographically illustrated books depicting the Holy Land and Egypt; the glass negatives of the Wright brothers detailing early flight experiments, including the famous “First Flight” image; and rare photographs of the Russian Empire by Sergei Mikhailovich Prokudin-Gorskii, including 125 modern digital color renderings made from his glass negatives.

Reference, Research, and Outreach. Progress was made on the Collaborative Digital Reference Service (CDRS), a project to create a cooperative authoritative reference service using the collective expertise of reference librarians worldwide to provide answers to information requested by researchers anytime, anywhere. During the year, CDRS increased worldwide membership to 185 participating institutions throughout the world.

The Election 2000 Collection was the first large-scale collection of Web sites archived and made available online. The Library created the collection in concert with Alexa Internet to preserve open-access Web materials pertaining to the November 2000 U.S. national election. The collection comprised more than 2 million megabytes, or about 87 million pages, of election-related information gathered between August 1, 2000, and January 14, 2001, including materials published on the candidates’ Web sites, political party sites, and major news sites.

The National Endowment for the Humanities awarded a Chairman’s Grant for $30,000 to the American Folklore Society to develop an ethnographic thesaurus, a project cosponsored by the society, the American Folklife Center, and George Mason University.

Congress mandated the American Folklife Center to develop the Veterans History Project to collect oral history interviews and other documentation from America’s war veterans and to create a collection and online resource at the Library for present and future generations. A project director was appointed in March, and three staff members were detailed to the project from other areas in the Library.

In the National Digital Library Program for Cartographic Materials, a total of 4,713 maps are now online. “Civil War Maps” grew substantially in fiscal 2001: a total of 450 maps are online, and a joint project with the Library of Virginia and the Virginia Historical Society was begun, allowing for collections from both institutions to appear on the Library’s Web site.

A new, secure Web site, Maps in the Media, showcased Central Intelligence Agency maps of Southwest Asia for members of Congress and their staffs and for the Congressional Research Service.
The Library’s first online cartobibliography and Web publication, *Luso Hispanic World in Maps*, was launched in early February 2001.

Interlibrary loan requests from U.S. and foreign libraries totaled 58,835, an increase of 11.4 percent over fiscal 2000. More than half of those requests were from academic libraries; nearly a quarter were from public libraries.

In March, all interlibrary loan requests began to be funneled through a single computer gateway, ILL Manager, purchased from the Research Libraries Group. The software channeled requests from libraries using OCLC, RLIN (the Research Libraries Information Network), and the Library of Congress Web into a single work stream. Plans for the future call for the program to automatically search the Library of Congress catalog and reply negatively if no holdings records are found there.

By the end of fiscal 2001, the Loan Division had digitized and delivered over the Web more than 100 small, fragile pamphlets requested by interlibrary loan patrons.

Readership in the Manuscript Division increased 10.3 percent from 8,697 in fiscal 2000 to 9,592 in 2001. Internal circulations increased 12.4 percent from 44,075 in fiscal 2000 to 49,538 in 2001. The increase in readership, which had been slowly declining for several years, may have resulted from the online publication of more of the division’s finding aids. The division produced 22 unpublished registers and distributed 44 finding aids online, bringing the total number of finding aids online to 215. Two staff members participated in a pilot project to test the efficacy of the Thomson Editorial Asset Management System (TEAMS) repository software for encoded archival description finding aids.

Important new collections of digitized images were added to the Prints and Photographs Online Catalog (PPOC). The additions included the Prokudin-Gorskii Collection, the Wright brothers negatives, collections of World War I and Spanish Civil War posters, Photochrom prints circa 1890–1905, and the Brumfield Collection documenting the surviving architectural heritage of pre-Soviet Russia. Also, additions were made to the Farm Security Administration/Office of War Information Collection.

After the Library’s central catalog Web page added a link to PPOC, the number of online visits grew from 15,000 to 20,000 per month. Approximately 110,000 keyword searches were performed in PPOC during the fiscal year.

To bridge the gap between collections in PPOC and those documented only on old card catalogs, retroactive conversion of holdings in popular subject areas commenced, including Currier and Ives prints, prints related to the American Revolution, and engravings in *Harper’s Weekly* and *Frank Leslie’s Illustrated Newspaper*. 
In March, the Serial and Government Publications Division completed a yearlong project that involved the entire staff in sorting, shelving, shifting, arranging, interfiling, ILS verifying, and problem solving related to the remaining 5 percent of the division's arrearage identified in the 1989 arrearage census. As a result of the project, ten miles of shelved periodicals were moved and sorted, 130,000 journal issues were shelved, 6,000 titles designated by selection officials as “review before binding” were given retention decisions, 20,000 government publications were shelved and shifted, and 240,000 microfiche were filed with contractor support. An added benefit of the project was that all periodicals in the division's custody were filed under a single alphabet.
In fiscal 2001, the Library concluded the yearlong celebration of its 200th birthday with the last three in a series of Bicentennial symposia, several concerts in the “I Hear America Singing” continuing series, and the sealing of a time capsule on December 20, 2000.

On September 8, 2001, the Library and First Lady Laura Bush hosted the first National Book Festival, which drew approximately 30,000 people to the Library of Congress to meet sixty authors and illustrators who participated in the event. The festival featured readings and storytelling, music, discussions, and book-signing opportunities for children and adults by a wide selection of noted authors and artists from across the country (see the National Book Festival chapter).

Security of the staff, the collections, and the facilities remained the highest priority throughout the year. After the September 11 terrorist attacks on the United States, Congress approved an additional emergency supplemental appropriation of $2.5 million for the Library of Congress—from the $40 billion emergency appropriation—to pay for emergency communications systems. Such systems included the construction of an Emergency Management Center. The appropriation was also used to fund additional Library of Congress police overtime.
The Library’s yearlong Bicentennial concluded with the sealing of a time capsule on December 20, 2000. Members of the staff and public review the contents before they are sealed for 100 years. (Photo by Larica Perry)
of great scholarly accomplishment chosen for their intellectual and communicative abilities, who will be free to pursue their own research in the collections. The Kluge Center will accommodate up to a dozen fellows at any given time. The fellows will pursue resident research at the postdoctoral level. The Kluge gift will also support the John W. Kluge Prize in the Human Sciences, awarded for lifetime achievement in the human and social sciences.

A poem by Walt Whitman in *Leaves of Grass* titled “I Hear America Singing” provided the inspiration for a three-year Bicentennial series of concerts, commissions, recordings, and educational programs. As part of the Library of Congress’s 2000-2001 concert season, “I Hear America Singing” resumed its exploration of the breadth and significance of music in America, from colonial days to the start of this new century. A highlight of the series was the Copland Centennial Celebration, honoring the birth of Aaron Copland, one of America’s most beloved composers. As the institution that commissioned one of Copland’s most famous works, *Appalachian Spring*, the Library of Congress decided to kick off the festivities on November 14, 2000, with the premiere of a Library musical commission—a new fanfare by composer Roberto Sierra—and the Orpheus Chamber Orchestra playing the music of Aaron Copland for a live worldwide broadcast by National Public Radio. On November 18, audiences heard three other newly commissioned fanfares—by David Diamond, Lukas Foss, and Tania León—in the majestic Great Hall and a concert by Music from Copland House (an ensemble group) in the Coolidge Auditorium. The commissions, the concerts, and a symposium, “Copland at the Millennium,” paid tribute to the talents of one of the giants of twentieth-century music.

Since their issuance on April 24, 2000, the Library’s commemorative Bicentennial coins have garnered nearly $3 million in sales. The Library’s platinum and gold commemorative coin, the first bimetallic commemorative coin ever produced by the U.S. Mint, was featured on the covers of the Mint’s *Holiday Collection 2000* catalog and the Citizens Commemorative Coin Advisory Committee’s *Annual Report to Congress*. Sales of the Library’s bimetallic and silver commemorative coins continued until midnight on December 31. The final total was 286,473 coins sold: the breakdown was 34,706 bimetallic coins and 251,767 silver coins. The surcharge income ($5 from each silver coin and $50 from each bimetallic coin) totaled $2,994,134. The Library intends to use that money for its educational and outreach programs.

The last three in a series of seven Bicentennial symposia were offered in fiscal 2001. Each addressed a specific library audience. The first, “National Libraries of the World: Interpreting the Past, Shaping the Future,” held on
October 23–27, brought together library historians and thirty-two national librarians from around the world to discuss the significance, influence, and future of national libraries. The symposium’s first segment, “Interpreting the Past: Libraries, Society, and Culture,” provided perspectives on library history in addition to state-of-the-art library historical research from around the world. In the symposium’s second half, “Shaping the Future: Current and Future Issues Facing National Libraries,” participants reported on digital activities in their countries and the issues facing all national libraries in the twenty-first century—acquiring and preserving a nation’s digital heritage, collaborating in the digitization of collections, and the role of national libraries in digital reference. “National Libraries of the World” was planned in cooperation with the American Library Association’s Library History Round Table; the Round Table on Library History, the Section on Reading, and the Section on National Libraries of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions; and the Conference of Directors of National Libraries. The Council on Library and Information Resources provided partial support for the symposium.

On October 30–31, 231 librarians, archivists, and museum curators from as far away as Brazil, Jamaica, and Malaysia attended a symposium titled “To Preserve and Protect: The Strategic Stewardship of Cultural Resources.” In a unique forum combining preservation and security concerns, experts in cultural heritage covered myriad topics—from developing preservation and security strategies, priorities, and expectations to measuring the effectiveness of preservation and security programs; from coping with theft, vandalism, the deterioration of collections, and bad press to building a preservation and security budget; and from the preservation and security challenges of electronic information and digitization to innovations in security and preservation. The symposium provided the opportunity not only for discussion but also for identification of possible next steps in national and international cooperation in preserving and securing collections, especially items “born digital” and those destined to be available solely in electronic form. “To Preserve and Protect” was held in affiliation with the Association of Research Libraries and the Federal Library and Information Center Committee.

On November 15–17, “Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium: Confronting the Challenges of Networked Resources and the Web” brought together authorities in the cataloging and metadata communities to examine the challenges of improving access to Web resources in a framework of international standards. The conference celebrated the historic role of the Library of Congress in providing national and international leadership to the library pro-
fession in cataloging policy and to the library community in standardizing cataloging records. Among the ambitious goals set for the symposium were (1) identifying future directions for the library catalog in the Web environment, (2) promoting changes to the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, 2nd edition, for access to Web resources, (3) encouraging wider use of authorized subject and classification systems for enhancing access to information on the Web, and (4) developing partnerships with the metadata, library, and vendor communities to meet the new and changing needs of Web users.

The collected papers and essays from an earlier Bicentennial symposium, “Democracy and the Rule of Law in a Changing World Order” (March 7–10, 2000), were copublished with the CQ Press and edited by Norman Dorsen and Prosser Gifford under the title Democracy and the Rule of Law. Work continued on a second publication resulting from the Bicentennial symposium, “To Preserve and Protect: The Strategic Stewardship of Cultural Resources,” to be published in 2002.

The final event of the calendar year was the placement of the Bicentennial time capsule in a vault located in a Jefferson Building office that was actively used by Librarians of Congress from 1897 through 1980. The ceremonial closing of the capsule on December 20, with some eighty-five objects documenting the 200th anniversary celebrations and representing daily life at the Library during its Bicentennial year, was part of the Library’s annual holiday program. Unlike the objects hermetically sealed in a copper box and enclosed in the cornerstone of the building on August 28, 1890—annual reports, construction photographs, a detailed legislative history of the building, an almanac, and four newspapers of the era—the Bicentennial time capsule provided a more intimate glimpse of the institution during an extraordinary year. Artifacts were organized into four main categories by the Bicentennial Time Capsule Committee: (1) “Celebrating the Day,” documenting the Library’s Bicentennial celebrations in 2000, the mission of the Library, and staff suggestions for objects to include in the time capsule; (2) “Aspects of Work,” focusing on a selection of tools used by Library staff members to do their work; (3) “Ways and Means,” including some of the procedures and forms used to control and document the Library’s official business; and (4) “Library Life Styles,” including sample items that together helped create and sustain the unique work environment of the institution. The 16 x 16 x 28-inch stainless-steel box bears an engraved inscription on its lid signed by Librarian of Congress James H. Billington. It reads, “Sealed with Ceremony this day, December 20, 2000, to be preserved and secured for the benefit of staff 100 years hence.”
INTERNATIONAL HORIZONS

As a continuation of the pioneering American Memory project, Dr. Billington initiated International Horizons, a project dedicated to fostering international collaboration for joint digitization efforts. Working with staff in Library Services, in the National Digital Library, and in Information Technology Services, the Office of the Librarian spearheaded fund-raising and pilot Web releases for the project. The goal of International Horizons is to demonstrate the value of international cooperation using digital technology and the Internet, while strengthening cultural understanding, promoting diversity, and highlighting the multicultural influences that have shaped the United States. At year’s end, the project included Meeting of Frontiers, a bilingual Russian-English Web site showcasing materials from the Library of Congress and partner libraries in Russia and Alaska, and Spain, the United States, and the American Frontier: Historias Paralelas, a bilingual Spanish-English Web site initially including the Library of Congress, the National Library of Spain, and the Biblioteca Colombina y Capitolar of Seville.

CONGRESSIONAL RELATIONS OFFICE

The Congressional Relations Office (CRO) was the primary liaison between the Library of Congress and members of Congress, congressional committees, and congressional staff members for functions other than legislative research.

In fiscal year 2001, the office responded to thousands of congressional inquiries about the Library’s collections, activities, policies, and facilities. CRO also prepared briefings books, position papers, fact sheets, and policy analyses for congressional staff members and Library officials on issues and legislation affecting the Library.

Appropriations. The Library’s budget request for fiscal year 2002 was $480.1 million, including authority to spend an additional $35.8 million in receipts. The Librarian and other Library officials testified on the Library’s budget before the Senate Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations on May 2, 2001, and before the House Subcommittee on Legislative Branch Appropriations on June 26, 2001 (see also Appendix B: The Librarian’s Testimony). A major part of the Library’s submission was funding for mandatory pay raises and price-level increases. Other increases were for digital futures support of the National Digital Library (NDL), Congressional Research Service (CRS), and computer security infrastructure and for collections access, preservation, and security needs.
Different versions of the Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill passed in the House and Senate on July 31. At the end of the fiscal year, the House/Senate Legislative Branch Appropriations Conference Committee had not yet met to reconcile differences between the House and Senate versions of the Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill for fiscal 2002, which was House Resolution (H.R.) 2647.¹

National Book Festival/Capitol Grounds Resolution. CRO took the lead in preparing legislation authorizing the use of the Capitol grounds on September 8 for the National Book Festival. After CRO briefed the Library's congressional oversight committees and other jurisdictional committees about the Library's plans for the festival, Senator Ted Stevens (R-Alaska) introduced Senate Concurrent Resolution 41 to permit the use of the Capitol grounds for the festival. The Senate passed the legislation on May 22, and the House passed it on June 20. CRO participated in planning efforts for the festival, developed multiple congressional mailings, and assisted members who attended the kickoff gala and the festival.

Capitol Visitor Center. CRO continued to inform members of Congress and their staffs about the benefits of a tunnel between the planned Capitol Visitor Center (CVC) and the Library's Jefferson Building. The Capitol Preservation Commission, which has jurisdiction over the CVC, voted to undertake a design study for a tunnel connection. This study was completed, but the commission had not yet voted on whether to include the tunnel in the final design. The architectural firm of Quinn-Evans has designed an entryway in the Jefferson Building for the tunnel.

Alaska and Hawaii Window Seals. The windows in the majestic Main Reading Room in the Jefferson Building contain stylized state seals for the forty-eight continental states and territories that belonged to the United States when the building was constructed in 1897. Alaska and Hawaii are the only states that are not represented. CRO worked with the Architect of the Capitol (AOC) to generate designs for Alaska and Hawaii panels that could be affixed to the north and south windows in the Main Reading Room. CRO and the AOC also prepared budget and briefing materials on the proposed seals to present to the Joint Committee on the Library.

House History. Public Law 106-99 directed the Librarian to create an illustrated narrative history of the House of Representatives. CRO assisted the

¹ On November 12, President Bush signed the Legislative Branch Appropriations Act (Public Law 107-68), which provided a fiscal 2002 appropriation for the Library of $486,762,000, including authority to spend $34.7 million in receipts.
Librarian in convening an advisory group on January 25. The group consisted of historians, political scientists, journalists, and current and former members of Congress. CRO formulated the agenda with the Manuscript Division for a discussion of the steps involved in and the overall concept of such a publication. The group concluded that writing the history of the House of Representatives is a huge challenge that will require a great deal of talent. They recommended that the publication be a single-author, one-volume book, and that it be accompanied by a companion resource (collection, bibliography, or Internet resource) that can be continuously updated. This resource should preserve the process of writing the main volume and consist of a body of accessible records. The Library continues to work with Congress as it carries out the task of arranging for a publication on the history of the House of Representatives.

E-Government. On May 1, 2001, Senator Joseph Lieberman (D-Conn.) introduced S. 803, the E-Government Act of 2001. The bill includes a $5 million authorization for the Library of Congress and $5 million for the National Science Foundation to create, in conjunction with other governmental and private entities, an online national library designed to provide public access to an expanding database of educational resource materials, including historical documents, photographs, audio recordings, films, and other media that are significant for education and research in U.S. history and culture. CRO worked with staff members of the Senate Committee on Governmental Affairs and Library staff members to further develop the concept of a national online library and to develop other aspects of the bill that would require Library involvement.

Financial Management. The Library of Congress Fiscal Operations Improvement Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-481), signed into law on November 9, 2000, creates new revolving funds for the following fee-based activities at the Library: audio and video duplication and delivery services associated with the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center at Culpeper, Virginia, gift shop and other sales operations, Dewey Decimal classification development, the Photoduplication Service, FEDLINK, and the Federal Research Division. The Library had requested congressional approval of revolving funds because the General Accounting Office had raised concerns in reviews dating back to the 1980s regarding the Library’s lack of proper authority to operate various fee-based services, particularly the Photoduplication Service. Enactment of the legislation was the Library’s highest priority in the 106th Congress. The authorization for revolving funds took effect October 1, 2001. Meanwhile, the Library requested authority for capitalization of certain funds in its fiscal 2002 appropriations request. The new law also ensures continuity on the Trust Fund Board by adding
the vice chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library as a new ex-officio member and allowing temporary extensions of the terms of appointees when a new appointment is pending.

Veterans History Project. Legislation was introduced in September 2000 (H.R. 5212) directing the Library of Congress to work with interested groups and individuals to establish a program to collect video and audio recordings of personal histories and testimonials of American war veterans. The legislation passed in the House on October 4 and in the Senate on October 17. It was signed into law on October 27, 2000 (Public Law 106-380). Throughout the year, CRO worked closely with the project to coordinate all aspects of congressional activity, including developing congressional support for the project’s budget submission, sending mailings to members of Congress seeking their participation, developing an outside advisory council that includes current and former members of Congress, and keeping the sponsors of the legislation advised on the project’s activities and progress.

Congressional Events. During the year, CRO assisted members of Congress in hosting more than 100 events at the Library in the Members Room and at other Library facilities. Many of these events centered around the commencement of the 107th Congress and the presidential inauguration, which included some 350 member visits to the Library within one month. Highlights of congressional events at the Library included the following:

- Speaker of the House Dennis Hastert (R-Ill.) was honored at a reception in the Great Hall on January 3, 2001.
- The Congressional Black Caucus swearing-in ceremony was held on January 3 in the Coolidge Auditorium and the Great Hall. Vice President Al Gore and House Democratic Leader Richard Gephardt (D-Mo.) attended.
- On January 20, a Quadrennial Library of Congress breakfast was held in the Great Hall for members of Congress attending the presidential inauguration later that day. Also, several congressional inaugural receptions were held in the Madison Building that day.
- House Democratic leadership meetings were held in the Members Room on January 22 and February 3. House Republican leadership meetings were held in the Members Room on January 23-24. A meeting of a committee advising the Librarian on publishing a history of the House of Representatives was held on January 25.
- A Senate Democratic Conference meeting was held in the Members Room on February 2. A Democratic Leadership Council reception was held in the Great Hall on February 3.
• A Lewis and Clark Congressional Caucus signing ceremony and a reception were held in the Members Room on April 4.
• The House Republican Conference held a series of meetings for some eighty district congressional staff members in the Whittall Pavilion, Members Room, Room LJ119, and adjacent meeting rooms on June 13–14.
• The Members and Family Committee’s first family movie night was held in the Pickford Theater on July 18. More than forty members and their spouses, children, and friends attended a classic film showing.

CRO also coordinated congressional participation in Library-sponsored events, including the performance of the Kirov Ballet on March 30, the opening of the World Treasures of the Library of Congress exhibition on June 6, and the National Book Festival on September 7–8. CRO staff members again participated on the planning team for the annual House Fair on April 17. Coordinated by the chief administrative officer of the House of Representatives, the annual event provides the Library with an opportunity to share information on its activities and congressional services with House staff.

**DIVERSITY OFFICE**

During fiscal 2001, the Library of Congress continued to meet its goal of developing and supporting programs to enhance workforce diversity. The Diversity Advisory Council, which is made up of representatives from management, Library staff organizations, and the unions, continued to meet monthly to address the Library’s diversity issues. Minutes of the Diversity Advisory Council meetings continued to be posted online by the outreach subcommittee.

In September 2001, the final technical issues were being resolved for the Library’s first Diversity/Sexual Harassment Web-based training program for all Library managers, supervisors, and staff members. The purpose of the online training is to supplement the mandatory classroom course and build skills around critical workplace issues. Beginning in fiscal 2002, all managers and supervisors will be strongly encouraged to take part in the new Web-based training.

**OFFICE OF COMMUNICATIONS**

The Public Affairs Office supported and advised the Librarian of Congress and his senior managers on media and information matters and worked closely with national and local press on Library events and initiatives.

During the year, the office issued 182 press releases and fielded 4,082 phone calls, including 1,020 press calls and 362 calls regarding the National Book Fes-
tival. The office also responded to in-person inquiries from more than 400 visitors. In addition, it compiled more than 1,650 news clippings and more than 300 television and radio clips featuring the Library.

A principal effort of the Public Affairs Office during the year was publicizing the first National Book Festival, which First Lady Laura Bush hosted. Working with the public relations company Fleishman-Hillard, the office gained extensive media coverage for the festival, resulting in more than 211 million media impressions.

Among the articles about the book festival in major media outlets were stories in Parade magazine, the Washington Post, and USA Today. On the day before the festival, the Early Show was broadcast live on CBS from the Library of Congress, including interviews with Dr. Billington and Mrs. Bush. The program also featured Mrs. Bush reading to a group of fourth-graders from Abingdon Elementary School in Arlington, Virginia, in the Great Hall. C-SPAN televised the National Book Festival the next day for an unprecedented eight hours of live coverage. Additional coverage occurred in an op-ed piece in USA Today signed by the Librarian and Mrs. Bush, a story in Time magazine, and local and national radio interviews with the Librarian, including National Public Radio's “Diane Rehm Show.”

Other events that garnered major news stories were the National Film Registry and its continuing nationwide tour, the acquisition of the archives of the American Communist Party, the appointments of Stanley Kunitz and Billy Collins as poets laureate, the Library's intended $10 million purchase of the famous 1507 world map by Martin Waldseemüller, and the establishment of the John W. Kluge Center in the Library of Congress and the John W. Kluge Prize in the Human Sciences.

Notable television coverage for the year included an interview with Mr. Kunitz on the NewsHour with Jim Lehrer, a feature on the American Memory Web site on NBC News, and an appearance by the Librarian discussing the tenth anniversary of the Russian putsch on the NewsHour with Jim Lehrer.

The office continued to be responsible for many aspects of the Library's most popular public face, its World Wide Web site, while producing the Library’s two monthly publications, Library of Congress Information Bulletin (LCIB) and the Calendar of Events, as well as a weekly staff newsletter, the Gazette. In cooperation with the Publishing Office, the Public Affairs Office compiled and produced a special Bicentennial edition of the Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2000. The report, which described the yearlong program of events that marked the Library's
200th year, included a black-and-white photographic record of these events in chronological order and an extensive Bicentennial appendix describing all commemorative activities.

The Public Affairs Office continued its involvement with the Library-wide Internet Operations Group and the Library-wide effort to refine and improve the extensive Library of Congress Web site in a user-centered redesign project. In an effort to make the Library’s Web site more accessible to a wider audience, the Public Affairs staff maintained the Library’s home page for the entire Web site at <http://www.loc.gov> and enhanced the site’s appeal to new users. The office managed and expanded The Library Today, a daily, magazine-format site highlighting news and events at the Library and special features of the Library’s Web site. Those special features included cybercasts of symposia and other Library events.

With millions of dollars in public service advertising space and creative advice donated through the Advertising Council as part of its Children’s Initiative, the Library continued to develop and promote America’s Library, a new Web site based on the Library’s unparalleled resources and geared to children and families. In an effort to make the Library’s collections more accessible to a broader audience, the Library launched the new Web site on April 24, 2000, as a gift to the nation during its Bicentennial year. More than 100 million hits were recorded during its first year of operation. The site is supported by the nonprofit Ad Council through a nationwide public service campaign with the tagline: “There’s a better way to have fun with history . . . Log On. Play Around. Learn Something.” Through donated space on the Internet, television, and radio, the site received an estimated $48 million in free advertising in fiscal 2001, bringing the total to more than $70 million since the site debuted.

The office continued to publish the monthly LCIB and make accessible past and current issues on the Library’s Web site. The LCIB reviewed Library events such as concerts, lectures, and symposia; announced new Library initiatives such as the 2001–2004 national reading promotion theme, “Telling America’s Stories”; and described new acquisitions, such as 20,000 Coca-Cola television commercials and the first complete set of electronic journal archives from the American Physical Society.

LCIB continued to feature all of the Bicentennial activities through December 2000, culminating with a ceremony to mark the sealing of a time capsule. The “Bicentennial Background” column, which ran throughout 2000 to highlight the Library’s past activities and achievements, concluded with a history of cornerstones and time capsules throughout the Library’s 200-year history. The
January 2001 issue announced the Library’s Bicentennial gift to the nation of more than 5 million American historical items on its Web site—the culmination of a five-year project. The LCIB also provided extensive coverage of the National Book Festival, from the July 30 announcement of this first-time event to full coverage of the day’s activities.

During the past year, the Gazette’s two-person staff produced forty-three issues, including two issues of twenty pages featuring the American Library Association’s mid-winter conference in Washington, D.C., and the National Book Festival, respectively. Throughout the year the Gazette provided continuous coverage of the Library budget’s progress through the legislative process, exhibition openings, programs planned for cultural heritage celebrations, and dozens of Library programs and events. The Gazette also provided coverage of the Library’s final Bicentennial programs, including three symposia and the sealing of the time capsule. For the second consecutive year, the Gazette captured the first-place award for the best continuing coverage to promote the 2001 Combined Federal Campaign in the National Capital Area.

On September 12, 2001, the day after the Library was evacuated in response to the terrorist attacks on the United States, the Gazette gathered information about the Library’s response. The coverage of the events of September 11 in the September 14 issue marked the beginning of a continuing effort to keep staff informed about the Library’s response to emergency situations and steps being taken to prepare for future emergencies.

The September 21 issue featured highlights of the National Book Festival, including overviews of the speeches delivered by historians David McCullough, John Hope Franklin, Doris Kearns Goodwin, and David Levering Lewis. The Gazette also captured the festival’s events in photographs and captions. Also included in that issue were the results of the first reader survey, which was conducted by the Gazette editor at year’s end. The response to the survey highlighted areas in which the newsletter needs to improve as well as features that garnered reader satisfaction.

The Public Affairs Office produced a new brochure, It’s More Than a Library, about the Library’s broad range of services. Other popular brochures titled The Thomas Jefferson Building and 25 Questions Most Frequently Asked by Visitors were translated into Spanish, Russian, and Japanese. Staff information-sharing efforts included dissemination of electronic mail broadcast messages and a case-by-case approval of flyers to be posted in Library buildings announcing Library events.
During fiscal year 2001, the Library’s fund-raising activities brought in a total of $21 million, representing 981 gifts to eighty-five different Library funds. These gifts included $7 million in cash gifts, $12.9 million in new pledges, and $1.1 million in in-kind gifts. The Library forged new partnerships with 367 first-time donors, including corporations, foundations, associations, and individuals. Twenty-eight new gift and trust funds were established. At year’s end, outstanding pledges totaled $28 million.

Private gifts supported a variety of new and continuing programs throughout the Library, including exhibitions, acquisitions, symposia, a number of programs concluding the Bicentennial celebration, and the first-ever National Book Festival. The charter sponsors of the festival were AT&T, the James Madison Council, and WorkPlaceUSA. Those donors—along with others—gave $1.4 million to support the festival.

Other major gifts and pledges received during the fiscal year included the following: (1) a combined total of $9.5 million toward the purchase of an important Hebraic collection from Lloyd E. Cotsen, John W. Kluge, H. F. (Gerry) Lenfest, Kenneth Lipper, Jack Nash, the Bernard and Audré Rapoport Foundation, James Wolfensohn, and Mortimer Zuckerman; (2) $1 million from Raja Sidawi to establish a program for Islamic Studies at the Library of Congress; (3) $1 million from the Verna Fine estate that will support modern American music through activities related to the music of Irving Fine and other American composers whose works are housed at the Library; (4) $1 million from the Duke Foundation for the Katherine Dunham Project; (5) an in-kind gift of 20,000 Coca-Cola commercials valued at $1 million; (6) $650,000 from the Paul Rudolph estate to establish and support programs and goals of the Center for American Architecture, Design, and Engineering at the Library; (7) $500,000 from the Naomi and Nehemiah Cohen Foundation to benefit the Hebraic section; (8) $400,000 from the Irving Caesar Lifetime Trust for a collaborative project with the Smithsonian Institution called “Integrating Meaningful Musical Experiences into the Lives of Young People”; (9) $390,000 for the Mariinsky Theatre Project from the Prince Charitable Trust, the John W. Wilson Fund, and other donors; and (10) $315,000 from Merrill Lynch and the United States-Japan Foundation for an exhibition titled *The Floating World of Ukiyo-e: Shadows, Dreams, and Substance,* showcasing the Library’s spectacular Japanese holdings of prints, books, and drawings from the seventeenth to the nineteenth centuries.
During fiscal 2001, the Bicentennial Gifts to the Nation program brought in forty-five additional cash gifts totaling $12.4 million. Those additional gifts brought the total gifts received under the program to 392 and the amount received to $119.5 million. The gifts provided funding for significant items and collections, exhibitions, Music Division concerts, the National Digital Library, and general program support for the Bicentennial celebration, which ended in December 2000.

The Madison Council’s fall meeting on October 5–6, 2000, celebrated the council’s tenth anniversary. The celebration began in the U.S. Capitol with a number of members of Congress in attendance at a press conference announcing John Kluge’s gift of $60 million to establish the John W. Kluge Center and Prize in the Human Sciences. The chairman of the Joint Committee on the Library, Senator Ted Stevens (R-Alaska), hosted an afternoon tea in the Mansfield Room of the Capitol, where the Library thanked each member of the Joint Committee for support of the Library. Senator Stevens, Representative William Thomas (R-Calif.), and Senator Christopher Dodd (D-Conn.) praised the work of the Madison Council and John Kluge. In the evening, a
number of ambassadors and members of Congress joined members of the council for an event featuring the international gifts to the nation contributed by foreign embassies, which were on display in the Jefferson Building.

In January 2001, the Development Office compiled *The James Madison Council of the Library of Congress: Tenth Anniversary 1990–2000*. The special report described members of the Madison Council as “Champions” with the enthusiasm to increase public awareness, “Innovators” with the insight to revitalize the visitor’s experience, “Visionaries” with the creativity to revolutionize public access, “Ambassadors” with the poise to forge global partnerships, “Educators” with the openness to share knowledge, “Connoisseurs” with the knowledge and judgment to fund important acquisitions, and “Impresarios” with the vision to produce major exhibitions. By the end of fiscal 2001, the Madison Council, through its members, gave $135.3 million to more than 230 projects. This amount represents 60 percent of the $227.2 million the Library received in gifts during that period.

At the Madison Council’s spring meeting on April 17–18, the Library’s extensive collection of Russian materials was featured in preparation for the council’s visit to Moscow and St. Petersburg—the fifth trip in a series hosted by the Librarian of Congress to the great libraries of the world. (The trip, originally scheduled for September 2001, was postponed after the tragic events of September 11.) Featured speakers for the spring meeting included James Collins, the former U.S. ambassador to Russia, and Queen Noor of Jordan.

**SPECIAL EVENTS AND PUBLIC PROGRAMS**

During fiscal 2001, the Office of Special Events and Public Programs (OSEPP) coordinated a record 493 events. A number of major corporations and nonprofit organizations and thousands of their U.S. and international guests were introduced to the Library’s collections and resources through events at the Library. On each occasion, OSEPP staff members organized Library representation, speakers, docents, and displays, as well as distributed Library publications and other materials. OSEPP staff members coordinated all events pertaining to the tenth anniversary of the James Madison Council, including the Madison Council business meeting and birthday party in the Montpelier Room on October 6.

During the year, more than 100 congressionally hosted lectures, symposia, policy meetings, film showings, and receptions were held in the Great Hall, Members Room, and other Library facilities. The increase in the number of congressional events at the Library demonstrated heightened awareness by
members of Congress and their staffs of the opportunities and benefits of using Library facilities and resources, particularly during a presidential inaugural year. In January alone, sixteen congressional events were held at the Library, with more than 350 members attending.

The White House, and particularly First Lady and “First Librarian” Laura Bush, established a strong working relationship with the Library of Congress by hosting events in the Library’s spaces, beginning with the presidential inaugural reception in the Great Hall on January 19, 2001, and ending with the highly successful National Book Festival cohosted by the Library of Congress and the first lady.

In addition to the National Book Festival and the Madison Council celebration, major events at the Library during the year included openings for three exhibitions: World Treasures of the Library of Congress, Herblock’s History: Political Cartoons from the Crash to the Millennium, and Al Hirschfeld: Beyond Broadway. They also included a performance by members of the Kirov Ballet and Opera in the Coolidge Auditorium.

A planned White House Reading Summit, scheduled for September 13, was canceled because of the September 11 terrorist attacks. After the attack, twenty-one scheduled events at the Library were canceled. However, thirty-two events were held at the Library during the month of September.

**GENERAL COUNSEL**

In fiscal 2001, the Office of the General Counsel (OGC) responded to more than 850 formal requests for legal opinions, in addition to litigating both court and administrative cases. The OGC defended twenty-seven court cases during the fiscal year, including sixteen cases carried over from the previous year. One new case was filed with the U.S. Court of Appeals, nineteen were litigated in U.S. District Court, four in state courts, and three in the Superior Court of the District of Columbia. Of the twenty-seven cases, eleven were dismissed, including the lawsuit filed in the U.S. Court of Appeals. Two were settled. Fourteen remained at the end of the year.

The OGC was instrumental in negotiating a resolution of the two outstanding issues raised by the plaintiffs in the ongoing Cook litigation. Those issues related to the Library’s competitive selection process and the statistical analysis of the process. After months of negotiations, the parties agreed on a new selection process and a new statistical analysis methodology. The court approved the agreement, and the Library began implementing the new selection process on March 1, 2001. The first statistical report will be produced early in fiscal 2002.
The year began with twenty-six administrative cases (e.g., equal employment opportunity cases, grievances, and adverse actions). Twenty-two new cases were added. Eighteen cases were decided during the year, leaving thirty cases pending at year’s end.

The OGC reviewed legal and ethical issues involving Library personnel. During the year, the office reviewed fifty-eight orders involving child support, eighty-three concerning commercial garnishment of wages, forty-six related to bankruptcy, seven concerning student loan defaults, and twenty-seven involving tax liens. The office participated in the ethics training for new employees as well as the training for the Library’s contracting officers. The office also reviewed 306 financial disclosure reports filed by Library officials in accordance with the Ethics in Government Act (5 United States Code Appendix 4, §§ 101 et seq.).

The OGC provided advice to the Library’s Trust Fund Board, which accepts gifts and oversees the investment of those gifts to augment the Library’s collections and services. Specifically, the OGC prepared resolutions for the board’s review and was responsible for poll votes and for ratification of resolutions. The OGC was actively involved in examining legal issues associated with the establishment of the John W. Kluge Center at the Library of Congress and the Scholars’ Council. These issues ranged from resolving highly technical tax matters to determining the copyright status of works created by Library staff members during their tenure as Kluge fellows. The office negotiated an agreement with the National Endowment for the Humanities on the competition for the Junior Fellows program. The office also participated in the drafting of an agreement to establish the Islamic Studies Trust Fund, including the appointment of visiting scholars and fellows as well as establishing a chair in Islamic studies. The research, analysis, and conclusions associated with these projects will apply to the Library’s other visiting scholar programs.

The office reviewed nearly seventy gift instruments and other agreements to add materials to the Library’s collections. The agreements included those relating to the archives of photographer Gordon Parks; the music archives of Theodore Presser Music Publishers; drawings of master characterist Al Hirschfeld; the collection of original and printed music manuscripts, papers, and memorabilia of jazz legend Billy Taylor; and the papers of Stuart Eizenstat, a senior-level adviser in the Carter and Clinton administrations. The office also worked with Library Services and the Justice Department to obtain the first and last holographic pages of Ayn Rand’s novel The Fountainhead; assisted in finalizing the $10 million acquisition of Martin Waldseemüller’s 1507 world
map, the first map to identify the Western Hemisphere as America; and advised on legal matters concerning the bequest of Katharine Graham, the late publisher of the Washington Post.

The OGC also reviewed or prepared cooperative agreements with other agencies and organizations to govern a variety of joint projects. Included were an interagency agreement between the Library’s American Folklife Center and the Smithsonian Institution’s “Save Our Sounds” program to preserve recordings of some of America’s vast musical heritage; an agreement between the Library’s Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division and Warner Brothers for the preservation of Warner’s short films; an agreement between the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped and the Industrial Designers Society of America for the mutual sponsorship of a competition for industrial design students to develop digital audio playback devices designed to overcome physical and environmental access limitations; and an agreement with the Abraham Lincoln Commission to examine ways to celebrate the bicentennial of President Lincoln’s birth in 2009.

During the year, the office continued to assist in various matters relating to the Russian Leadership Program, a pilot program that was transformed into the permanent Center for Russian Leadership Development, an independent entity in the legislative branch of government. The OGC prepared authorizing legislation, bylaws for the center, board resolutions, an interagency agreement for the State Department to support the center, and a separate agreement for Library support. The office also reviewed materials relating to the program’s grants, contracts, personnel actions, and investment of the Center Trust Fund.

The OGC advised Library officials preparing for the National Book Festival. The office was involved in initial discussions with the White House regarding the parameters of the festival and the respective roles of the first lady’s office and the Library. The OGC advised on matters such as fund-raising, appropriate licenses, and insurance.

The OGC continued to support the National Digital Library by providing legal clearance for online collections in multimedia formats. The Hannah Arendt collection and the manuscripts of folk singer Woody Guthrie were among those collections. During the year, the OGC drafted a cooperative agreement between the Library, the Library of Virginia, and the Virginia Historical Society for the digitization and sharing of the institutions’ collections of Civil War maps.

The office reviewed more than fifty documents and contracts pertaining to the Library’s procurement of supplies and services. Working with Contracts
and Logistics, the office reviewed, advised on, and approved several hundred contracts for experts and consultants. The OGC also provided legal guidance to the FEDLINK program, including reviewing and approving many contracting documents. In total, FEDLINK issued more than 3,200 new contracts for a total contract value of more than $101 million. The contracts covered services such as book and serials acquisitions, information retrieval and document delivery, and interlibrary loans.

The OGC worked with the National Digital Library, Financial Services Directorate, and the Office of the Inspector General to award and administer grants worth more than $20 million. The grants included directed appropriations for an $11.6 million teacher training project in western North Carolina; a $4.3 million broadband telecommunications project in western North Carolina; a $1 million scanning and telecommunications grant with the U.S. Military Academy at West Point, New York; and a $6 million digitization project with the California Digital Library. In addition, OGC prepared a legal opinion on the Library’s authority to receive grants from federal and nonfederal sources and determined that the Library has some explicit and implied statutory authority to receive grants after applying certain standards.

Throughout the year, the office continued its coordination with the Library’s other legal offices: the Copyright Office, the Law Library, and the American Law Division of the Congressional Research Service. The office supported the service units, the Congressional Relations Office, and the Financial Services Directorate by reviewing authorization and appropriations legislation for key initiatives. After a prolonged effort, Congress enacted revolving fund legislation. The final measure established, as of the beginning of fiscal 2002, revolving funds for the FEDLINK interagency acquisition program, the Federal Research program, the sales shop, the Photoduplication Service, and recording services for the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division. The OGC worked with those organizations to implement the new legislation.

The OGC was represented on a number of Library-wide groups such as the Internet Operations Group and the Publications Coordinating Committee (PubCC). In consultation with other affected units, the OGC drafted a new regulation on staff use of the Internet. At year’s end, the new regulation was being discussed with the recognized bargaining organizations. The OGC chaired a newly established Rights and Reproduction Subcommittee of the PubCC. The subcommittee, which is composed of members of affected units, worked on developing a policy statement to coordinate clearance procedures for rights throughout the Library, on examining the feasibility of a centralized database
to track clearances, and on providing training opportunities for Library staff. The OGC also coordinated an initiative to survey the delegations of authority that exist in the Library and issued the results.

The OGC is a member of several policy groups established by the associate librarian for Strategic Initiatives as a result of the study prepared by the National Research Council of the National Academy of Sciences titled *LC21: A Digital Strategy for the Library of Congress* and legislation enacted by Congress. For example, the OGC participated in the implementation of the National Digital Information Infrastructure and Preservation Program (NDIIPP), and the general counsel serves as chairman of the Business and Legal Policy Group. The group is preparing a policy and procedure guide to assist the associate librarian for Strategic Initiatives in the fund-raising and -matching effort. Toward this end, the office worked with the Financial Services Directorate, the inspector general, and the Development Office to analyze the legal and practical questions associated with soliciting and receiving private funds and in-kind contributions to match the $75 million appropriation authorized in the NDIIPP statute.

The OGC was also a member of several interagency groups. In cooperation with the Federal Library and Information Center Committee, the OGC arranged two meetings of attorneys and librarians. More than fifty agencies attended, representing all three branches of government. These sessions focused on linking policies on the Internet as well as efforts by federal government agencies to make electronic information and equipment more accessible to people with physical disabilities. The general counsel continued to lead two interagency groups, which met on a monthly basis to exchange information and ideas on matters of common concern. The first group consisted of the legal officers of the legislative branch, and the second consisted of the general counsels of the federal government’s cultural institutions in Washington.

The office met its goal of placing all of the Library’s regulations online on the OGC Web site by the end of calendar-year 2000. The regulations are also available and searchable from the Library staff’s Web page. The OGC Web site also includes copies of recent special announcements and the collective bargaining agreements for ease of use by all Library personnel.

### INSPECTOR GENERAL

Fiscal 2001 was a year of transition for the Office of the Inspector General (OIG) as it welcomed a new inspector general in March. The office provided audit, review, and investigative reports; maintained a hotline; acted as a techni-
cal adviser to management in areas such as financial management systems and internal controls; participated on Library-wide committees; and reviewed laws and regulations. During the year, fourteen audit reports were issued.

Under contract with the OIG, the accounting firm of Clifton Gunderson LLP issued a report, dated March 2, 2001, on the Library’s 2000 consolidated financial statements. The report stated that the Library’s financial statements were presented fairly in all material respects. For the fifth consecutive year, the Library received an unqualified audit opinion.

The OIG continued to operate a hotline for reporting significant instances of fraud, waste, abuse of authority, and gross mismanagement. During fiscal 2001, the OIG processed thirty-six requests (nine from the previous fiscal year). Four requests did not require investigation, twelve were referred, and sixteen were investigated by the OIG. At the year’s end, four complaints remained open.

The OIG participated in the Library’s Digital Collections Security Group. The goal of the group is to devise a methodology for assessing risk with the digital collections and to develop minimum protective measures that are required for highest-, high-, medium-, and low-risk digital collections. The minimum protective measures were developed to ensure the availability, integrity, and confidentiality of the collections. At the end of the fiscal year, the risk assessment methodology had been completed. Test results will be analyzed in fiscal 2002.

As part of the Library’s continuing efforts to establish baseline measurements for security of the collections, the OIG helped create a sampling methodology. In fiscal 2000, the OIG assisted in the development of sampling plans to select items from the general collection shelves and old shelflist to compare to data in the integrated library system (ILS). In fiscal 2001, additional support was provided to help clarify procedures for collecting and documenting attributes for each sample. The Library’s Executive Committee approved an eight-year inventory of nonrare monographs for fiscal 2002. The OIG is funding three random sampling projects that will be completed by KPMG LLP in December 2001. The sampling projects will involve the Manuscript Division and the Anglo-American Acquisitions Division, and follow-up work will be done in the Prints and Photographs Division.

The OIG continued to participate in an advisory capacity on the Library-wide Computer Security Coordination Group. The committee continued to discuss topics such as Internet security, training, incident-reporting procedures, and design of a security Web page. New topics of discussion included the use of single sign-on software, development of standardized Library password con-
controls, implementation of enhanced virus-protection software, and status of business continuity and disaster recovery plans. The OIG is responsible for monitoring development of the Library’s incidence response handling policies and procedures and reviewing the Library’s security training plan.

In 2001, the OIG began proactive involvement in two significant Library information technology initiatives. The Copyright Office and Financial Services Directorate are undertaking progressive system replacement and reengineering efforts to take advantage of new technology and to improve efficiency. The OIG began working closely with those units and will continue to be involved throughout the life cycle of the initiatives to aid in reducing acquisition risks. The office’s early involvement in the initiatives includes evaluation of reengineering studies; cost, benefit, and alternatives analyses; the requirements development process; and project management.

The OIG participated in the Contracts Services’ training of contracting officer technical representatives (COTRs). The purpose of the training is to provide COTRs with an understanding of the contracting process and the general requirements and methods for performing contract oversight and management. The training provides COTRs with the background of the contracting process and explains their responsibilities and generic duties. The OIG took an active role in overseeing implementation of the Library’s new hiring process by acting as a liaison between user groups and Human Resources Services to help resolve procedural issues relating to project management and contracting.

**CENTER FOR RUSSIAN LEADERSHIP DEVELOPMENT**

In December 2000, the U.S. Congress recognized the success of the Open World Program (previously known as the Russian Leadership Program) and the importance of its mission by authorizing the permanent Center for Russian Leadership Development at the Library to house the program (Public Law 106-554). Congress provided $9.978 million in fiscal 2001 funding for this legislative branch–sponsored exchange program for emerging Russian political and civic leaders. The Library of Congress administered the program on a pilot basis in 1999 and 2000. Open World participants gain significant, direct exposure to the American democratic and free-market system through on-site visits and substantive meetings with government officials, business and community leaders, and members of the media and nongovernmental organizations. Since the program’s inception, nearly 4,000 Russian political and civic leaders have visited forty-eight states and the District of Columbia.

Early in the fiscal year, 125 Russians came to the United States on Open
World visits hosted by two of the Library’s partner hosting organizations, Rotary International and the International Institute of the U.S. Department of Agriculture’s Graduate School. A number of these participants had the opportunity to witness the campaign and election process on the eve of the November 2000 elections. Open World inaugurated its calendar-year 2001 exchange with a June visit to Washington, D.C., and San Francisco by a delegation led by First Vice Chair Lyubov Konstantinovna Sliska of the Russian State Duma. Mrs. Sliska is the highest-ranking woman in the Russian Parliament. The Sliska delegation’s visit focused on trade, economic development, and women in politics.

In July 2001, Open World launched a rule-of-law pilot project for leading Russian judges. The project is being conducted in cooperation with the Judicial Conference of the United States, the chief policy-making body of the federal courts. Each Open World rule-of-law delegation is matched with a senior American federal or state judge, who helps develop and also participates in the Russian judges’ local program. After orientation sessions in Washington, D.C., participants travel to their host judge’s local community, where they observe court proceedings; receive briefings on court administration, case management, media relations, and other topics; tour courthouses and correctional facilities; attend law school classes; and hold working meetings and roundtables with federal and state judges, court personnel, private attorneys, and law enforcement officials. Open World hosted these delegations in partnership with the Administrative Office of the U.S. Courts, the American Councils for International Education, the National Peace Foundation, Rotary International, and the Vermont/Karelia Rule of Law Project. One measure of the program’s success is the continuing contact between the host American judges and their Russian delegation members.

In July, Open World began publishing an electronic alumni newsletter, the *Open World Alumni E-bulletin*, for past participants. The quarterly newsletter features issue-oriented articles by and about Open World participants, as well as information on alumni activities, Russia-related Library programs and projects, and grant opportunities. Paper copies of the first issue were mailed to alumni and will continue to be distributed throughout the regions of Russia.

Toward the end of the fiscal year, the transition to the Center for Russian Leadership Development was under way, and planning had begun for the center’s 2001–2002 exchange program. Although physically located at the Library, the center will operate independently. A board of trustees was appointed to govern the center (see also Appendix C: Advisory Bodies).
Office of Security Director Kenneth Lopez (center) confers with Facility Services Officer Gary Capriotti (left) at the National Book Festival command center. (Photo by Merrily Smith)

OFFICE OF SECURITY

The mission of the Office of Security was brought into sharp focus after the September 11 attacks. Security planning already under way—accelerated since the 1998 shooting at the Capitol of two Capitol police officers, followed by the U.S. embassy bombings in East Africa—received new urgency and was expanded further.

The 1998 emergency led to the 1999 Library of Congress Security Enhancement Implementation Plan, a multiyear program of security upgrades to strengthen the Library’s established minimum standards (as articulated in the October 1997 Library of Congress Security Plan), for police command and control, entry and perimeter security, and related security and law enforcement enhancements to conform with the overall Capitol complex security objectives. The plan—part of the 1999 U.S. Capitol Police Board Security Enhancement Plan—is coordinated with the Capitol police board, the Capitol police, the AOC, and the Space and Naval Warfare Systems Center, a government engineering entity working under an interagency agreement to assist the Library in accomplishing the tasks in the plan. In fiscal 1999, the Library received an initial emergency supplemental appropriation of $16,975,000 as its share of the Capitol complex security enhancement appropriation. In fiscal 2001, the Library was appropriated an additional $2,341,886 to permanently fund the fifty-one additional police authorized under the plan and another $1,874,000 toward two other tasks in the plan.

After the September 11 attacks, Congress approved an additional emergency
supplemental appropriation of $2.5 million for the Library—from the $40 billion emergency appropriation—to pay for emergency communications systems, including constructing an Emergency Management Center, and to fund additional Library of Congress Police overtime.

Projects already in progress under the Security Enhancement Implementation Plan proceeded apace. Under one of the three major components of the plan, the Library will consolidate its two police communications centers in the Madison and Jefferson Buildings into one state-of-the-art communications center in the Jefferson Building. Construction of the new Police Communications Center, which will integrate the Library’s intrusion detection and security monitoring systems, was to begin in early 2002, with anticipated completion by the beginning of 2003. Workers were to start installing upgraded intrusion detection and security monitoring systems in early 2002. To prepare for construction of the new center, the Library engaged in a number of construction projects in fiscal 2001 to consolidate police operations in the Jefferson Building.

Under the second major component of the Security Enhancement Implementation Plan, the Library will expand entry and perimeter security to include additional X-ray machines and detection equipment, security upgrades of building entrances, exterior monitoring cameras and lighting, and garage and parking lot safeguards. The AOC will install retractable vehicle barriers at entrances and exits of parking garages and other driveways, install bollards in areas not protected by walls that extend along the sidewalks, and build reinforced police shelters to replace kiosks at garage and parking lot entrances. In fiscal 2001, the Library moved forward on all tasks and expects to complete this phase of the plan by the end of fiscal 2003.

The third major component of the Security Enhancement Implementation Plan has been completed, with the hiring and training of forty-six new police officers and five police administrative employees. This increase brought the number of authorized police positions to 168, the largest police force in the Library’s history. In fiscal 2001, hiring for the police administrative staff was completed, and functions were integrated within this new unit.

The Office of Security’s Protective Services Division played a vital role in enhancing the security of the Library’s staff, visitors, collections, and facilities on Capitol Hill and at the Library’s off-site annexes. In all instances, the division collaborated closely with the Library’s key stakeholders and senior service/support-unit staff members charged with supporting implementation of security initiatives.

The Office of Security continued collaborating with the Collections Secu-
In coordination with the AOC, the Library’s electronic security specialists designed a cost-effective, innovative emergency access system and procedure ensuring timely access to cages protecting collections at risk in the Jefferson and Adams Buildings. The Library also continued conducting a security awareness campaign, focusing staff members’ attention on their responsibility to protect the nation’s heritage. The Protective Services Division implemented security upgrades enhancing the protection of collections in the Asian Division and the Science and Business Reading Rooms and also provided more than three dozen secure book carts for processing divisions.

The office’s security specialists designed and installed electronic and physical security systems protecting priceless items on exhibit, including the Stradivarius instruments in the Whittall Pavilion and the World Treasures and Thomas Jefferson exhibitions.

**Protective Services Division.** The Protective Services Division upgraded several systems. The Physical Security Section’s upgraded badging station enhanced the design of Library identification badges and improved tracking capabilities. The section also upgraded the Library of Congress Police key-control systems and will test a similar system in the Collections Management Division. The Protective Services Division upgraded the Emergency Management Center in the Madison Building, enabling the Emergency Management Team to assess emergencies and communicate decisions in a timely and effective manner.

The Protective Services Division also supported security requirements at the Little Scholars Child Development Center and at several of the Library’s annexes, including the planned collections storage facilities in Fort Meade, Maryland, and Culpeper, Virginia, as well as the Taylor Street Annex. Working with other supporting agencies, the division developed an emergency plan for the Little Scholars facility.

In support of the planned opening of the Fort Meade facility, the division worked with the AOC, contractors, and key Library stakeholders on designing
and installing electronic and physical security control systems, including the primary intrusion detection system (IDS), secondary IDS, closed-circuit television (CCTV), and perimeter and interior access control systems. Contractors are designing security systems for the planned storage facility in Culpeper. The office also upgraded perimeter CCTV coverage at the Taylor Street Annex.

Library of Congress Police. To support expansion of the Library of Congress Police, a strategic training plan was designed to enable sworn and civilian police personnel to meet the diverse cultural and technological challenges of the twenty-first century. The training plan includes strategies to address the attrition of police officers and to strike a balance concerning managerial control, community expectations, professional ethics, and the discretionary flexibility needed to perform complex police work.

The Library of Congress Police provided efficient and timely law enforcement support for all Library functions, including inaugural events, visits from heads of state, the National Book Festival, and more than 500 congressional events and special events in the Library’s buildings.

The Library of Congress Police force’s 99 percent participation in the Combined Federal Campaign (CFC) was recognized at the Library’s CFC awards presentation. During the Christmas holiday, staff members collected food and toys and distributed them to thirty-eight families in the metropolitan area. Staff members participated in the annual Law Enforcement Torch Run, which was sponsored by the D.C. Special Olympics and Downtown Jaycees, and represented the Library of Congress Police at the Regional Memorial Services for Slain Police Officers held in Washington, D.C.

Library Security Officers. Complementing the Library of Congress Police are Library security officers (LSOs) provided under the Library’s contract with Securiguard, Inc. LSOs on duty in the Manuscript Reading Room intercepted the removal of high-risk collections items on eleven separate occasions. Securiguard personnel also played a vital role in supporting a wide array of special events, including the National Book Festival. In addition, Securiguard LSOs provided security to the Landover Center Annex, the Taylor Street Annex, and the Little Scholars Child Development Center.

Personnel Security Office. The Personnel Security Office managed the Library’s background investigations program to determine the suitability of employees, contractors, and volunteers and to determine security clearance eligibility. Efforts this year were concentrated on concluding work begun in support of the police hiring initiative under the 1999 Security Enhancement Implementation Plan. The office dealt with an unprecedented number of
applicants and vacancies, an accelerated personnel hiring process, and enhanced investigative requirements. Year-end statistics reflect the changing workload: case openings totaled 620, down 13 percent from fiscal 2000 figures, yet 13 percent higher than fiscal 1999 statistics. Case closings totaled 593, down 20 percent from the previous year’s high, but 22 percent higher than fiscal 1999 figures. The office proposed administrative action in thirty cases, which generally involved issues of material falsification, adverse employment history, or criminal history.

In addition, the office refined procedures regarding referral of pending bench warrant information to the Library of Congress Police and questions of employment eligibility of non-U.S. citizen applicants to Human Resources Services. The Personnel Security Office also participated in planning and training related to new human resources technology. The office continued its outreach efforts through presentations in new employee orientation sessions, administrative management training modules, and a forum on computer security.

**Office of Investigations.** The Office of Investigations is responsible for receiving and acting on allegations that involve violations of laws or regulations affecting Library of Congress programs and operations. The office, which is now fully staffed by two special agents and one investigative assistant, had operated with one vacant agent position for six months during fiscal 2001.

During the year, forty reports of suspected theft and mutilation of collection material and reports of 122 missing copyright deposits were made. Year-end statistics show that forty new cases were opened, thirty-four cases were closed, and twenty-two cases remained open. One Library-led civil investigation conducted as part of a multiagency investigation involving a former Library contractor resulted in a $250,000 settlement for the government.

The Office of Investigations continued to participate on the Library’s Computer Security Coordination Group to develop computer security policies and procedures. Special agents also continued to participate on a subcommittee that is developing a reporting policy and procedures for computer-related incidents. The special agents in the Office of Investigations serve as liaisons to the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) in the event that a computer crime perpetrated against the Library requires FBI assistance. When the FBI declines to investigate a computer crime against the Library, Office of Investigations agents investigate the offense with support from the Library’s computer security officer.

The Office of Investigations continued to provide technical training to su-
supervisors and fraud awareness training to contract specialists. The office provided guidance to Library managers for resolving allegations concerning disruptive or serious employee misconduct.

PLANNING, MANAGEMENT, AND EVALUATION DIRECTORATE

The Planning, Management, and Evaluation Directorate (PMED) is tasked with implementing the Library’s Strategic Plan, which provides a road map for the organization through 2004. During the year, PMED worked collaboratively with the Financial Services Directorate and representatives from all the Library’s service and support units to follow the principles of the Government Performance Results Act. Together with the service support units, PMED is implementing an integrated process referred to as the Planning, Programming, Budgeting, Execution, and Evaluation System, or PPBEES. When fully institutionalized, PPBEES will better integrate program operations with support requirements, which will move the Library into developing program-driven budget requests to Congress, including identifying new resource requirements through a subprocess referred to as Management Decision Packages (MDEPs). PPBEES also requires organizations to set meaningful annual goals, objectives, and performance measurement to ensure accountability over the use of both appropriated and nonappropriated resources.

To promote better understanding of the planning process and to enhance coordination between the planning efforts of the Library’s several organizations during fiscal 2001, PMED expanded its Web site to include a fiscal 2001 Annual Program Performance Plan (AP3) for each service and support unit. The AP3 establishes the goals that help the Library move toward achieving the strategic priorities and objectives of the Strategic Plan. The AP3 is a tool to integrate the Library’s operating programs with the budget process and to evaluate the Library’s operations in terms of efficiency and effectiveness. Fiscal 2003 will be the first full year AP3s are used to plan, program, budget, execute, and evaluate the Library’s operations. PMED is also working with Information Technology Services to develop an online capability for managers to create and edit AP3s. The project will also include a searchable and sortable relational database for users to review the plans of other organizations and for managers to create both standard and ad hoc reports. A prototype will be available in January 2002, with a pilot program for several service and support units to create their fiscal 2004 AP3s.

For the execution and evaluation portion of the fiscal 2001 PPBEES process
cycle, PMED collaborated with the Financial Services Directorate to compile a review of service and support unit programs at midyear and again after the third quarter. These self-evaluations of progress toward achieving AP³ goals were conducted using evaluation criteria established through the collaborative efforts of the former Strategic Planning Committee (now integrated into the Operations Committee). Each service and support unit reviewed and evaluated its performance for each AP³ goal using “green,” “amber,” or “red” criteria to indicate progress toward achieving the goals. In addition to providing status at the goal level, some units evaluated the status of particular key targets. Although such level of detail was not required, PMED found value to having the additional information in developing the summary analysis.

As part of the Library’s MDEP process, the PMED staff worked collaboratively with the Law Library of Congress to begin an analytical review of the work processes the Law Library uses to execute its mission. This consultative project will assist Law Library management in ensuring maximum efficiency and effectiveness in using Law Library resources.

The Library’s Management Control Program Committee, with support from PMED, fully implemented the Management Control Program, covering all financial and nonfinancial activities. The objectives of the program are to provide reasonable assurance that (1) obligations and costs comply with applicable law; (2) assets are safeguarded against waste, loss, and unauthorized use or misappropriation; (3) revenues and expenditures are properly accounted for; and (4) program activities are carried out in the most efficient, effective, and economical manner possible.

FINANCIAL SERVICES

The Financial Services Directorate (FSD) serves as the principal adviser to the Librarian and Deputy Librarian on all financial activities of the Library. FSD directs a comprehensive financial management program and is responsible for formulating, presenting, and executing the Library’s budget; establishing and monitoring systems controlling the expenditure of funds; financial reporting; and establishing all budgetary and accounting standards.

The Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2001 (Public Law 106-554), signed by the president on December 21, incorporated the provisions of several acts by reference, including the Legislative Branch Appropriations Act (H.R. 5657) and the Miscellaneous Appropriations Act (H.R. 5666). Under H.R. 5657, Library of Congress appropriations that were available for obligation totaled $448,454,000 and included authority to spend $36.1 million in receipts. H.R.
5666 included a 0.22 percent across-the-board cut in fiscal 2001 and $100 million for a National Digital Information Infrastructure and Preservation Program (subsequently reduced to $99.8 million as a result of the cut). The result of both acts was a fiscal 2001 appropriation for the Library of $547,247,401, including authority to spend $36.1 million in receipts. The Supplemental Appropriations Act of 2001 (Public Law 107-20), signed by the president on July 24, 2001, provided $600,000 for a collaborative Library of Congress telecommunications project with the U.S. Military Academy. The 2001 Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for Recovery from and Response to Terrorist Attacks on the United States (Public Law 107-38), signed by the president on September 18, 2001, provided $2.5 million for security-related activities. The result of all four acts was a fiscal 2001 appropriation for the Library of $550,347,401.

The Budget Office supported the fiscal 2002 budget process during fiscal 2001. The Library’s budget request for fiscal 2002 totaled $480.1 million, including authority to spend an additional $35.8 million in receipts. A major part of the Library’s submission was funding for mandatory pay raises and price-level increases. Other increases were for digital futures support of the NDL, CRS, and computer security infrastructure and for collections access, preservation, and security needs. At the end of the fiscal year, the House/Senate Legislative Branch Appropriation Conference Committee had not yet met to reconcile differences between the House and Senate versions of the Legislative Branch Appropriations Bill for fiscal 2002 (H.R. 2647).2

During fiscal 2001, three new laws were mandated that required additional FSD support. The Library of Congress Fiscal Operations Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-481, approved November 7, 2000) established three new revolving funds to improve the Library’s fee-for-service activities. A second law (Public Law 106-554, approved December 21, 2000) established the Center for Russian Leadership Development as a separate legislative branch agency, requiring new financial support. And a third law (Public Law 107-20, approved July 2001) mandated the Library to provide financial services to the Abraham Lincoln Bicentennial Commission. All three mandates required accounting, travel, or budget support to ensure that all programs were in a ready position for full implementation and operation in fiscal 2002.

The Library continued to refine and improve its multiyear planning and

---

2. On November 12, President Bush signed the Legislative Branch Appropriations Act (Public Law 107-68), which provided a fiscal 2002 appropriation for the Library of $486,762,000, including authority to spend $34.7 million in receipts.
budgeting process. Using an annual program performance plan based on the Library's mission statement and strategic priorities, Library offices initiated executive discussions on proposed programs or increases to program activity (the programming phase). With executive approval, Library offices developed further the detailed cost analyses to justify program effectiveness and efficiency (the budgeting phase). Included in this year's process was the requirement to include a cost and benefits alternatives analysis for major new program initiatives. After congressional approval of the fiscal 2001 funding, Library offices prepared a business plan—outlining how they planned to spend the funds and what specific accomplishments they expected. The business plan was used as a planning and management tool. At the same time, the plan constituted a commitment between each office and the Library's Executive Committee for program performance (the execution phase). Finally, quarterly financial and program status reviews validated actual program performance, as well as financial assumptions and effectiveness, thereby helping to determine if or when adjustments needed to be made (the evaluation phase).

The Accounting Operations Office continued to meet established performance standards for processing invoices and travel. During fiscal 2001, the invoice payment standard was raised from 75 percent to 80 percent (invoices received for payment paid within thirty days). Actual results reflected a rate of 89.7 percent of invoices paid within thirty days. The Library also paid 98 percent of its eligible recipients through electronic funds transfer (EFT). This percentage significantly exceeds that achieved by all other federal agencies for U.S. Treasury disbursed vendor payments by EFT. The Library increased its use of credit cards for small purchases and improved the accountability of the credit card process by using enhanced automation. The credit card payment process is an example of how FSD improved program services while reducing administrative costs. FSD also continued to actively support the Library's contracting staff by participating in the training program for COTRs, improving access to vendor information by COTRs, and responding to numerous vendor questions.

The Financial Reports Office (FRO) prepared five sets of fiscal 2001 financial statements for audit: the Library of Congress consolidated, the James Madison Council Trust Fund (JMCTF), the National Digital Library Trust Fund (NDLTF), the Cooperative Acquisition Program Revolving Fund (CAPRF), and the Capitol Preservation Commission (CPC). In addition to receiving the fifth “clean” opinion for the consolidated financial statements and continued clean opinions for the JMCTF, NDLTF, and CPC financial statements, the Library received its second clean opinion for the CAPRF and
submitted the statements to Congress by the deadline cited in the revolving fund legislation (March 31). FRO also increased its reported quarterly budget execution data to the Department of the Treasury through the FACTS II reporting mechanism. FRO voluntarily submitted cumulative second- and third-quarter data for the Library and for cross-serviced agencies (the Congressional Budget Office and the Office of Compliance) along with the annual required fourth-quarter submission. In addition, FRO led a committee of representatives from the National Digital Library, Law Library, the Copyright Office, and the Congressional Research Service in revising the Library’s methodology for recovering overhead costs in its fee-for-service units. On the Deputy Librarian’s acceptance in July 2001 of the committee’s recommendations, the Library had, for the first time, a methodology agreed on by all parties who are subject to recovering overhead costs.

The Disbursing Office (DO) improved cash management by continuing to increase payments by EFT and by reducing over-the-counter cash advances, permitting the DO to reduce its cash-on-hand. The DO implemented the Automated Standard Application for Payments (ASAP) system, which allows the Library to instantaneously transfer trust fund monies from the Library’s Treasury accounts to the private-sector investment accounts. The new ASAP system streamlined the Library’s ability to transfer, in accordance with Trust Fund Board investment policy, more than $54 million (including $48 million from the John W. Kluge Trust Fund) to the private-sector growth and income pool. The DO also worked with the Department of the Treasury and other Library offices to implement PAY.GOV, which permits donors to the Library and licensees of the Copyright Office to make payments using either credit cards or direct withdrawals from their checking accounts over the Internet. Another initiative, payment by EFT to the Library’s foreign vendors either in their local currencies or U.S. dollars, was started and is expected to be completed in fiscal 2002. Finally, the DO developed the capacity to rapidly report changes in ratios and values among the trust funds within the growth and income pool. Investment results are now obtainable on the next business day after a reporting period. All initiatives improved the Library’s cash management policies and procedures.

During fiscal 2001, the Library’s central federal financial system (FFS) processed 193,812 documents that contained 262,707 lines of transactions. Purchase and payment transactions dominated processing with a combined total of more than 154,821 lines of transactions. FFS has served the Library well for almost a decade, including support for the receipt of unqualified, “clean” audit
opinions. However, the technology direction of the Library is Web-enabled applications, and FFS’s outdated mainframe technology is becoming increasingly costly and difficult to maintain. FFS was not designed to process, account for, and report on financial data in a way that satisfies today’s needs, and the FFS vendor, American Management Systems, is investing more resources in its new system (Momentum) rather than in FFS. As a result, FSD initiated a central financial management system (CFMS) replacement project to implement more modern technology for financial services that supports a number of key objectives, including (1) implementing program-based budgeting, which would align the Library’s budget with the full cost of programs and provide better information to evaluate cost and performance information; (2) providing additional electronic transaction processing, eliminating paper barriers, and expanding electronic commerce capabilities; (3) providing access to financial information and transaction processes unconstrained by distance and time, which would facilitate telecommuting and remote processing; and (4) implementing a user-friendly “point and click” graphical user interface, which would facilitate greater use of financial data and permit more decentralized access and entry of data at the source of the transaction.

During fiscal 2001, the Financial Systems Office (FSO) completed a major CFMS replacement project task (a cost and benefits alternatives analysis) and did substantial work on a second major task (the new system requirements definition). FSO also implemented additional automated support for the Library’s use of credit cards for small purchases, installed Web Procurement Desktop (PDT), converted several DOS Paradox programs to Visual Basic, and began work on a project to replace or augment the Reports Management System (RMS) with a more robust reports capability (i.e., Crystal reports). Finally, FSO provided classes on FFS, RMS, and PDT to members of the Library staff and the staffs of cross-serviced agencies: nine FFS/RMS classes drew sixty staff members and six PDT classes drew thirty-four staff members.

Significant progress was made toward developing standard operating procedures for the Disbursing Office, the Budget Office, and the Accounting Operations Office. All of the standard operating procedures for the Disbursing Office were printed and issued. The Budget Office continued to update and expand its office procedures manual, and a draft of all of the standard operating procedures for the Accounting Operations Office (thirteen major areas) is in the process of final review.
During fiscal 2001, Human Resources Services (HRS) placed particular emphasis on timely selection of highly qualified applicants. In conjunction with the OGC, HRS helped resolve a long-standing class action lawsuit (Cook case), an effort that paved the way for an innovative, automated selection system (AVUE) implemented in March 2001.

After two years of negotiations mediated by Magistrate Judge Allen Kaye, the Library and the Cook plaintiffs submitted a joint report to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia indicating that the parties had resolved the two outstanding issues, specifically, the validity of the Library’s selection procedures for professional, administrative, and supervisory technical positions, and the statistical method of reporting personnel selections. The parties agreed to a revised merit selection process that the Library regarded as objective, fair, content valid, and defensible. On January 18, 2001, Judge Norma Holloway Johnson approved the agreement and directed that the Library implement the new selection procedures no later than March 1, 2001. As a result of Judge Johnson’s decision, the Library was no longer required to seek plaintiff approval for affirmative employment programs or to report to plaintiffs on noncompetitive selections. Court oversight is scheduled to end on December 1, 2002.

Consistent with Judge Johnson’s directive, HRS implemented a new automated classification and staffing system on March 1, 2001. HRS worked closely with the system’s vendor to institute numerous modifications to meet Library requirements and enhance usability. HRS provided individualized assistance to applicants and provided many training sessions to Library staff members interested in gaining a fuller understanding of the online application process. In addition, managers received extensive training in conducting structured interviews—a core element of the new merit selection process. Through the balance of fiscal 2001, Library managers developed 504 position descriptions online. More than 1,500 individuals applied online for Library positions, and service units filled twenty-five vacancies. As the year ended, a series of enhancements were under way to improve the application process.

This new process contained several distinctive features designed to streamline the hiring process. First, the creation of an electronic position description automatically generated a draft vacancy announcement, crediting plan, applicant assessment questionnaire, and interview questions for review by an HRS specialist and a panel of three subject matter experts. Second, the approved vacancy announcement could be immediately posted on the Library’s and
Office of Personnel Management’s government-wide Web sites. Third, the
time-consuming minimum qualification stage was eliminated. Fourth, special-
ized experience, time-in-grade, and years of experience no longer acted as bar-
riers to applicants who had the necessary training and experience to perform
the duties identified in a position. Finally, the structured interview objectively
identified qualified applicants.

Beyond the automated classification and staffing system, HRS provided the
entire Library staff with a desktop icon for a wide array of electronic services,
most of them available twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. These ser-
VICES, which became available on March 1, 2001, were as follows:

• **Employee Express.** Maintained by the Office of Personnel Management
(OPM), this Web-based service gives staff members access to their payroll in-
formation, Thrift Savings Plan, health benefits, and other information. Through Employee Express, staff members can electronically change much of
their information, such as home addresses and voluntary financial allotments.

• **National Finance Center (NFC) Employee Personal Page.** Employees can
view their payroll, leave, insurance, and savings bond information on this site.

• **The Work Number:** With approval of the user, this site provides lenders
with instant information about the loan applicant (e.g., verification of employ-
ment history).

• **Thrift Savings Plan.** At this Web site, employees can check rates of return
on their investments, calculate their earnings, join or change allotments during
open season, or stop their contributions.

• **Retirement Calculator:** Through this online tool, employees can estimate
their future retirement benefits in the Civil Service Retirement System and
Federal Employee Retirement System plans, as well as Social Security and the
Thrift Savings Plan.

The directorate’s Technical Services Group continued to provide support,
advise, and assistance to Library service units, management, and staff. During
fiscal 2001, these efforts included processing 11,194 total actions (including
3,107 noncompetitive actions as well as pay adjustments and NFC automatic
actions), ensuring correct and timely payroll processing for more than 4,300
Library employees, reviewing and approving advance sick leave requests, and
processing actions under the Voluntary Leave Transfer Program.

The Library’s fiscal 2001 authorization included a provision for converting
the employees of the Little Scholars Child Development Center to civil service
benefits. The HRS Retirement Benefits Section also supported the effort
through informational briefings to the center’s staff on retirement, life insurance, and health insurance benefits options. Through these combined efforts, payroll processing and benefits elections commenced on schedule in March 2001.

During fiscal 2001, the Fraternal Order of Police bargaining unit went through its first complete year under its master labor agreement. Each of the other three master labor agreements either continued or began master contract negotiations. During the year, the Labor Management Relations staff recorded sixty-five grievances, thirty-six information requests, eleven unfair labor practices, and twenty-eight waiver requests.

During the year, the Employee Relations Office processed nineteen adverse actions, two investigations, eighteen separations/disqualifications, three reports of investigation, eight suitability determinations, twenty-three event reports, and approximately 240 adviser consultations.

Employee Assistance Program (EAP) counselors maintained a heavy schedule of individual counseling as well as other programs for the work force. In the aftermath of the September 11 terrorist attacks, the counselors held six staff sessions, all of which were well attended and well received. During the year, the counselors also conducted five grief counseling groups for staff members following deaths of co-workers. In the program area, EAP staff members headed a group that developed a workplace violence statement and designed and implemented workplace violence staff training. Staff members also conducted several well-received team-building sessions at the request of various supervisors. During the year, EAP conducted sixteen training sessions, seventeen briefings for staff members and managers, 722 individual counseling sessions, and 865 professional consultations.

During the year, OPM approved the Library’s request to conduct a Voluntary Early Retirement Program. The staff of the Retirement Benefits Section administered that important initiative, conducting numerous individual planning sessions with eligible staff members and reviewing and processing thirty-seven employees for separation under this authority. In fiscal 2001, the section also conducted another critical initiative, that of reviewing 1,103 official personnel folders to determine whether certain employees had erroneously been entered into an incorrect retirement system. This review revealed twenty-four such instances, and staff members notified the affected employees.

The section also conducted ten retirement planning seminars, which were attended by 350 Library staff members. In addition, the section successfully administered a Health Benefits Fair, the Blue Cross Service Days, and Open Sea-
Library staff members made extensive use of the newly created hotline for benefits and retirement questions, with 5,842 calls logged during the year.

The Interpretive Services Program (ISP) continued to assess and design accommodations for library-sponsored programs for employees and constituents who are deaf or hard of hearing. ISP logged more than 1,200 hours of interpretative services during the year, using a flexible combination of one full-time staff member and various professional contractors.

In October 2000, ISP, along with the Library of Congress Deaf Association and Gallaudet University, established the Model Secondary School for the Deaf Internship Program (MIP). Through this effort, seventeen students from Gallaudet’s secondary school worked as Library interns, recording more than 4,500 hours of challenging work in exchange for job experience and work-life mentoring. Deaf employees at the Library served as MIP mentors, volunteering to provide input on career objectives, work ethics, and workplace experiences. A nationally recognized model intern program, MIP was particularly noteworthy for its level of management support, interpreting-services coordination, and mentorship opportunities.

During the year, the Workers’ Compensation Program office processed 172 reportable injury and illness claims to the Office of Workers’ Compensation and logged an additional 36 occupational repetitive motion complaints, while counseling more than 200 prospective injury claimants. The Library’s chargeback costs (approximately $37,000 from the previous year) were reduced, and workers were returned to the active work-force rolls (many having been on long-term disability), thereby reducing costs by hundreds of thousands of dollars. Those efforts placed the Library’s program among the leaders for agencies its size. During the last quarter of fiscal 2001, the Health Services Office assumed responsibility for administering the Workers’ Compensation Program.

The HRS Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office (EEOCO) continued to process discrimination complaints to ensure administration of the Library’s Equal Employment Opportunity program in accordance with statute, Library regulations, and policies. EEOCO began the fiscal year with 143 cases. During fiscal 2001, 85 new cases were added to that figure, and 61 cases were resolved. At the close of the fiscal year, EEOCO had 167 cases pending, including 94 formal and 73 informal complaints.

The Dispute Resolution Center completed its eleventh year of operation under the negotiated agreements with American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees, AFL-CIO, Locals 2477 and 2910 and Congressional Research Employees Association and under the regulation (LCR2020-7)
for non-bargaining-unit employees. Forty-three cases were carried over from the previous year, with 81 new cases logged in fiscal 2001. With 101 cases closed during the year, the year ended with only 23 active cases, far fewer than the previous year.

The Affirmative Action and Special Programs Office (AASPO) directs the Library’s multifaceted efforts to increase the participation of minorities, women, and persons with disabilities in all Library programs and activities. During the year, AASPO conducted awareness and education programs to mark African American History Month, Hispanic Heritage Month, Asian Pacific American Heritage Month, Women’s History Month, and Disability Employment Awareness Month.

In January 2001, the fifth Affirmative Action Intern Program class completed the first year of a two-year professional development effort. Begun in 1990, the intern program prepares Library staff members who are in clerical and technical positions for advancement into permanent professional and administrative positions leading to the GS-11 or GS-12 level. The program includes intensive on-the-job training, formal coursework with training allotment, professional development plans, mentors, and sponsored or recommended seminars and courses.

Forty-three Library staff members received awards under the Fiscal 2001 Affirmative Action Tuition Support Program. Each award carried a stipend of up to $1,500 toward payment of tuition, books, and other fees directly related to the educational process. During the year, the Library selected twelve candidates to participate in the Affirmative Action Detail Program. The selected candidates, who received training, mentoring, and professional development plans, were given six-month to one-year details to professional or administrative positions.

The Library’s Federal Women’s Program continued to provide educational programs to highlight the contributions of women in the workplace and to heighten awareness of a wide variety of women’s issues. Women make up 55 percent of the Library’s work force. During the year, the Library’s Federal Women’s Program manager chaired the Library’s Advisory Council on Women’s Issues, as well as the Federal Women’s Program Interagency Council, which represents more than forty federal agencies; directed training at the Federally Employed Women National Training Program; and spoke at the White House on initiatives to implement an agency-level Federal Women’s Program.

The Library employed forty-three local high school students under its 2000–2001 work-study program. Administered by AASPO’s Cooperative Education Program, the work-study program continued to serve as an important
recruitment tool for future Library career employees. In addition, fifteen college students worked in volunteer internships through the Student Academic Intern Program; seven students participated in the 2001 Summer Jobs Program; three disadvantaged youths worked at the Library under the Urban League 2001 Summer Youth Program; and three interns were employed in various Library offices under the Summer 2001 Hispanic Association of Colleges and Universities National Internship Program.

INTEGRATED SUPPORT SERVICES

During fiscal 2001, the Integrated Support Services (ISS) contracted for $231 million in goods and services; completed several major renovations; provided printing, graphs, and postal and freight service support to the Library staff; and ensured the health and safety of Library staff members through the work of Safety Services and the Health Services Office. Throughout the year, the ISS director continued to chair the Library’s Emergency Management Team (EMT) and to serve as the Library’s primary designated safety and health official. The ISS director, ISS division chiefs, and support staff participated in EMT activities throughout the year, with increased responsibilities after the September 11 terrorist attacks.

Contracts and Logistics Services Division. The Contracts and Logistics Services Division (C&L) is composed of the Contracts Section and the Logistics Section. The Contracts Section encompasses all contracting activities for the Library of Congress (ISS Contracts Section) and FEDLINK customers (FEDLINK Section). The Logistics Services Section accounts for and ensures proper use and disposal of more than 100,000 line items of Library personal property valued at approximately $309 million. This group also manages a reimbursable supply operation for the Library that buys common use items (office supplies) in bulk to take advantage of economies of scale, avoiding higher costs and duplicate buying.

During the year, C&L completed more than 12,500 contractual actions. Specifically, the contracting staff that supports internal Library customers by purchasing all services, supplies, and equipment for the Library processed 6,495 contractual actions for approximately $130 million. Contracts supporting internal Library customers resulted in a cost savings of $819,000 as a result of increased competition and aggressive negotiations. In addition, the Special Projects Closeout team deobligated more than $4.6 million across a wide range of prior-year appropriations while performing contract closeout activities. The Contracts Section filled 2,737 requisitions with total sales of over $875,000.

C&L’s participation in the Government Credit Card program resulted in
transactions totaling $176,866. This amount was a reduction in transactions from fiscal 2000 and reflects C&L’s program to decentralize and expand the use of credit cards Library-wide. Under this program, authorized staff members may use credit cards to purchase relatively low-cost, immediately needed supplies.

The supply help desk fielded more than 550 calls during the year to assist Library personnel in avoiding unnecessary spending, lost discounts, and high prices. The warehouse and receiving operation picked up and delivered more than 14,922 items of furniture and equipment.

C&L continued to support the Computers for Learning Program established by Executive Order 12999. The program was established to ensure that all American children have the skills they need to succeed in the information-intensive twenty-first century. During fiscal 2001, the Library donated 560 computer systems valued at more than $931,700 to twenty-seven schools nationwide. In addition to donating to the schools, the Library assisted other agencies and organizations with donations of excess property. In September, the Library transferred 183 pieces of furniture valued at $59,900 to New York City through an agreement with the Maryland State Agency for Surplus Property to assist agencies recovering from the September 11 terrorist attacks.

Facility Services. Facility Services completed the design phase and part of the implementation phase of the second year of the ergonomic furniture replacement program for the Madison Building. That work involved the design of 360 workstations and the installation of eighty workstations. Facility Services completed the Congressional Research Services space-realignment project, which involved 640 staff members and 185,000 square feet of office space. Also completed were projects in the Serial Record Division of Library Services.

Facility Services continued to work on renovation and restoration projects in fiscal 2001. It initiated a major project in the Science and Technology Division, which will affect thirty staff members in 9,200 square feet of the Adams Building, and completed restoring the Whittall Pavilion. The latter included the design and construction of five special-environment display cases for the Stradivarius violins. In addition, the division completed design work for the John W. Kluge Center in the Jefferson Building. In support of the Library’s security initiatives, Facility Services completed designs for a command and control center that will centralize police operations in the Jefferson Building. Construction on these facilities began in June 2001.

The Public Programs Section of Facility Services supported 54 events sponsored by the Office of the Librarian (an increase of 76 percent over fiscal year
Office of the Librarian

2000); 167 congressional events; and 1,903 other Library events, including meetings, seminars, and conferences.

Office System Services. Office System Services continued to work to meet the printing, postal, freight services, and records management needs of the Library. New digital copiers were installed in Library administrative offices. The new digital copier program also provides for on-site contractor technical support, resulting in increased customer service and production levels and decreased downtime.

The Printing Management Section supported the printing needs for the Library’s National Book Festival, as well as provided printing, composition, and graphics support for posters, reports, brochures, and calendars for major Library exhibitions, special events, and other Library programs. During the year, the Printing Management Section installed a new Docucolor 2060 color copier, providing the latest technology in print-on-demand at approximately sixty color pages per minute. A large number of orders are provided electronically, and now customers are able to send files directly to the new copier.

The Mail and Distribution Management Section participated in the Model Secondary School for the Deaf Internship Program for 2000–2001 as part of the Disability Employment Program. The intern in that program received training in the Mail Analysis Unit and in metering of outgoing mail. The Mail and Distribution Management Section began using scanners to track items received from U.S. Postal Service freight, FedEx, United Parcel Service, and so forth. The scanners enabled the unit to maintain accurate records of lost, received, and incoming materials and has resulted in secure tracking of all mail.

The Records Management Unit continued to provide records management service and technical assistance to Library divisions and congressional offices. The unit prepared one new records disposition authorization and annotated eleven others. Cost avoidance savings increased over prior-year levels, totaling $37,529. More than 900 cubic feet of authorized records were destroyed in one cost-saving effort. The unit also completed the electronic forms pilot installation project and continues to design forms electronically so that staff members can access, complete, and print forms directly from their workstations.

The Transportation Services Unit continued its commitment to customer service by providing transportation services for materials, Library executives, and invited guests attending a number of functions and programs, including the National Book Festival, the American Library Association conference, and the Savings Bond Rally. During the year, the unit upgraded three vehicles in the fleet.
Safety Services Office. The Safety Services Office continued to monitor the Library’s lost-time injury rate. The Library finished the year with a lost-time injury rate of 0.9 injuries per 200,000 hours worked—an improvement of 35 percent over last year. That rate complies with the established standard. The office provided ergonomic consultations to Library employees and assisted in designing workstations and purchasing equipment in phase 2 of the James Madison workstation replacement project. It provided fire and life safety reviews and safety management services for the completion of module 1 of the off-site storage facility at Fort Meade, Maryland, and completed plan reviews and provided advice on the design and use of the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center at Culpeper, Virginia. In addition, the office assisted in planning and renovating more than 100,000 square feet of office space for Library customers. The renovation included improvements to the fire protection system and life safety initiatives. Safety Services also partnered with the Architect of the Capitol in making improvements to the fire systems and other life safety equipment in more than 3 million square feet of collection, exhibition, and office space in the Jefferson, Adams, and Madison Buildings.

Health Services Office. The Health Services Office (HSO) provided acute and emergency treatment to approximately 14,000 staff members and visitors in fiscal 2001. That response included ninety-six medical emergencies, which were nearly all life threatening. The allergy clinic provided 1,537 on-site immunotherapies at a net cost avoidance of approximately $215,300 in lost work time. HSO administered 1,833 flu inoculations and 2,791 blood pressure monitorings. Administration of the Workers’ Compensation Program was transferred from Human Resources Services to HSO during the last quarter of fiscal 2001. The office handled 800 accommodation and leave requests under federal accommodation and leave programs.

A memorandum of understanding (MOU) between the Health Services Office and the Office of the Attending Physician (serving the U.S. Congress) was developed and signed. In that MOU, each office agreed to serve as backup for the other when necessary. Planning began to ensure that the Library will comply by October 2002 with the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, which requires standardizing electronic patient health, administrative, and financial data as well as outlines specific security rules for protection of personal health data.

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS INTERNAL UNIVERSITY

The Library of Congress Internal University (LCIU) completed its fourth year of providing training and education programs and other services to Li-
library management and staff members. During the year, LCIU greatly expanded its efforts not only to provide the right training to the right people at the right time, but also to take innovative approaches to support the Library's strategic objectives and initiatives.

In fiscal 2001, LCIU supported or conducted more than 525 automation and nonautomation courses, including “Contracting Officer’s Technical Representative Training,” “Sign Language,” “Presentation Skills,” and “Business Writing.” LCIU also developed and implemented a WebMaster and Certification program and negotiated with various vendors to bring related courses to the Library at significantly lower costs than if employees took the classes outside of the Library.

The LCIU fully funded courses in facilitative leadership skills and conducted a refresher course for all Library managers and supervisors. LCIU also orchestrated the Library’s Leadership Lecture Series, which provides a forum for all managers and supervisors to learn from top corporate managers, government leaders, and leadership scholars the current thinking on effective leadership practices and techniques. The two presenters were CarolKinsey Goman, who spoke on “Managing in a World of Change,” and Thomas J. Rice, who discussed “Transforming Organizations: The Job of Leaders.” The office also displayed its commitment to the concept of mentoring. The director and the chief of training served as cochairs for the Mentorship Advisory Committee and led the Library’s first formal mentorship program. This one-year pilot program received accolades from all participants for the planning, training, ongoing oversight, and evaluation activities. As part of the mentorship program, and at the request of the staff members who are mentorees, the LCIU fully funded the use of members of the Toastmasters organization as mentors. Planning is under way to continue the program in fiscal 2002.

During the year, LCIU revised the two-day “Diversity” training course for managers and introduced a one-day course for staff members. An online, contractor-developed version of the course was piloted with a group of senior managers and will be rolled out in fiscal 2002. LCIU also developed and implemented a customer service training program for ISS staff members. Nine ISS managers and executive assistants were certified to teach the class. More than 90 percent of ISS staff members completed the program.

During the year, LCIU continued to make significant progress in promoting self-paced learning for all Library employees through online training. Toward this end, the office introduced the LCIU Learning Support Center (LSC) with state-of-the-art computer equipment and capabilities (Internet, CD-ROM, etc.). Since its successful “grand opening” on February 14, 2001, the LSC has
provided more than 190 online computer training programs to staff members at no charge, supported staff with AVUE training, provided team leaders with group training using LSC videos and training manuals, and served more than 500 employees.

LCIU also continued to support classroom-based computer training by subsidizing 40 percent of the cost for training in Microsoft computer applications (e.g., Microsoft Word, PowerPoint, Access, Excel, and Project). Subsidizing the computer classes not only increased the number of participants but also eliminated the need to cancel classes with insufficient enrollment. The office introduced the Library’s first Web-based survey software, EZSURVEY, which was used to survey readers on their opinions about the Gazette, the Library’s staff newsletter.

LCIU developed and maintained an Intranet home page, used various forums such as town hall meetings to provide staff briefings on training, and published a listing of LCIU-sponsored courses in the Gazette. Working with the Library’s labor organizations, the LCIU continued to participate in the Joint Advisory Committee on Professional Development and Training, a union-management group. LCIU also continued its long-standing relationship with the Catholic University of America School of Library and Information Science through graduate-level courses.
In fiscal 2001, the Librarian of Congress established the position of associate librarian for Strategic Initiatives (ALSI) to develop a full range of digital policies and operations for acquiring, describing, and preserving content created and distributed in electronic form (such as electronic journals and books, Web sites, and databases). The office will also manage the life cycle of digital materials as part of the Library’s universal collection for the nation. Laura Campbell, director of the National Digital Library (NDL) Program, was reassigned to the position of associate librarian for Strategic Initiatives in October 2000. Throughout the year, Ms. Campbell retained her title as NDL Program director, with additional responsibilities for overall strategic planning for the Library, overseeing Information Technology Services (ITS), leading a new internal information technology planning group, and working with external partners.

The primary focus of the ALSI in fiscal 2001 was strategic planning for Congress’s appropriation of $99.8 million to develop and implement a congressionally approved National Digital Information Infrastructure and Preservation Program. The ALSI initiated a two-tier strategy to develop this national program. The first tier focuses inward on the Library’s technology infrastructure and policies. The ALSI convened internal policy groups to identify issues and develop recommendations for a broad range of complex topics, from rights management to criteria for universal collecting. The second tier focuses on collaboration with the public and private sectors. The ALSI convened the
National Digital Strategy Advisory Board on May 1 to advise the Library of Congress on national strategies for the long-term preservation of digital materials, to promote collaboration among diverse stakeholder communities, and to assist in developing a national fund-raising strategy.

**National Digital Library Program**

During fiscal 2001, the National Digital Library Program continued to receive widespread acclaim for providing free, high-quality, educationally valuable American cultural and historical resources on the Library’s American Memory Web site. At year’s end, 7.5 million Library of Congress items were available online or in digital archives.

In fiscal 2001, twelve new multimedia historical collections were added to the American Memory Web site, bringing the total to 102. Ten existing collections were expanded with more than 860,000 digital items. In addition, six new Library exhibitions were mounted on the Library’s Web site. The online exhibition of *American Treasures of the Library of Congress* was periodically updated to include rotating collection items (see also Appendix G: Online Collections and Exhibitions).

*Collaborative Initiatives.* Four award-winning LC/Ameritech collections debuted online this year, bringing the total to sixteen. Beginning in 1997, the Library of Congress sponsored this three-year competition with a gift from the Ameritech Corporation to enable public, research, and academic libraries, museums, historical societies, and archival institutions (with the exception of federal institutions) to digitize American history collections and to make them available on the Library’s American Memory Web site. Those digital collections complement and enhance the Library’s online resources. Thirty-three institutions have now received $1.75 million of support to digitize twenty-three projects.

During fiscal 2001, the NDL Program also engaged in efforts to broaden access to the unique materials digitized for American Memory and to encourage interoperability among cultural repositories. As a beginning, the descriptive records for four American Memory collections have been made available for sharing with other institutions using the emerging standard of the Open Archives Initiative. For the collections made available so far, the records are available either in the machine-readable cataloging (MARC) format or as simple Dublin Core records. The Digital Library Federation is encouraging its members to make the records for their digital resources accessible to other institutions in the appropriate format so that they may be used comprehensively.
to build pooled resources or selectively to build services for specialized scholarly communities. Five American Memory collections were contributed to the Cultural Materials Initiative, a pooled resource being assembled by the Research Libraries Group from digital resources of participating members.

Working with the Office of the Librarian, Library Services, and Information Technology Services, the NDL continued to contribute to International Horizons, a collaborative digitization effort. During the year, Spain, the United States, and the American Frontier: Historias Paralelas joined Meeting of Frontiers as the second component of International Horizons. This new site brings together unique collections of the Library of Congress with those of partner institutions in Spain, most notably the National Library of Spain and the Biblioteca Colombina y Capitular of Seville. In March, the Library hosted a visit by the National Librarian of Spain, which cemented a strong collaborative relationship between the two institutions with the acquisition of hundreds of digital items for eventual inclusion on the Historias Paralelas Web site. Drawing on rich Library of Congress collections relating to Spain and Spanish America, staff members selected items to digitize from the Library’s general collections; the Law Library; and the Geography and Map, Manuscript, and Rare Book and Special Collections divisions. Following the pilot release, digitization began on two premier collections donated to the Library by Hans P. Kraus: the Sir Francis Drake Collection in Rare Book and Special Collections and the Hans P. Kraus Manuscript Collection.

Educational Outreach. The NDL continued to provide educational outreach to grade K-12 educators through online features such as Today in History, the Learning Page, educator workshops and videoconferences, and other activities in the on-site learning center.

The Today in History site highlights events in American history in a brief daily essay that is linked to the Library’s digitized collections. The site remained popular with history and social studies teachers.

Designed for teachers, the Learning Page is a companion Web site to the American Memory collections. It provides search and curricular guidance to teachers and students who use American Memory primary source materials. During fiscal 2001, search indices were updated to include fifteen new American Memory collections and two existing collections with substantial content updates. Ten new essays about the Learn More About It Collection were created for classroom use, and five were updated. One new feature, an American Memory time line, and two substantially updated features, Elections the American Way and Inaugurations, were added to the Learning Page.
A new activity for students, Copyright on the Web, and a substantially updated student activity, Big Picture Puzzle, were made available. Nine new teacher-created lesson plans to use with K-12 students were added in fiscal 2001.

The Learning Page also supports the NDL teacher-training initiative and other educational outreach efforts available to all educators with Internet access. Fifteen workshops from the NDL teacher-training initiatives were made available on the Learning Page. Descriptive indexes and reservation forms for workshops given in the Learning Center were created as well. A conference page of national and local presentations by Library staff members and teachers working with the Library of Congress initiative was created and added to the Learning Page. A page of downloadable handouts for teachers was added. A quarterly electronic newsletter, written by teachers and school media specialists, was published on the Learning Page through collaboration with the Social Science Education Consortium.

In fiscal 2001, the Library of Congress held its fifth and final American Memory Fellows Institute, welcoming 50 more K-12 teachers and school media specialists into the Library’s existing network of 250 master educators. Since 1997, this outreach program has reached nearly all fifty states. In this program, teams of master educators create sample teaching units that draw on the Library of Congress online materials. These teacher-developed lesson plans and
Strategic Initiatives

Novelist-anthropologist Zora Neale Hurston conducts an interview in Eatonville, Florida, in June 1935 as part of the effort by the Federal Writers’ Project of the Works Progress Administration to document African American folk materials. Her documentation is included in the American Memory online collection "Slave Narratives from the Federal Writers’ Project, 1936–1938." (Photo by Alan Lomax)

materials are tested and then shared with other educators nationwide on an ongoing basis through the Library of Congress Learning Page. Library of Congress American Memory fellows also assist Library staff members in training other educators.

In fiscal 2001, the Library of Congress held the second Adventure of the American Mind summer institute for teachers. The institute was sponsored by the Education and Research Consortium of Western North Carolina. Library staff members, together with selected American Memory fellows, welcomed fifty educators, largely from western North Carolina and South Carolina to the Library of Congress to learn about primary resources in the curriculum.

The NDL was among twenty organizations invited to attend the 2001 National Education Summit for state governors in Palisades, New York.

In fiscal 2001, the Learning Center hosted 641 programs for 8,882 visitors. The User Services staff designed 5 new education workshops offered to educators either in the 16-seat computer classroom or off-site using the Learning Center’s state-of-the-art videoconference equipment. A total of 729 educators attended the 59 in-house workshops, and 1,412 educators participated in 80 videoconferences. The Learning Center also offered 269 theater-style programs for 4,941 guests and 121 intimate programs in its alcove of computer workstations for 228 guests. A total of 95 programs with 1,461 guests used some combination of the Learning Center spaces. In keeping with the Learning Center
focus on education, the classroom, and videoconferencing, guests were nearly all educators, including classroom teachers, librarians, school media specialists, library science graduate students, and undergraduate education majors.

The Learning Center also regularly hosted foreign scholars and dignitaries, as well as members of Congress and their guests, and demonstrated the Web site for members of the public each weekday at noon. In addition to workshop and presentation duties, the Learning Center handled reference service and requests for information. In fiscal 2001, more than 3,400 requests for information were answered via electronic mail.

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES

Fiscal 2001 was a year of significant change in Information Technology Services. The year included major changes in management, and the development of collaborative customer relations was given a new focus. Significant service accomplishments included adding new online collections and services, expanding the emphasis on security and dependability of production systems, installing 2,256 new data network connections, upgrading voice communications hardware and expansion of services, expanding still-image scanning services, and initiating extensive multimedia production services. Fiscal 2001 saw the construction and deployment of the Collaborative Digital Reference Service (CDRS) and the initiation of digital archiving projects with the Internet Archive and the American Physical Society. In those and related projects, ITS worked with internal and external experts to foster improved management of digital assets, including dealing with critical issues related to persistent identifiers, rights and integrity, preservation, and access. In an increasingly insecure world, the Library’s systems remained secure throughout the entire year.

Five of thirteen members of ITS senior management, including the director and deputy director, departed from the Library in fiscal 2001 as a result of retirement or resignation. Other ITS managers and staff members filled these positions on an acting basis, with the exception of the deputy director position, which remained vacant at year’s end.

ITS acted early in the fiscal year to post vacancies and to select staff members who would bring a range of excellent technical and analytical qualifications to meet the challenges of the future. Significant fiscal benefit is expected with the addition of five veteran voice communications technicians, freeing the Library from dependence on a costly maintenance contract and simultaneously ensuring the continuance of high-quality support at a time when an industry-wide shortage of this type of critical support personnel exists. In another criti-
cal area, two staff members were hired to provide more technical depth to computer security efforts.

Recognizing that the service units are taking on more responsibility for acquiring and implementing their own business application solutions, ITS actively sought opportunities for collaborative support of those units. In support of Library Services’ integrated library system (ILS), the Copyright Office’s Business Process Reengineering, and various initiatives of Human Resources Services, ITS assumed consultative, analytical, and advisory roles.

ITS introduced new and expanded technical support services in fiscal 2001. Most visibly, the ITS hotline service was expanded to twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. At the same time, ITS undertook an internal review of all information technology systems and programs. The review considered issues such as the reliability of current storage backup schemes, future supportability of the mainframe, and level of management control currently in place to approve expenditure of IT resources on service unit requests. ITS has improved management and integration of the Library’s collection of servers, storage, software, and systems that has been acquired as a result of rapid technical growth and business changes over the past decade. Another emphasis this year involved reevaluating the digital environment and seeking means to provide new levels of stability in a technically sophisticated and risky world.

By applying Capability Maturity Model (CMM) development techniques, ITS began to deliver a new generation of software systems that rely on modular, reusable utilities rather than on custom coding techniques. The Collaborative Digital Reference Service was constructed on these new principles by ITS staff members working with the Remedy Action Request software. This groundbreaking system was developed quickly from specifications developed in real time. The production system performs dependably, and new enhancements appear regularly. The same model is being used to develop the Copyright Imaging System (CIS) and to build implementation strategies for digital management projects such as the Library’s Minerva Web site archive. It is also being used to develop strategies for preserving and accessing materials collected and indexed by the Internet Archive, as well as by the American Physical Society journal archive. ITS employed the same approach on smaller systems, such as the Metrochek system and the new Parking Database.

Use of the Library’s online computer resources continued to increase. During the fiscal year, 1.4 billion transactions were recorded on all of the Library’s computer systems. The average of 118 million transactions per month represents a 31 percent increase over fiscal 2000 figures. The public legislative infor-
Information system known as THOMAS continued to be an enormously popular resource, with more than 10 million transactions logged on average each month. Use of the American Memory collections increased by 50 percent—from an average of 19 million monthly transactions during fiscal 2000 to 28.5 million per month during fiscal 2001. America’s Library, an interactive Web site for children and families that was implemented on the Library’s official Bicentennial date of April 24, 2000, logged more than 135 million transactions during the year, an average of more than 11 million a month.

Information Technology Services continued to play a crucial role in the Library’s expanding presence on the Internet by providing enhanced technical support. Working with the National Digital Library, ITS mounted twelve new American Memory collections and six new exhibitions on the Library’s Web site. The American Memory collections grew so large that they were distributed across multiple storage servers. ITS also introduced a new thumbnail grid display for images, which greatly expedites the ordering process in the Prints and Photographs Division by displaying multiple images for comparison and selection. This feature has been well received by the public.

ITS introduced a new Web site design for THOMAS at the start of the 107th Congress and began incorporating legislative information received directly from the House, Senate, Congressional Research Service (CRS), and Government Printing Office into a new set of information files that are updated several times a day. ITS kept the legislative information on THOMAS current and also monitored public e-mail queries received about the system and its contents, usually responding on the same day.

In addition, ITS created many new Web sites and updated and supported existing sites. Some of the major efforts included the Historias Paralelas Web site; the Globalization and Muslim Societies Web site; Web sites for Contracts and Logistics Services, the Office of the General Counsel, the Library’s Internal University, Integrated Support Services; and Web sites on computer security and workplace ergonomics.

In support of the ILS, ITS staff members used their considerable experience with MARC records and their increasingly sophisticated knowledge of the ILS software to accomplish several challenging projects to enhance the ILS data, including testing and replacing more than 500,000 Chinese-character records. This effort, which will allow the Library to convert to the pinyin system for the romanization of Chinese characters, required unprecedented coordination with bibliographic utilities and other libraries worldwide. The initiation of a new type of automated loading of records from the Electronic Preassigned
A new design for the THOMAS Web site was introduced at the start of the 107th Congress.

Card Number (EPCN) program involved establishing, testing, and monitoring new and complex interfaces between two ITS-maintained systems critical to Library Services processing. ILS stability and performance were improved by ITS’s proactive efforts to better monitor and manage the available system resources. Finally, ITS staff members completed almost 100 separate requests for importing, exporting, reporting, or updating software or for performing testing on the three ILS servers.

ITS worked closely with the Copyright Office management and staff throughout the initial stages of Copyright Business Process Reengineering (BPR). Managers and analysts from ITS Data Administration and Systems Development Groups were active members of multiple BPR teams and related groups such as the BPR Steering Committee, the Copyright Process Reengineering (CPR) Team, and the Copyright Information Technology Working Group. Those cooperative efforts provided ITS an opportunity to offer strategic advice and guidance as well as to build mutual understandings to meet the need for technology-related services.

ITS support for the Library’s basic technology infrastructure was evident in several key areas. A mirrored system was developed for the Legislative Information System at the Senate’s Postal Square facility. This facility allows for immediate shifting to a fully functional system in case of failure of the primary system in the Madison Building. An internal study group evaluated the Library’s
short-term needs for additional online storage and recommended acquiring an additional twenty terabytyes of hard disk storage. The additional hard disk storage was procured at the end of the fiscal year and will be installed during the first quarter of fiscal 2002. ITS reviewed security of its backup and recovery procedures and concluded that an additional level of remote storage was needed. A procurement request was developed to obtain commercial vaulting services and is in the pipeline. However, in the immediate aftermath of the terrorist attacks of September 11, ITS management, as a stopgap measure, negotiated an agreement with an educational institution in Virginia to house a complete set of the Library's backup tapes against the previously unthinkable possibility of a major, catastrophic disaster on Capitol Hill. Storing these backup tapes far out of harm’s way ensures the survival of the Library's digital collections.

Centralized processing power increased with the addition of two new enterprise-level servers. One Sun server was added to provide for workload management for the integrated library system. One IBM RS/6000 was added to provide a platform on which ITS software developers can build and test new systems in an environment that will not affect service to users of production systems.

Amid this expansion of server and storage facilities, ITS began to identify those legacy systems and programs still resident and actively used on its aging mainframe equipment. Vendor support for the mainframe technology is rapidly disappearing, and ITS staff members, working with service unit technical representatives, began planning for the managed migration of any remaining mission-critical software on the mainframe to more supportable platforms. The goal is to provide suitable replacement solutions by the time of the planned mainframe retirement in 2004.

ITS completed upgrading 2,256 network connections from Token Ring to Fast Ethernet technology in fiscal 2001. Progress is on track to complete the entire upgrade project by the third quarter of fiscal 2002. These faster network connections will provide more responsive service for data-intensive applications. Additional network reliability and security were implemented for Library staff members and users through the installation of a backup Internet connection, which is designed to be activated automatically when sensors detect that the primary communication has failed. ITS responded to 5,526 formal requests for service, 1,445 workstation problems, 787 reports of problems in application software systems, and 1,440 requests for major and minor additions and changes to telephone service.

Support for multimedia projects and programs increased significantly with
the appointments of six permanent specialists. Special audio-video programs were produced to commemorate the thirtieth anniversary of the Cataloging in Publication Office and the first National Book Festival. Multimedia staff produced a twenty-minute video training class for the Preservation Directorate on the subject of appropriate handling of fragile or valuable materials. Cyber LC, located at <http://www.loc.gov/loc/cyberlc>, carries products captured, digitized, and presented by ITS multimedia staff. The growing list included symposia from the Globalization series, poetry readings, and a series of author’s talks sponsored by the Science, Technology, and Business Division. One series, intended to preserve staff expertise for the organization, involved interviews with notable staff members. The series was developed for the succession planning program of the Library's Internal University. Digital capture, conversion, and editing work was provided to numerous events and activities, including the Veterans History Project, National Book Festival, special CRS Webcasts, and several Bicentennial symposia.

Once again, ITS staff published the *Library of Congress Telephone Directory*, a document consulted hundreds of times each day and much appreciated by Library and congressional staff members. The ITS Digital Scan Center (DSC) produced 13,500 image files for an expanding customer base throughout the Library. During the year, the center’s service capabilities grew with the addition of a third high-resolution digital scanner and an archival-quality printer. Improved quality assurance and procedures positioned the DSC to meet the Library’s growing demands for digital scanning services. The DSC initiated and helped develop a unique scanning technique to digitize the Sergei Mikhailovich Prokudin-Gorskii collection. The technique, digichromatography, provides for the exact registration of the three color-encoded grayscale images and for the production of vibrant, natural color images from tri-part glass plate negatives. The results were manifested in the exhibition titled *The Empire That Was Russia: The Prokudin-Gorskii Photographic Record Recreated*.

During fiscal 2001, ITS continued to safeguard the Library’s information systems resources through the implementation of technology solutions and oversight for the Library-wide Computer Security Coordination Group. Two new security staff members provided additional services to users and added depth to systems and network security. To provide secure remote access, ITS provided virtual private network telecommunications connections for more than 100 users. This technology provides secure remote access. A firewall was implemented for the Overseas Operations office in Cairo. E-mail filtering software for GroupWise attachments intercepted more than 9,000 potential
viruses sent to or from Library workstations. Firewall monitoring was enhanced to adhere more closely to current industry-standard policies and procedures. Automatic distribution and updating of antivirus software was implemented. Finally, ITS launched a strong publicity campaign that included the first Computer Security Day celebration, distribution of educational materials, several articles in the Gazette, a Technology Users Group presentation, and brown-bag lunch sessions on pertinent topics.
APPENDIX A: MAJOR EVENTS AT THE LIBRARY

2000

October 5 Members of the Joint Committee on the Library, joined by Librarian of Congress James H. Billington, announce the largest single monetary donation to the Library in its 200-year history—$60 million from Metromedia president John W. Kluge.

October 6 The James Madison Council, the Library’s private-sector advisory group, celebrates its ten-year history.

October 6 Maria Kodama, the widow of Jorge Luis Borges, speaks on “Borges: The Man and His Work” in a program sponsored by the Hispanic Division and the Organization of American States.


October 11 Claiborne D. Haughton Jr., director of the Defense Department’s Civilian Equal Opportunity Program, delivers the Library’s Disability Employment Awareness Month keynote address.


October 11 The Library’s concert season opens with a program featuring Carter Brey on cello and Christopher O’Riley on piano.

October 12 Poet Laureate Stanley Kunitz opens the library’s literary season with readings in the Montpelier Room.

October 12–13 The Library’s resident ensemble, the Juilliard String Quartet, appears at the Library for two evening performances featuring music by Mendelssohn, Beethoven, and Ruth Crawford-Seeger.

October 14 Trumpeter-composer Dave Douglas appears at the Library with two of his groups, Charms of the Night Sky and the Tiny Bell Trio. His work, commissioned by the McKim Fund in the Library, makes its world premiere as part of the Library’s Bicentennial concert series titled “I Hear America Singing.”

October 14 The Library hosts “Augmented Eight: The First 50 Years,” a songfestival-workshop on a cappella close-harmony arrangements of American popular songs, spirituals, rock and roll, doo-wop, Broadway musicals, and contemporary favorites, as part of the fiftieth anniversary celebration of the Washington, D.C., chapter of Spring Sing. The event is part of the Library’s Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.”
October 17  An exhibition titled Herblock’s History: Political Cartoons from the Crash to the Millennium opens.

October 19  The Fifth Annual Preservation Awareness Workshop is held at the Library.

October 23–26  In cooperation with the American Library Association’s Library History Round Table and other library organizations, the Library sponsors a Bicentennial symposium titled “National Libraries of the World: Interpreting the Past, Shaping the Future.”

October 30  The Annual Founder’s Day concert commemorating the birthday of Library benefactor Elizabeth Sprague Coolidge features the Flux String Quartet as part of the Library’s Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.”

October 30–31  The Library sponsors a Bicentennial symposium titled “To Preserve and Protect: The Strategic Stewardship of Cultural Resources.”

October 30–November 3  The Library hosts an international symposium on the effect of technology on copyright and related rights. The symposium is sponsored by the Copyright Office and the World Intellectual Property Organization.

November 2  The African and Middle Eastern Division and the Office of Scholarly Programs sponsor a lecture on “Globalization and Women in Muslim Societies.”


November 7  The American Treasures of the Library of Congress exhibition reopens after a month-long refurbishing, with a major installation of treasures from the Library’s collections related to presidential inaugurations.

November 8  Author Herman Wouk reads from his work in a program titled “One Man Show: Herman Wouk Reads from His Books and Plays.”

November 9  An exhibition titled Al Hirschfeld: Beyond Broadway opens.

November 9  President Clinton signs the National Preservation Recording Act of 2000, which establishes the National Recording Registry of the Library of Congress. The legislation directs the Librarian of Congress to name sound recordings to the registry, establish an advisory National Recording Preservation Board, and create and implement a national plan to assure long-term preservation of the nation’s audio heritage.

November 11  The American Folklife Center at the Library of Congress launches the Veterans History Project to encourage war veterans, their families, veterans groups, and others to record and preserve the recollections of war veterans on audiotape and videotape.

November 13–17  In celebration of National Geography Awareness Week, the Library offers daily map talks about some of the map treasures on display in the American Treasures of the Library of Congress exhibition.

November 14  The Library celebrates the 100th anniversary of composer Aaron Copland’s birth with a special concert, which is broadcast live on National Public Radio. The evening features the world premiere of the newly commissioned fanfare by Roberto Sierra, followed by the Orpheus Chamber Orchestra playing the music of Aaron Copland, as part of the Library’s Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.”
November 15–17  The Library sponsors the final Bicentennial symposium titled “Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium: Confronting the Challenges of Networked Resources and the Web.”

November 16  Spanish conductor Jordi Savall brings to the Library the Concert of Nations, a period orchestra of thirty-two international musicians.

November 18  A symposium titled “Copland at the Millennium” brings together Copland scholars, who discuss the composer’s role in American music history.

November 18  As part of its Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing,” the Library presents the world premiere of three newly commissioned fanfares—by David Diamond, Lukas Foss, and Tania León—in the Great Hall, followed by Music from Copland House, a resident chamber ensemble at the composer’s home during the last thirty years of his life, performing an all-Copland program.

November 20  Tadashi Yamamoto, president of the Japan Center for International Exchange, delivers the 2000 Mansfield American-Pacific Lecture on “Toward Responsive Governance in the Twenty-First Century: Perspectives from the United States and Japan.”

November 29  A reception is held in the Great Hall to mark the donation of some 20,000 Coca-Cola television commercials to the Library.

December 1  The Wihan Quartet performs a program of works by Beethoven, Dvorák, and Janáček in the Library’s Coolidge Auditorium.

December 4  Historian and author Daniel J. Boorstin, who served as Librarian of Congress from 1975 to 1987, is honored at a Books & Beyond program sponsored by the Center for the Book. The event marks the publication by Greenwood Press of Daniel J. Boorstin: A Comprehensive and Selectively Annotated Bibliography, edited and compiled by Angela Michele Leonard.

December 7  The African and Middle Eastern Division and the Office of Scholarly Programs sponsor a lecture on “Globalization and Law in Muslim Societies.”

December 11–12  To celebrate the Bicentennial of the Library of Congress and the fiftieth anniversary of the Arena Stage, cast members of the Arena’s production of Play On! read Zora Neale Hurston’s folk comedy Polk County in the Library’s Coolidge Auditorium.

December 18  An evening of poetry readings features David Ferry, winner of the 2000 Rebekah Johnson Bobbitt National Prize, along with former Poet Laureate Robert Pinsky and poets Louise Glück and Frank Bidart.

December 20  The Library’s Bicentennial time capsule is dedicated during a ceremony in the Jefferson Building.

December 21  President Clinton signs into law the Legislative Branch Appropriations Act of 2001 (Public Law 106–554). The legislation provides $547.2 million for the Library’s fiscal 2001 budget, including a special appropriation of $99.8 million to develop a nationwide collecting strategy and repository for digital material.

December 27  Dr. Billington announces the addition of 25 motion pictures to the National Film Registry, bringing the total to 300.

December 28  A program titled “The Poet and the Public: Elizabeth Bishop in the U.S. and Brazil” honors the 500th anniversary of the founding of Brazil, as well as
the 50th anniversary of Elizabeth Bishop’s tenure as poetry consultant at the Library of Congress (1949–1950).

December 31 At its concluding Bicentennial event, the Library announces a gift to the nation of 5 million American historical items on its Web site.

2001

January 3 A redesigned THOMAS Web site makes its debut.

January 8–25 On Mondays and Fridays in January, the Library presents “Louis Armstrong on Film and Television,” a multimedia look at this distinctly American musician, who was part of the rich variety of musical traditions captured in the Library’s Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.”

January 8 Cabin in the Sky (MGM, 1943), an all-black musical fantasy directed by Vincente Minnelli, is the first program in this year’s Jazz Film series.


January 12–16 The American Library Association’s midwinter conference is held in Washington, D.C., with many events held at the Library.

January 19 President-elect George W. Bush and Mrs. Bush attend the Presidential Inaugural Committee reception at the Library.

January 22 The Books & Beyond series features a discussion of Open Society: Reforming Global Capitalism with author George Soros and Dr. Billington.

January 30 The Office of Scholarly Programs and the African and Middle Eastern Division sponsor a lecture on “Globalization and Minorities in Muslim Societies.”


February 1 The Pražák String Quartet from the Czech Republic performs Zemlinsky’s Quartet no. 1, Janáček’s Quartet no. 2, and Dvorák’s Quartet op. 105 in the Library’s Coolidge Auditorium.

February 7 The Chamber Orchestra of “The President’s Own” U.S. Marine Band presents a program of music by Bach, Mozart, Bartók, and Richard Rodney Bennett in the Library’s Coolidge Auditorium.

February 13 U.S. Representative Eddie Bernice Johnson (D-Texas) delivers the Library’s African American History Month keynote address.

February 15 Richard Flederer gives an illustrated talk on portolan charts (early nautical charts) from the Map Room of the British Library in a program sponsored by the Geography and Map Division.

February 22–23 The Library’s Hispanic Division and the Latin American Program of the Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars sponsor an international symposium titled “Twenty-First Century Public Policy in the Americas.”

February 24 The first Bicentennial concert of the new calendar year features the Lark
Quartet as part of the Library’s Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.”

March 6 Aprille Ericsson-Jackson, an aerospace engineer at NASA Goddard Space Flight Center, delivers the Library’s Women’s History Month keynote address.

March 6 The Books & Beyond series features a discussion of The Inaugural Addresses of President Thomas Jefferson, 1801 and 1805, by historian and author Noble Cunningham in a program sponsored by the Library’s Manuscript Division, the Center for the Book, and the International Center for Jefferson Studies in Charlottesville, Virginia.

March 7 In honor of International Women’s Day, the African and Middle Eastern Division and the Women’s Learning Partnership sponsor a program titled “Life Lines: The Literature of Women’s Human Rights.”

March 8 Historian Wayne A. Wiegand delivers a lecture titled “Main Street Public Library: Book Availability in the Upper Midwest, 1890–1970.” The lecture is sponsored by the Washington Area Group for Print Culture Studies, the Center for the Book, and the Office of Scholarly Programs.

March 16 To commemorate the 250th anniversary of James Madison’s birth, the Manuscript Division hosts an all-day symposium on Madison, an exhibition in the Madison Building atrium, and a gala dinner, at which Chief Justice of the United States William Rehnquist is the principal speaker.

March 16 “From the Diary of Sally Hemings,” a new song cycle by composer William Bolcom and playwright Sandra Seaton, makes its world premiere at the Library and features mezzo-soprano Florence Quivar. The event is part of the Library’s Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.”

March 20 First Lady Laura Bush, joined by Senators James Jeffords (I-Vermont) and Ted Kennedy (D-Mass.), Dr. Billington, and journalist Bob Woodward, speaks out on behalf of literacy, reading, and libraries at an event at the Library. The event was sponsored by the Library’s Center for the Book and Everybody Wins! D.C., the largest literacy mentoring program in the Washington metropolitan area.

March 20 Author A’Leila Bundles discusses her book about the life of her great-great grandmother, On Her Own Ground: The Life and Times of Madam C. J. Walker.

March 23 The Books & Beyond series features a discussion of Parlor Politics: In Which the Ladies of Washington Help Build a City and Government by historian and author Catherine Allgor.

March 23 The Concertante Chamber Players, with Jon Manasse on clarinet and baritone Ted Christopher, present the cutting edge of chamber music as part of the Library’s Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.”

March 27 The 2001 Federal Library and Information Center Committee Forum is held at the Library. The keynote address is delivered by Senator Ted Stevens (R-Alaska).

March 30 At a concert featuring Kirov artists, Dr. Billington and Valery Gergiev (artistic director of the Kirov) announce a proposal to preserve on microfilm the content of the Imperial Music Library of the Mariinsky (Kirov) Theatre in St. Petersburg, Russia.

April 3 Sara Paretsky, author of the V. I. Warshawski private investigator series, deliv-
ers the third Judith Austin Memorial Lecture, sponsored by the Library's Humanities and Social Sciences Division.

April 4 The Rare Book and Special Collections Division and the Center for the Book sponsor the first Library of Congress Rare Book Forum with an all-day program of speakers addressing the relationship between private collectors and special collections in libraries.

April 4 The Library hosts a Lewis and Clark Bicentennial event sponsored by the bicameral, bipartisan Lewis and Clark Bicentennial Congressional Caucus and the National Council of the Lewis and Clark Bicentennial. Representatives of nearly twenty federal agencies witness the signing of a national memorandum of understanding "to collaborate in commemorating the Bicentennial of the Lewis and Clark expedition in 2003."

April 5 The 2001 Witter Bynner fellows, Tory Dent and Nick Flynn, read selections from their poetry.

April 9 The Books & Beyond series features A Primate’s Memoir by author Robert M. Sapolsky.

April 11 The life and work of Croatian writer Marko Marulic (1450–1524) is the subject of a symposium sponsored by the Library's European Division and the Croatian Academy of Sciences.

April 16 Composer and ethnomusicologist Sahan Arzruni delivers the ninth annual Vardanants Day Armenian lecture titled "The Sharakan: Crown Jewel of the Armenian Liturgy."

April 17 An exhibition titled The Empire That Was Russia: The Prokudin-Gorskii Photographic Record Recreated opens.

April 19–20 The Juilliard String Quartet presents two evening performances with pianist Seymour Lipkin.

April 24 Dr. Billington announces that First Lady Laura Bush will serve as honorary chair of “Telling America’s Stories,” the Library’s national reading promotion campaign.

April 24 Historian David McCullough delivers a lecture at the Library on “The Enduring Examples of John and Abigail Adams.”

April 26 The Library hosts a poetry reading titled “Young Voices from the Nation's Capital” in tribute to Sterling A. Brown, the first poet laureate of Washington, D.C., and Gwendolyn Brooks, consultant in poetry at the Library of Congress (1985–1986).

May 1 To commemorate Law Day, the Law Library and the American Bar Association host a panel presentation on “The Lawyer As Reformer.”


May 4 Commissioned by the McKim Fund in the Library of Congress, a work by clarinetist and jazz scholar Don Byron makes its world premiere in the Library’s Coolidge Auditorium as part of the Library’s Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.” The work explores music from Robert Schumann and Leonard Bernstein to Ornette Coleman, Stevie Wonder, and Roy Orbison.
May 7  Funded by a grant from the Lynde and Harry Bradley Foundation and hosted by the Office of Scholarly Programs, the seventh Bradley Lecture is delivered by David Quammen. The subject of the lecture is Charles Darwin’s *On the Origin of Species*.

May 8  The American Folklife Center announces a cooperative initiative with the International Storytelling Center of Jonesborough, Tennessee, to collect, preserve, and disseminate information and materials about storytelling.

May 9  Norman Mineta, Secretary of Transportation, delivers the Library’s Asian Pacific American Heritage Month keynote address.

May 9  Poet Laureate Stanley Kunitz concludes the Library’s spring poetry series with readings from his works.


May 11  American composer Irving Fine is honored in a program of his works performed by violinist Ida Kavafian, the Zéphyros Wind Quintet, and a chamber choir directed by Norman Scribner as part of the Library’s Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.”

May 11  The Law Library hosts law librarians from other federal agencies on Agency Day, an annual event sponsored by the Federal Law Librarians’ Special Interest Section of the Law Librarians’ Society of Washington, D.C.

May 16  The Books & Beyond series features a discussion of Andrew Carroll’s *War Letters: Extraordinary Correspondence from American Wars*. ABC News correspondent Cokie Roberts, Senators Daniel K. Inouye (D-Hawaii) and John McCain (R-Ariz.), and authors Edmund Morris and Christopher Buckley participate in the program by reading selected letters aloud.

May 22  The Library’s Public Service Collections and the Center for the Books sponsor a program for local schoolchildren titled “Discovering Hidden Washington: A Journey Through the Alley Communities of the Nation’s Capital.”

May 23  The Library’s European Division and the Royal Norwegian Embassy host a lecture by Finn Benestad and William H. Halverson about their book *Edvard Grieg: Diaries, Articles, Speeches*.

May 24  The Books & Beyond series features a discussion by author and historian William H. MacLeish about his memoir titled *Uphill with Archie: A Son’s Journey*. The book chronicles his relationship with his father, the poet and former Librarian of Congress Archibald MacLeish.

May 26  The San Francisco Contemporary Music Players, directed by Jean-Louis LeRoux, perform the world premiere of “Chicago Bells,” a McKim Fund commission by Andrew Imbrie as part of the Library’s Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.”


June 5–6  Performances by the New York Festival of Song bring to a close the second year of the Bicentennial concert series “I Hear America Singing.”

June 7  The Books & Beyond series features a discussion by veteran newsman and broadcaster Daniel Schorr of his book *Staying Tuned: A Life in Journalism*.

June 12  Educators helping students prepare projects for National History Day discuss revolution, reaction, and reform in history at an all-day workshop hosted by the National Digital Library Learning Center.

June 21  Dr. Billington announces the appointment of Billy Collins as the Library’s poet laureate consultant in poetry for 2001–2002.

June 26  Dr. Billington announces the first competition for the Kluge Staff Fellowship. The fellowship will allow one staff member per year to spend six to twelve months in the Kluge Center, conducting independent research using the Library’s collections and resources.

June 27  The African and Middle Eastern Division and the Office of Scholarly Programs sponsor a symposium on “Intellectual Debates in Islam in the New Global Era.”

June 28  An exhibition titled *A Petal from the Rose: Illustrations by Elizabeth Shippen Green* opens.

July 11  Historian John Hope Franklin, first Distinguished Visiting Kluge Scholar, reads from *Vintage Years*, an autobiography in progress.

July 15–27  The Library hosts the fifth annual American Memory Fellows Institute, with sessions devoted to elementary, middle, and high school educators.

July 19  The Cataloging in Publication Program celebrates its thirtieth anniversary during a reception at the Library.

July 30  During a news conference, Dr. Billington and First Lady Laura Bush announce plans for America’s first National Book Festival to be held at the Library and on the east lawn of the U.S. Capitol on September 8.

August 21  Dr. Billington is guest lecturer at the first council and general conference of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions to be held in the United States since 1985. During the conference, held in Boston on August 16–25, Dr. Billington signs an agreement between the Library and the Open Society Institute–Russia to facilitate cooperation in various areas.

September 7  Dr. Billington, First Lady Laura Bush, National Basketball Association star Grant Hill and Women’s National Basketball Association player Lisa Leslie read to fourth-graders from the Abingdon Elementary School in Arlington, Virginia, in the Library’s Great Hall as part of a back-to-school event to kick off the National Book Festival. The CBS *Early Show* broadcasts live from the Library. A black-tie gala for event supporters and the participating authors includes a program of readings by some of the guest authors in the Coolidge Auditorium and dinner in the Great Hall.

September 8  The first National Book Festival is hosted by First Lady Laura Bush and sponsored by the Library of Congress on the east lawn of the Capitol and in the Library’s Jefferson and Madison Buildings. The festival features readings and storytelling, music, discussions, and book-signing opportunities for children and adults by a wide selection of noted authors and artists from across the country.

September 13  On display since April 24, 2000, the exhibition of Thomas Jefferson’s personal library closes. The collection was the nucleus of the Library’s collection.

September 26  Author Mario Bencastro delivers the Hispanic Heritage Month keynote address.

September 27  An exhibition titled *The Floating World of Ukiyo-e: Shadows, Dreams, and Substance* opens in the North and South Galleries of the Great Hall.

September 28  The first concert of the fall season features David Krakauer, clarinetist, with Brian Zeger, pianist, of Klezmer Madness!
The Library celebrated its Bicentennial in 2000 by focusing on the future. The Internet has added a new dimension to the Library’s historic mission of sustaining and preserving a universal collection and making its resources useful to the Congress and the American people. The new digital communications offer this unique institution extraordinary opportunities to achieve new levels of service to the Congress for its legislative work and to citizens in search of knowledge in every congressional district. The Library created for its bicentennial an online library of more than 5 million historically significant digital items that are now available free of charge on the Internet to people wherever they live. More than 120 million Americans now have personal Internet access, and 95 percent of K-12 schools and most public libraries can provide access for those who cannot afford personal computers. The Library of Congress received almost 1 billion electronic transactions in 2000.

We deeply appreciate the Congress’s approval of the Library’s fiscal 2001 budget, including permanent status for the eighty-four positions that made possible our award-winning National Digital Library (NDL) Program. This action permits us to retain for our broadening digital future the innovative talents, technical expertise, and Library experience of those who will be able to help us face the massive challenges that lie ahead: incorporating digital material into our universal holdings, ensuring their long-term preservation, and making them accessible to the Congress and the nation. The Library, at the same time, must sustain its traditional artificially collections (the amount of print materials also continues to grow worldwide) and move its services to the Congress and to the copyright community rapidly into the electronic age. All this and more we must do with a staff considerably smaller than a decade ago.

Our NDL efforts have won many awards and widespread praise. Joyce Valenza, a librarian at Springfield Township High School in Pennsylvania, states, “I use the American Memory Web site to bring an immediacy to history that kids can’t get from textbooks.” Richard Geib, a history and English teacher at Milkin Community High School in Los Angeles, writes, “I am a teacher who has found your site enormously helpful in presenting/building digital lectures for my students. I cannot remember the last time I derived such direct benefit from my tax dollars!”

1. In addition to the testimony printed here, Librarian of Congress James H. Billington also testified before the House Legislative Branch Appropriations Subcommittee on June 26, 2001.
Building on such success, the Library launched on April 24, 2000, its 200th birthday, a new Web site (AmericasLibrary.gov) designed to introduce children and families to American history. This site—which is recording more than 8 million electronic hits each month—is being promoted by the first pro bono campaign for a library program ever conducted by the Advertising Council. With virtually all K-12 public schools now connected to the Internet, the Library is positioned to make a major contribution toward the nation’s educational development and future productivity.

The Library’s main priority in the digital arena is to help the Congress and generations of researchers quickly gain access to relevant and verifiable information in digital formats, while ensuring that the rights of content creators and producers are respected. The exponential growth of the Internet is fostering an explosion of material that increasingly is produced only in digital formats. These so-called “born digital” works are growing so rapidly that an international consulting firm, Accenture (formerly Andersen Consulting), predicts that the sale of e-books will reach $2.3 billion by 2005. The Library is facing the massive challenge of applying its traditional strengths of acquiring, preserving, describing, and making accessible knowledge and information to the rapidly growing but often ephemeral mass of material produced only in digital form.

The Library must apply its unique experiences and resources for organizing knowledge and information with in-depth subject and language expertise to the unstructured and unfiltered world of the Internet if it is to continue informing and serving the Congress and the nation.

As part of the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2001, the Congress provided to the Library a special $99.8 million appropriation to develop a cooperative nationwide collection and preservation strategy for digital materials. In collaboration with other federal and nonfederal entities, the Library is mandated to develop a phased implementation plan that will lead to a national strategy for a network of libraries and other organizations to share responsibilities for collecting, maintaining, and providing permanent access to digital materials. The plan will also develop, in concert with the Copyright Office, strategies for defining national policies and protocols for the long-term preservation of digital materials and for the technological infrastructure that will be required for the Library to play its key role in the collaborative national network.

This new congressional direction recognizes that the Library must integrate the new Internet/digital medium into its historic mandate to preserve and provide access to the record of human experience. Of the total appropriated, $75 million is to be made available as this amount is matched by nonfederal donations, including in-kind contributions, through March 31, 2003.

Two years ago, I commissioned an independent study by the National Academy of Sciences (NAS), a private, nonprofit science and technology research organization, to provide an outside assessment of our technology efforts and general advice on an information technology path for the Library in the next decade. Experts on the Computer and Science Telecommunication Board of the National Research Council of NAS produced in July 2000 their report, *LC21: A Digital Strategy for the Library of Congress.* It suggested that the Library “needs to be more proactive in bringing together stakeholders as partners in digital publishing and digital library research and development.” The report called for the Library to assume leadership in many areas, such as supporting and promoting research and development in digital preservation, coordinating metadata standards for digital materials to extend and transform cooperative cataloging in the Internet context, and helping the U.S. library community work with electronic publishers and others to resolve the legal and technical questions that relate to digital works.

The Library’s fiscal 2002 budget recognizes the Library’s special, new congressional mandate to develop a national digital infrastructure and preservation plan in collabo-
ration with other federal and nonfederal entities for the Congress and the nation. At the same time, the Library must continue to construct the digital-repository architecture and basic technology infrastructure that will enable us to preserve current and future digital assets, building on many of the NAS recommendations. The fiscal 2002 budget request contains four major elements. Before I explain those elements, I would like to notify the committee that the Library is withdrawing the Copyright Office’s request of $2,688,109 and thirteen full-time equivalent employees (FTEs) to accelerate the development of the Copyright Office’s electronic registration, recordation, and deposit system (CORDS). Since the date the Library’s fiscal 2002 budget was submitted to the Congress, the Copyright Office has received new information from its reengineering project team that points to the need to do further analysis of the office’s total systems requirements before any further acceleration of CORDS is undertaken. We are also reducing the Copyright Office’s use of receipts by the $1.1 million that was budgeted to fund a portion of the CORDS project. I ask that the Congress maintain the fees accumulated in the Copyright Office’s no-year receipt account (including the $1.1 million) for the inescapable and significant automation costs that we know will be necessary to fund the office’s electronic transformation in the future. The Register of Copyrights, Ms. Marybeth Peters, will elaborate further on this change and the critical need to maintain the no-year receipt account in her statement. The numbers contained in this statement have been adjusted to reflect the decision to withdraw the Copyright Office’s request.

Program Decreases ($121.4 million). The Library’s fiscal 2001 budget provides no-year funds for several activities that do not require additional funding in fiscal 2002 and may or may not continue beyond fiscal 2001. Specifically, the National Digital Information Infrastructure and Preservation Program ($99.8 million), the establishment of a Center for Russian Leadership Development ($10 million), three digital access projects ($10.6 million), and a phased reduction in the integrated library system ($1 million) are program decreases in fiscal 2002.

Mandatory Pay and Price-Level Increases ($20 million). The Library’s budget funds primarily people and technology—categories where costs increase each year because of mandated pay and inflationary price-level increases. Unless these increases are funded, existing programs must be cut. Funding our fiscal 2002 budget request for mandatory pay and price-level increases will enable the Library to sustain its basic, traditional services while addressing its inescapable digital future.

Digital Futures Increases ($18.8 million). The Library’s digital futures budget request for fiscal 2002 covers support for the Congressional Research Service’s conduct and delivery of policy analysis and research; the National Digital Library’s continuing infrastructure requirements; and the Library’s computer security infrastructure. Technology is going to define how we do business with our principal client, the Congress of the United States, for the foreseeable future. The Congressional Research Service (CRS) must have necessary policy expertise to assist the Congress as it considers laws affected by technology. The director of CRS, Daniel Mulhollan, will elaborate further on this request in his statement.

Collections Access, Preservation, and Security Increases ($11.8 million). The Library’s massive multiformat collections are the heart of the institution. As these artifactual collections continue to grow, reflecting the unceasing creativity of American and other authors, the Library must continue to invest in securing and preserving these cultural records, our primary assets. The funds requested for collection care will enable the Library to deacidify books printed on deteriorating paper, test options for developing a
paper-strengthening capability, and clean and repair materials destined for remote storage; and, following the opening of the Fort Meade repository this year, we will begin realigning the multimillion-volume general collections so that books are properly housed.

The Library’s budget request for fiscal year 2002—$442.7 million in net appropriations (as adjusted) and $34.7 million in authority to use receipts—supports the Library’s mission to make its resources available and useful in the increasingly digital twenty-first century. This is a net decrease of $68.4 million or 13.4 percent below fiscal 2001 ($121.4 million in decreases less program increases of $51.6 million and receipts decreases of $1.4 million). A major part of the $51.6 million in program increases ($20 million) is needed to fund mandatory pay raises (driven largely by the January 2002 pay raise of 4.6 percent) and unavoidable price-level increases. The Library is requesting an increase of 108 FTE positions—from 4,099 to 4,207 FTEs. Even with such an increase, the Library would still have 342 fewer FTEs (or 7.5 percent less) than in fiscal 1992.

THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS TODAY

The core of the Library is its incomparable collections—and the specialists who interpret and share them. The Library’s nearly 121 million items include almost all languages and media through which knowledge and creativity are preserved and communicated.

The Library has more than 27 million items in its print collections; 12 million photographs; 4 million maps, 2 million audio recordings; 800,000 motion pictures, including the earliest movies ever made; 4 million pieces of music; 54 million pages of personal papers and manuscripts, including those of twenty-three presidents of the United States; and hundreds of thousands of scientific and government documents.

New treasures are added each year. Notable acquisitions during fiscal 2000 include nearly 100 additional old volumes to help reconstruct Thomas Jefferson’s original library; a rare, complete, and perfect Venetian map of 1559 describing the whole world; the maps drawn by Lafayette’s cartographer; the papers of Philip Roth and Lukas Foss; the Kenneth Walker architectural drawings; the letters of Edna St. Vincent Millay; the first known map of Kentucky; the Coville Photography collection; a unique collection of Russian sheet-music covers; and the film collection of Baron Walter de Mohrenschildt. During fiscal 2000, the Library also reached agreement on the regular, ongoing deposit of the archives of electronic journals published by the American Physical Society, continued its relationship with Bell & Howell on cost-effective access to its digital archive of U.S. doctoral dissertations, and built on the existing gift agreement with the Internet Archive to select and acquire open-access Web resources of special interest to the Library, such as the Web sites of all U.S. presidential candidates.

Every workday, the Library’s staff adds approximately 10,000 new items to the collections after organizing and cataloging them. The Library then finds ways to share them with the Congress and the nation—by assisting users in the Library’s reading rooms, by providing online access across the nation, and by featuring the Library’s collections in cultural programs.

Major annual services include delivering more than 590,000 congressional research responses and services, processing more than 580,000 copyright claims, circulating

2. Reflects an adjustment from the Library’s original budget request for $480.1 million, including authority to spend $35.8 million.
more than 22 million audio and braille books and magazines free to blind and physically handicapped individuals all across America, and cataloging more than 250,000 books and serials that provide the nation’s libraries with inexpensive bibliographic records and save them an estimated $268 million annually.

The Library also provides free online access via the Internet to its automated information files—which contain more than 75 million records—to congressional offices, federal agencies, libraries, and the public. The Library’s Internet-based systems include major World Wide Web services (e.g., Legislative Information System, THOMAS, Global Legal Information Network), the Library of Congress Online Public Access Catalog, and various file transfer options.

Library of Congress programs and activities are funded by four salaries and expenses (S&E) appropriations supporting congressional services, national library services, copyright administration, services to blind and physically handicapped people, and management support. A separate appropriation funds furniture and furnishings.

**Digital Futures Initiatives**

The Library of Congress is bringing America’s story—in all its variety—to everyone, whether at work, in their homes, in schools, or in libraries. The digital explosion has imposed on us a new mission-critical workload and the need to expand our high-quality, free online services to the Congress, K-12 education, and the American public. This task must be superimposed on our equally critical traditional services of acquiring, cataloging, preserving, serving, and storing artifactual materials. The Library is requesting $18.8 million and an eighty-FTE increase to support the digital future, which consists of three components:

**National Digital Library (NDL).** The Library is requesting $14,582,963 and fifty-eight FTEs to (1) develop a digital-repository architecture to preserve current and future digital assets acquired as part of the Library’s permanent, universal collection ($2,718,893); (2) provide the basic technology infrastructure and support components that must be in place (software, hardware, telecommunications, and technical support staffing—$10,172,967) to enable the Library’s program managers and specialists to retain and deliver a digital library; and (3) provide access services for sustaining the Library’s digital outreach to the nation ($1,691,101). This request supports the Library’s investment in the ongoing digital library program and infrastructure, which provides access to important educational content. This request will provide the resources to manage the full life cycle of digital materials housed at the Library of Congress.

The Library’s fiscal 2002 NDL budget request of $14,582,963 is independent of—but complements the responsible use of—the special appropriation of $99.8 million to lead a national strategic planning effort for long-term preservation of digital materials. The Library’s experience in launching and delivering digital content and services to the Congress and the public will inform and help shape this program. But the Library’s ability to do so depends on further support for its own inescapable needs. The Congress directed that only $4,989,000 of the $99.8 million special appropriation may be initially spent for planning as well as for the acquisition and preservation of digital information that may otherwise vanish. The legislation calls for the Library to work jointly with other federal and nonfederal entities to develop a phased and shared implementation plan to collect, maintain, and provide permanent access to digital materials. We are planning to build a national network of partners for collecting and preserving digital materials, with the Library as the primary partner and facilitator of that process. After developing both the plan and the collaborative process with federal and
nonfederal partners, the Library must gain congressional approval of the implementation plan—at which time an additional $19,956,000 and $74,835,000 (with matching funding) would become available as specified in the legislation.

The Library’s internal resource requirements will ultimately be shaped by this collaborative process. We estimate that the plan will be completed in late 2001, but this request for $14.6 million is needed to position the Library for the heavy added responsibilities it will have to assume, both to sustain its already taxed existing services and to prepare the Library for the key role it will have to play in preserving “born digital” materials.

Congressional Research Service. The Library is requesting $3,491,044 and seventeen FTEs for CRS to support the research needs of the Congress. The request focuses on strengthening CRS’s capacities to support the Congress in the new technology-dependent environment, which has significantly changed how the Congress works. CRS needs added resources to address serious and significant gaps in its capacity to analyze increasingly complex technology policy issues, to conduct collaborative research, and to enhance its ability to apply technology to work and communication processes.

Computer Security. The Library is requesting $686,088 and five FTEs to support the Library-wide Information Technology Services security program. The Library’s on-line services represent a critical infrastructure for the operations of the legislative branch and the nation. The new age of Internet opportunities also brings with it vulnerabilities of the Library’s automated systems to intrusion and destruction. The Library is addressing these vulnerabilities by implementing its computer security plan and needs these resources to ensure the protection of our information assets.

COLLECTIONS ACCESS, PRESERVATION, AND SECURITY

A primary mission of the Library is to provide access to, preserve, and secure its vast and largely irreplaceable artifactual collections. The Library is requesting $11.8 million and a twenty-four-FTE increase for collections access, preservation, and security. Components of the increase are

• $3,205,500 to acquire motion picture and sound recording equipment—Several critical pieces of equipment that support the Library’s Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound (MBRS) Division require replacement. The purchase of a Telecine machine ($1,800,000) and two film processors ($385,000) is critical given the lead time necessary to purchase, manufacture, and install the equipment at the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center in Culpeper, Virginia, during its construction. A new Telecine machine is desperately needed to convert film to video formats and create access copies for use by researchers, including congressional offices and staff. The Telecine transfer process is the only method for making films in the Library’s collections accessible to constituents for research use. The Library’s existing Telecine machine is more than sixteen years old and increasingly difficult and costly to keep in operation.

• $1,371,618 to support improved inventory management of the collections—Accomplishing inventory management of the Library’s books and bound periodicals is a cornerstone of the Library’s collections security plan. The Library of Congress integrated library system (LC ILS) provides, for the first time, the potential for effective tracking and inventory control of all the Library’s books and bound periodicals. The essential next step is to conduct a physical inventory that verifies the LC ILS item
records with what is on the Library's bookshelves. A physical inventory will assure that the LC ILS item records that are available online accurately reflect what the Library actually has on the shelf. The need to accomplish a physical inventory has been cited in studies and audits for many years. The Library has consistently responded that the LC ILS will at last provide a tool to support a comprehensive inventory of the book collections.

• The Computer Science Corporation, KPMG Peat Marwick, and the Library's own risk assessments all highlight the lack of and need for the next step: effective inventory control and tracking. Establishing an accurate base is critical to inventorying the collections periodically, providing efficient internal and external circulation, and measuring changes in the status of items. This base consists of recording actual holdings and other information contained on shelf-markers, or files such as the negative shelflist maintained by the Library's Collections Management Division. Effective inventory control and tracking depend on including in the LC ILS database physical location information, but this information can be added to the LC ILS only if the Library has the human resources necessary to input the data. The inventory process is both urgent and lengthy, and the Library must begin and sustain this effort as soon as possible, or it may never be able to validate control over the collections.

• $1,705,693 and two FTEs to support the second of five increments required in our thirty-year (one generation) mass deacidification program—A priority of the Library's preservation efforts is deacidification of a significant portion of materials printed on high-acid paper, which has dominated printing since the middle of the nineteenth century. The Congress approved the first increment of this critical program as part of the fiscal 2001 budget, and the Library requests a planned increase of $1,705,693 and two FTEs to continue to scale up to $5.7 million by fiscal year 2005. By 2005, the Library plans to have reached the capacity to deacidify annually 300,000 books and 1 million manuscript sheets.

• $1,604,093 and eleven FTEs to support preventive conservation actions for collection materials—The Library is requesting funds for a plan to preserve and protect the Library's most valuable collections through cost-effective and efficient preservation measures. The plan provides enhanced security and preservation for collections through proper housing, stack maintenance, handling, and shelving procedures. Implementation of this plan would make possible additional monitoring of collection-storage environments, additional preservation-quality housings to stabilize select general and special collections, and additional paper strengthening for too-brittle-to-serve documents.

• $996,396 to support the shifting of collections (includes $48,000 for equipment)—The Library is proposing a four-year program that will realign collections with current reading room locations and shift the remaining collections in the Thomas Jefferson and John Adams Buildings to take advantage of space vacated by the transfer of collections to Fort Meade module 1. When Fort Meade module 1 becomes operational in 2001, the Library will be able to address its critical collections storage space shortage on Capitol Hill. At present, more than 50,000 items are stacked on the floors throughout the decks, with hundreds more being placed on the floor daily. Every day, more than 1,200 new items arrive that must be accommodated in the John Adams and the Thomas Jefferson Building stacks. When Fort Meade module 1 is completed, the Library will begin transferring 4,000 items per day from the John Adams and the Thomas Jefferson Buildings to Fort Meade, Maryland. Six months after this transfer begins, the Library proposes to initiate a four-year program to shift the collections remaining in the John Adams and the Thomas Jefferson Buildings to relieve overcrowd-
Appendix B: The Librarian's Testimony

The project requires not only the direct shifting of these collections, but also the integration of significant quantities of material now on the floor and housed in overflow areas. Approximately 16 million volumes will need to be shifted, as well as the entire collection of microfilm and microfiche. Although this program must be done according to a specific logical sequence, it is imperative that it be done as expeditiously as possible because the stacks are overcrowded and much new material cannot now be properly accommodated.

- $939,099 and nine FTEs to support folklife heritage and access—During fiscal 2000, the American Folklife Center (AFC) developed a three-year strategic plan that addresses its core mission. This plan was ratified by the AFC’s Board of Trustees at its spring 2000 meeting, and the Library’s fiscal 2002 budget request responds to the goals and objectives that were outlined and approved for the AFC. Additional resources would increase documentation of unique American folk culture and the processing and preservation of and public access to the outstanding archival holdings of the AFC, which comprise more than 1.5 million items. The Congress in October 2000 directed by unanimous vote (Public Law 106-380) that the AFC establish an oral history program to collect video and audio histories of veterans of our Armed Forces who served during a period of war. The budget request includes a modest request of $249,776 to begin developing the nationwide partnership program called for in the authorizing legislation. The Library is consulting with the congressional sponsors, veterans, and with military service organizations to develop appropriate partnerships, including the active participation of members of Congress. But at least this much money is needed to embark upon this immense project.

- $709,831 for improved physical control of the collections—To accomplish greater physical control, the Library proposes to contract for security officers (contract guards) to permit expanded security for three more reading rooms than are now covered, to open two additional cloakrooms, and to establish security at the Library’s off-site collections storage site at Fort Meade. All of these physical security steps are essential elements of the Library’s collections security plan.

- $250,000 and one FTE to support the new National Recording Preservation Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-474, approved November 9, 2000)—The Library is requesting $250,000 to establish the new National Recording Registry and to implement the comprehensive national sound recording preservation program. The position is required to provide research and administrative support for the new National Recording Preservation Board and implement the national sound recording preservation program.

The Law Library of Congress maintains the largest collection of legal materials in the world and also houses a unique body of lawyers trained in foreign legal systems to supply legal research and analysis, primarily for the Congress, on the laws of other nations, international law, and comparative law. More than 200 jurisdictions are covered by Law Library specialists, representing some 80 percent of the sovereign entities of the world that issue laws and regulations. The Law Library uses this talent to maintain and develop the breadth and depth of a demanding collection. In addition to the Congress, the U.S. Courts, and the executive branch, the legal community depends heavily on the Law Library’s collections and the unique expertise of its foreign legal staff. The Law Library’s staff of American-trained attorney-librarians plays a similarly crit-
The Library is requesting a program increase of $1,030,388, primarily for expanding the use of contract support (in those areas where it has proven to be more cost effective than hiring in-house staff) to improve the processing, access, and security of the Law Library collections, which now total approximately one-eighth of the Library’s total book collection. The Law Library needs additional contract resources to process the average annual check-in of 150,000 items a year and to maintain and make this unsurpassed collection accessible for meeting legal information needs of the Congress and the nation. The existing staff of eight technicians is inadequate to maintain services and make available a collection of 2.3 million volumes. Contractor support will provide the following essential collections maintenance activities: consistent shelf-reading (for collections in the book stacks, the Law Library Reading Room, and five research directorate reference collections); prompt shelving of new acquisitions and reshelving of circulated items (more than 200,000 annually); shifting of the collections; filing in various formats; annual review; weeding or reassignment of materials; and timely revision of affected LC ILS holdings records. In addition, contract funding is requested for coverage of the Law Library’s microform collection during public service hours and to monitor increasing use of the foreign law research divisions’ collections.

COPYRIGHT OFFICE

The Library’s Copyright Office promotes creativity and effective claims, of which more than 515,000 are registered for copyright. More than 752,000 works were transferred to the Library during fiscal 2000, with an estimated value of $32 million. The office also annually records approximately 18,500 documents with up to 400,000 titles and responds annually to more than 380,000 requests for information.

The Library requests a decrease in the Copyright Office’s Offsetting Collections Authority—from $23,500,000 to $21,880,000. The $1,620,000 decrease in Offsetting Collections Authority is based on projected annual registration receipts of $21,500,000 and the use of $380,000 from the Copyright Office no-year account.

The Copyright Office no-year receipt account balance totals $4,289,000 as of September 30, 2000. Because registration receipts could be $2 million less than the authorized level ($23.5 million) during fiscal 2001, the no-year receipt account balance could drop to $2,289,000 as of September 30, 2001. The Copyright Office proposes that the no-year receipt account balance of $2,289,000 at the start of fiscal 2002 be used for information technology planning and development and to implement business process reengineering. The Library believes that the fees collected from the public that are in excess of current needs (i.e., the no-year account funds) should be retained for the significant automation improvements that will be essential to enhance service to the copyright community. The proposed receipts level of $21,880,000 is based upon the above projections and the retention of no-year funds for the future.

The Copyright Office is in the process of assessing the current fee schedule to determine if fee adjustments are warranted in fiscal 2002. Even if the office were to implement a fee increase on July 1, 2002, it would not now (as it did not in fiscal 1999) impact the year in which the change was effected (i.e., fiscal 2002).

In fiscal 2000, the Copyright Office began a business process reengineering (BPR) project to study its major business processes. Using new technology, the Copyright Office is planning to improve customer service and enhance operational efficiency and security of the materials. The Copyright Office anticipates that major changes will be made over a period of several years after the study is completed later this year. The Li-
library is requesting an increase of $644,000 to implement the BPR study, including $380,000 from Copyright Office no-year funds and $264,000 from the furniture and furnishings appropriation.

By implementing its collections security process of marking and tagging in a more cost-effective manner, the Copyright Office saved $620,000 in fiscal 2001. The Library will shortly forward a reprogramming request to the committee to authorize permanently the use of these funds for the Copyright Office’s information technology planning and development project. The approval of this reprogramming request is essential to the Copyright Office’s efforts to improve automation and better provide public services.

The Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA) enacted at the end of the 105th Congress, gave the Copyright Office many new duties and responsibilities. The DMCA requires the Copyright Office to conduct a rulemaking every three years on exemptions that permit circumvention of technological access control measures in order to engage in noninfringing uses of copyrighted works. Two relatively narrow exemptions were granted on October 28, 2000, but at the conclusion of this process of conducting the rulemaking, I expressed several concerns that might warrant congressional consideration. The rapid changes in technology may require the rulemaking process to be conducted at intervals shorter than the triennial review enacted under the DMCA. In addition, I ask that the Congress address the further refinement of the appropriate criteria for assessing the harm to noninfringing uses in scholarly, academic, and library communities as well as guidance on the precise scope of the term “class of works.”

**National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped**

The Library administers a free national library program of braille and recorded materials for blind and physically handicapped persons through its National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS). Under a special provision of the U.S. copyright law and with the permission of authors and publishers of works not covered by the provision, NLS selects and produces full-length books and magazines in braille and on recorded disc and cassette. Reading materials are distributed to a cooperating network of regional and subregional (local, nonfederal) libraries, where they are circulated to eligible borrowers. Reading materials and playback machines are sent to borrowers and returned to libraries by postage-free mail. Established by an act of Congress in 1931 to serve blind adults, the program was expanded in 1952 to include children, in 1962 to provide music materials, and again in 1966 to include individuals with other physical impairments that prevent the reading of standard print.

The fiscal year 2002 budget maintains program services by funding mandatory pay and price-level increases totaling $1,262,940. The budget also supports the exploration of alternative digital technological possibilities that would provide a less costly, more efficient, internationally acceptable, and user-friendly delivery system. Funding the fiscal year 2002 increase is necessary to ensure that all eligible individuals are provided appropriate reading materials.

**Library Buildings and Grounds**

The Architect of the Capitol (AOC) is responsible for the structural and mechanical care and maintenance of the Library’s buildings and grounds. In coordination with the Library, the AOC has requested a capital budget of $10,105,000, an increase of
$4,095,000. The AOC capital budget includes funding totaling $6,220,000 in appropriations for five projects that were requested by the Library.

The largest Library-requested project, amounting to $5 million, is for the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center in Culpeper, Virginia. The Congress has approved the first two increments of the appropriations’ share for the center in fiscal 2000 and 2001 ($6.6 million has already been appropriated). This fiscal 2002 budget request is the amount needed to build toward completing the federal share of $16.5 million for renovating and equipping the facility. Assurance of the government’s support is critical in gaining the far larger amount (at least 75 percent of the total) that we are raising privately for this project.

The four other Library-requested projects support the preservation of the Library’s collections and space modifications in the James Madison Building. Library-requested projects, as well as AOC-identified projects, are prioritized based on critical need and in accordance with both the strategic and the security plans of the Library.

I urge the committee to support the Architect’s Library Buildings and Grounds budget, which is critical to the Library’s mission.

The Library is grateful for the decision by the Capitol Preservation Commission to authorize $700,000 for a design study of a tunnel between the Thomas Jefferson Building and the proposed Capitol Visitor Center. Since 1991, the Library has worked with members of Congress and the Architect of the Capitol as an integral partner in the Visitor Center project. The Library offers unique resources for contributing to the mission of the Visitor Center through facilities that will permit sharing recorded performances from the world’s largest collection of the performing arts and will showcase the unique role that the Congress has played in housing not just the mint record of American creativity but the personal papers of twenty-three American presidents and much of America’s history in the Library’s collections. The construction of a Visitor Center tunnel connecting the Capitol Building with the magnificent Thomas Jefferson Building provides direct access both (1) for the Congress to the Members’ Room and the Jefferson Congressional Reading Room and (2) for the public to the exhibition spaces in the building so beautifully restored by the Congress. The tunnel is a critical element of the project and should be approved for construction now rather than later.

The Office of Compliance issued its Report on Fire Safety Inspections, Library of Congress Buildings, Conducted Under the Congressional Accountability Act on January 25, 2001, which was the culmination of a nearly twelve-month fire and life safety inspection of Library of Congress buildings on Capitol Hill. This external audit, authorized by the Congressional Accountability Act, is a continuation of Office of Compliance inspection efforts that took place earlier at the U.S. Capitol, the U.S. Senate Office Buildings, and the U.S. House of Representatives Office Buildings. The fire safety issues that were identified in Library buildings are similar to those found in other Capitol Hill buildings. The Library of Congress is, without reservation, committed to conforming with fire and life safety regulations and, along with the Architect of the Capitol, is systematically addressing all the identified issues. While the condition of the fire system in Library buildings should be and will be improved, we are confident that the buildings are basically safe for Library staff and collections.

Authorizing Legislation

The 106th Congress passed four important pieces of authorizing legislation that improve the Library’s financial management and further support the Library’s national mission.

The Library of Congress Fiscal Operations Improvement Act of 2000 (Public Law 106-481) represents a milestone in the Library’s financial management. The bill creates
three revolving funds to manage important elements of the Library's operations, including services to federal libraries (FEDLINK), research reports and studies for federal entities (Federal Research Division), gift shop sales, photoduplication services, and duplication services associated with the National Audio-Visual Conservation Center.

The Congress also enacted the National Recording Preservation Act (Public Law 106-474), modeled on the highly successful National Film Preservation Act. Initial funding of $250,000 is requested as part of the fiscal 2002 budget. During fiscal 2001, the Library is proceeding to bring the board into existence and establish a plan to produce a comprehensive survey of the sound preservation needs.

Finally, the 106th Congress enacted two bills that make use of the collections and curatorial and staff expertise of the Library: Public Law 106-99, which authorizes the Library to prepare and publish a history of the House of Representatives, and Public Law 106-380, which creates an oral history archive for veterans in the American Folklife Center. The Library has published preliminary guidelines for the preparation of their oral histories on its Web site, but in fiscal 2002 it will need to engage a project director to organize the national network of partner organizations that will be required to accomplish the very ambitious aims of this legislation, design and mount a Web site for the project, and begin processing the audiovisual histories that the Library will be receiving under the act.

The Library is also seeking a technical correction to the statute authorizing the revolving fund for duplication services, which would clarify the inclusion of film as well as audio and video duplication.

**COOK CLASS-ACTION DISCRIMINATION CASE**

The Library took another step forward to settle a long-standing class-action discrimination suit filed against it by Howard Cook and others in 1975. On January 18, 2001, District Judge Norma Holloway Johnson accepted the joint report of the Library and the Cook class-action plaintiffs, which resolved the disputes related to a 1998 motion filed by plaintiffs alleging violations of the 1996 settlement agreement. The joint report includes a new Library hiring process to be used from March 1, 2001, through December 1, 2002, and a new statistical methodology to be used to report on the new hiring process. All other matters contained in the 1996 settlement agreement expired upon the court's January 18, 2001, order.

**CENTER FOR RUSSIAN LEADERSHIP DEVELOPMENT**

As part of the fiscal 2001 legislative branch appropriations bill, the Congress approved the establishment of the Center for Russian Leadership Development, a permanent center to provide emerging political leaders of Russia with firsthand exposure to the American free-market economic system and the operation of the American democratic institutions. The Library's budget for fiscal years 2000 and 2001 funded successful pilot programs that brought an unprecedented 3,650 Russian political leaders to America. Because the center is not yet independently organized and will not be part of the Library's fiscal 2002 budget, the Library has included on behalf of the center (as an information item only) a $10 million request for the center's appropriated support. We anticipate that the center's board, when appointments to the board have been made by the House, Senate, and Librarian of Congress, will submit an amended budget justification to the Congress.
“Knowledge will forever govern ignorance,” James Madison wrote in 1822. “And a people who mean to be their own governours, must arm themselves with the power which knowledge brings.” In 1800, the Congress established a Congressional Library to help provide it with the information required to administer this questioning and expanding land. Thanks to the continuing vision and support of the Congress, its Library has expanded and become not only a resource for the Congress but also the de facto national library of the United States and one of the world’s greatest intellectual and cultural resources.

At the start of the third millennium and the Library’s third century, the Library must acquire, preserve, and ensure rights-protected access to “born digital” works that are playing an increasingly important role in the intellectual, commercial, and creative life of the United States. The amount of “born digital” works that have already been lost is unknown but substantial. The average life of a Web page is only about seventy-five days.

Given the immeasurable size and short life span of much of the Web’s content, the Library clearly faces a substantial challenge in both (1) defining the scope of its collecting responsibilities in this new world and (2) developing a whole new range of partnerships and cooperative relationships to continue fulfilling our central historic mission in the new digital universe. In conformity with the Congress’s recent special appropriation, the Library’s digital strategy will focus first on formulating an implementable national strategy for the life-cycle management of digital materials as part of the national collection. The Library must make sure that it has the digital infrastructure that can be scaled in the future to support and sustain the national digital information strategy that we will be cooperatively developing.

 Librarians will be needed more than ever before as objective knowledge navigators amid the sea of unorganized and often undependable information that is increasingly inundating the Internet. Libraries will be needed to assure free public access for those who would otherwise be on the losing side of the digital divide—and also for those who might otherwise never learn to work both with new information and with old books. Libraries, like America itself, add the new without subtracting the old. Properly used, the Internet will help (a) scientifically to solve common problems shared by widely dispersed groups in fields like health and the environment and (b) humanistically to share online the materials that express the distinctive cultural identities of different peoples.

On behalf of the Library and its staff, I thank the Congress and the American people for the outpouring of support for the Library of Congress during its Bicentennial celebration. The Library celebrated its 200th anniversary last year with a wide array of programs and activities. A resolution by the Congress commended “the Library of Congress and its employees, both past and present, on 200 years of service to the Congress and the Nation.” A presidential proclamation on April 21, 2000, stated that “The Library of Congress is truly America’s Library.” Commemorative coins and a stamp were issued. There were privately funded Bicentennial exhibitions, symposia, events, and publications. Almost 1,300 Local Legacies projects from all 50 states were registered by more than 400 members of Congress documenting traditional community life. Many special donations were made to the collections, and the Library was given the largest single monetary gift in its history by Mr. John W. Kluge.

The Library of Congress is entering a critical period when it must, in effect, superimpose a select library of digital materials onto its traditional artifactual library if it is to continue to be a responsive and dynamic force for the Congress and the nation. We
are not seeking appropriations for any new function but merely trying to sustain our historic core function of acquiring, preserving, and making accessible knowledge and information, which are now being generated and communicated in a radically new medium.

There is a special need this year for the Law Library and the American Folklife Center. They will play important national roles but have been seriously depleted, having received no significant funding increases from the Congress for many years.

With congressional support of our fiscal 2002 budget, the Library of Congress will continue its dedicated service to the work of the Congress and to the creative life of the American people.
APPENDIX C: ADVISORY BODIES

JAMES MADISON COUNCIL MEMBERSHIP

John W. Kluge, Chairman
New York, New York
Edwin L. Cox, Vice Chairman
Dallas, Texas
Leonard L. Silverstein, Treasurer
Washington, D.C.
Mary Beth Adderley
Bloomfield Hills, Michigan
Caroline Ahmanson
Beverly Hills, California
Paul A. Allaire
Stamford, Connecticut
Ruth S. Atshuler
Dallas, Texas
C. Michael Armstrong
Basking Ridge, New Jersey
Norma Asnes
New York, New York
Roger and Julie Baskes
Chicago, Illinois
Betsy Berlin
New York, New York
Conrad M. Black
New York, New York
Michael Bloomberg
New York, New York
Betsy Bloomingdale
Los Angeles, California
Barbara Taylor Bradford
New York, New York
Nancy G. Brinker
Palm Beach, Florida
Buffy Cafritz
Bethesda, Maryland
Janice Calloway
Greenwich, Connecticut
Joan Challinor
Washington, D.C.
Clarence J. Chanoran
Billerica, Massachusetts
Illa Clement
Kingsville, Texas
John F. Cooke
Beverly Hills, California
Lloyd E. Cotsen
Los Angeles, California
Douglas N. Daft
Atlanta, Georgia
Norma Dana
New Canaan, Connecticut
Gina Despres
Washington, D.C.
Diane Duggin
Malvern, Pennsylvania
Charles W. Durham
Omaha, Nebraska
James A. Elkins Jr.
Houston, Texas
George M. C. Fisher
Rochester, New York
Marjorie M. Fisher
Bloomfield Hills, Michigan
Marjorie S. Fisher
Franklin, Michigan
Nancy Fisher
Washington, D.C.
J. B. Fuqua
Atlanta, Georgia
Gay Hart Gaines
Palm Beach, Florida
John K. Garvey
Wichita, Kansas
Phyllis George
New York, New York
Thomas H. Glocer
New York, New York
Harry J. Gray
North Palm Beach, Florida
Najeeb E. Halaby
McLean, Virginia
Brian J. Heidtke
Wyckoff, New Jersey
John S. Hendricks
Bethesda, Maryland
Robert J. Herbold
Redmond, Washington
Leo J. Hindery Jr.
San Francisco, California
Caroline Rose Hunt
Dallas, Texas
Nancy Glanville Jewell
Indian Wells, California
Donald G. Jones
Fond du Lac, Wisconsin
Glenn R. Jones
Englewood, Colorado
James Earl Jones
Pawling, New York
Appendix C: Advisory Bodies

Jerral W. Jones
Irving, Texas
Marion Jorgensen
Los Angeles, California
James V. Kimsey
Washington, D.C.
Jay I. Kislak
Miami Lakes, Florida
David H. Koch
New York, New York
Abraham Krasnoff
Glen Cove, New York
H. Fred Krimendahl II
New York, New York
Bruce Lauritzen
Omaha, Nebraska
Kenneth L. Lay
Houston, Texas
H. F. Lenfest
West Chester, Pennsylvania
Irvin L. and Joan Levy
Irving, Texas
J. Bruce Llewellyn
New York, New York
Jon B. Lovelace Jr.
Los Angeles, California
Peter S. Lynch
Boston, Massachusetts
Cary M. Maguire
Dallas, Texas
Thomas and Kay Martin
Leawood, Kansas
Allyne Massey
Nashville, Tennessee
Edward S. and Joyce Miller
Washington, D.C.

Mario Morino
Reston, Virginia
William G. Myers
Santa Barbara, California
Raymond D. Nasher
Dallas, Texas
Donald E. Newhouse
Newark, New Jersey
Arthur Ortenberg
New York, New York
Mrs. Jefferson Patterson
Washington, D.C.
Frank H. Pearl
Washington, D.C.
Mitzi Perdue
Salisbury, Maryland
Shirley F. Phillips
Ocean City, Maryland
Carol Price
Kansas City, Missouri
Frederick Prince
Washington, D.C.
Ceil Pulitzer
St. Louis, Missouri
Bernard Rapoport
Waco, Texas
Catherine B. Reynolds
McLean, Virginia
Laurance S. Rockefeller
New York, New York
Lady Sainsbury of Turville
London, England
Jeff D. Sandefer
Austin, Texas
B. Francisaul II
Chevy Chase, Maryland
Walter Scott Jr.
Omaha, Nebraska
L. Dennis Shapiro
Chestnut Hill, Massachusetts
Raja W. Sidawi
New York, New York
Albert H. Small
Washington, D.C.
Frederick W. Smith
Memphis, Tennessee
Henry J. Smith
Dallas, Texas
Raymond W. Smith
Arlington, Virginia
Paul G. Stern
Potomac, Maryland
Liener Temerlin
Irving, Texas
John A. Thain
New York, New York
John E. Velde Jr.
Omaha, Nebraska
Alan M. Voorhees
Woodbridge, Virginia
Thorunn Wathne
New York, New York
Joan Wegner
West Chicago, Illinois
Bea Welters
McLean, Virginia
John C. Whitehead
New York, New York
Marjorie Witherspoon
Omaha, Nebraska
Diane R. Wolf
New York, New York
Michael B. Yanney
Omaha, Nebraska
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title/Position</th>
<th>Institution/University</th>
<th>City/State</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Janet Brown</td>
<td>Executive Director</td>
<td>South Dakotans for the Arts</td>
<td>Deadwood, SD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John Penn Fix III</td>
<td>Businessman</td>
<td>Marlboro Herald-Advocate</td>
<td>Spokane, WA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mickey Hart</td>
<td>360 Degrees Productions</td>
<td>360 Degrees Productions</td>
<td>Sebastopol, CA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kevin Gover</td>
<td>Assistant Secretary for Indian Affairs</td>
<td>U.S. Department of the Interior</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Kennard</td>
<td>Chairman</td>
<td>Federal Communications Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane Beck</td>
<td>Director</td>
<td>Vermont Folklife Center</td>
<td>Middlebury, VT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norma Cantú</td>
<td>Professor of English</td>
<td>University of Texas</td>
<td>San Antonio, TX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tom Rankin</td>
<td>Executive Director</td>
<td>Center for Documentary Studies at Duke</td>
<td>Durham, NC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James F. Hoy</td>
<td>Professor of English</td>
<td>Emporia State University</td>
<td>Emporia, KS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William L. Kinney Jr.</td>
<td>Publisher</td>
<td>Marlboro Herald-Advocate</td>
<td>Bennettsville, SC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Judith McCulloh</td>
<td>Assistant Director for Development and Executive Editor</td>
<td>University of Illinois Press</td>
<td>Urbana, IL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ellen McCulloh-Lovell</td>
<td>Deputy Assistant to the President</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mario Moreno</td>
<td>Assistant Secretary for Intergovernmental and Interagency Affairs</td>
<td>Department of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William H. Wiggins Jr.</td>
<td>Professor of African American Studies</td>
<td>University of Indiana</td>
<td>Bloomington, IN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William Ferris</td>
<td>Chairman</td>
<td>National Endowment for the Humanities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill Ivey</td>
<td>Chairman</td>
<td>National Endowment for the Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jo Radner</td>
<td>President</td>
<td>American Folklife Society</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendix C: Advisory Bodies

Lawrence M. Small
Secretary of the
Smithsonian Institution

Bonnie Wade
President
Society for Ethnomusicology

National Film Registry in the Library of Congress

2000 Additions

*Apocalypse Now* (1979)
*Dracula* (1931)
*The Fall of the House of Usher* (1928)
*Five Easy Pieces* (1970)
*GoodFellas* (1990)
*Koyaanisqatsi* (1983)
*The Land Beyond the Sunset* (1912)
*Let's All Go to the Lobby* (1957)

*The Life of Émile Zola* (1937)
*Little Caesar* (1930)
*The Living Desert* (1953)
*Love Finds Andy Hardy* (1938)
*Multiple Sclerosis* (1970)
*Network* (1976)
*Peter Pan* (1924)
*Porky in Wackyland* (1938)

*President McKinley Inauguration Footage* (1901)
*Regeneration* (1915)
*Salome* (1922)
*Shaft* (1971)
*Sherman's March* (1986)
*A Star Is Born* (1954)
*The Tall T* (1957)
*Why We Fight* (series) (1943–1945)
*Will Success Spoil Rock Hunter?* (1957)

National Film Preservation Board

Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Sciences
Member: Fay Kanin
Alternate: Haskell Wexler

The Motion Picture Association of America
Member: Jack Valenti
Alternate: Cynthia Merfeld

The Alliance of Motion Picture and Television Producers
Member: J. Nicholas Counter III
Alternate: Carol Lombardini

The National Association of Theater Owners
Member: Ted Pedas
Alternate: Mary Ann Grasso

The American Film Institute
Member: John Ptak
Alternate: Jill Sackler

National Society of Film Critics
Member: David Kehr
Alternate: Jay Carr

The American Society of Cinematographers and the International Photographers Guild
Member: Allen Daviau
Alternate: Robert Primes

Department of Film and Television of the Tisch School of the Arts at New York University
Member: Robert Sklar
Alternate: Antonia Lant

Association of Moving Image Archivists
Member: Edward Richmond
Alternate: Karan Sheldon

The Screen Actors Guild of America
Member: Gene Hackman
Alternate: Richard Masur

Directors Guild of America
Member: Arthur Hiller
Alternate: Martin Scorsese

The Society for Cinema Studies
Member: Ed Guerrero
Alternate: Ana López
Society of Composers and Lyricists  
Member: David Raksin  
Alternate: Alan Bergman

The U.S. members of the International Federation of Film Archives  
Member: Mary Lea Bandy, Museum of Modern Art  
Alternate: Paolo Cherchi Usai, George Eastman House

The University Film and Video Association  
Member: Ben Levin  
Alternate: Betsy McLane

The Department of Film and Television of the School of Theater, Film, and Television at the University of California–Los Angeles  
Member: Bob Rosen  
Alternate: Teshome Gabriel

The Writers Guild of America  
East Member: Richard Wesley  
West Alternate: Del Reisman  
At-Large  
Member: Roger Mayer  
Alternate: Edward James Olmos  
Member: Gregory Nava  
Alternate: Leonard Maltin  
Member: Alfre Woodard  
Alternate: Karen Ishizuka

### NATIONAL FILM PRESERVATION FOUNDATION BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Roger Mayer, Board Chair  
President and Chief Operating Officer  
Turner Entertainment Company

Directors  
John Cooke  
Executive Vice President, The J. Paul Getty Trust

Cecilia De Mille Presley  
President, Cecil B. DeMille Foundation

Laurence Fishburne  
Actor/Producer

I. Michael Heyman  
Professor Emeritus  
Boalt School of Law  
University of California–Berkeley

The Honorable Robert W. Kastenmeier  
Former U.S. Representative (D-Wisc.)

John Ptak  
Creative Artists Agency

Robert G. Rehme  
President  
Academy of Motion Picture Arts and Science  
and Principal  
Rehme Productions

Martin Scorsese  
Filmmaker and President  
The Film Foundation “Filmmakers for Film Preservation”

Alan K. Simpson  
Former U.S. Senator (R-Wyo.)  
Ex Officio  
James H. Billington  
Librarian of Congress  
Government Affairs Liaison

Eric J. Schwartz  
Founding Director and Counsel  
Foundation Staff  
Annette Melville  
Director
### Appendix C: Advisory Bodies

#### American Bar Association—Standing Committee on the Law Library of Congress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth A. Chifari</td>
<td>ABA Staff Director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richard Friedman</td>
<td>Amy Horton-Newell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alejandro Garro</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gwyneth Hambley</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger F. Jacobs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tedson Meyers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bill Orton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elizabeth Samuels</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Governors Liaison</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blake Tarnt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Friends of the Law Library of Congress

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abe Krash, President</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stanley N. Katz, Vice President</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Milton Cerny, Secretary/Treasurer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenneth B. Allen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>William H. Allen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John J. Curtin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark Ellenberg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>David Epstein</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamla King Hedges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robert Herzstein</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R. Michael James</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John A. Jenkins</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathan Lewin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gail Littlejohn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles McC. Mathias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Betty Southard Murphy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H. C. Buck Niehoff</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roger H. Parent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. Kathleen Price</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keith Ann Stiverson</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paul C. Warnke</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex Officio</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubens Medina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Librarian of Congress</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marie-Louise H. Bernal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Library Liaison</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Director</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anne L. Mercer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Philip Lee Phillips Society

**Steering Committee**
- Wesley A. Brown, Cochair, Colorado
- Arthur Holzheimer, Cochair, Illinois
- Roger S. Baskes, Illinois
- Allen Carroll, Washington, D.C.
- Barbara Adele Fine, Washington, D.C.

**Academic Advisers**
- Joseph Fitzgerald, Florida
- Jenkins and Virginia Garrett, Texas
- Robert A. Highbarger, Maryland
- Glenn McLaughlin, California
- Kenneth Nebenzahl, Illinois
- Gary W. North, Virginia
- Seymour I. Schwartz, New York
- George Tobolowsky, Texas
- J. Thomas Touchton, Florida
- Eric W. Wolf, Virginia
- Mark Monmonier, Syracuse University
- Alice Hudson, New York Public Library

**Board of Directors**
- Anne L. Mercer, Executive Director
- Rubens Medina, Ex Officio
- Marie-Louise H. Bernal, Law Library Liaison
Dennis Reinhartz  
University of Texas–Arlington

Richard W. Stephenson  
George Mason University

Norman J. W. Thrower  
University of California–Los Angeles

David Woodward  
University of Wisconsin–Madison

Cordell D. K. Yee  
St. Johns College, Annapolis

Ex Officio  
John R. Hébert  
Chief, Geography and Map Division, 1999–2001  
Library of Congress

Ralph E. Ehrenberg  
Chief, Geography and Map Division, 1991–1998  
Library of Congress

John A. Wolter  
Chief, Geography and Map Division, 1978–1991  
Library of Congress

Walter W. Ristow  
Chief, Geography and Map Division, 1968–1978  
Library of Congress

Gary L. Fitzpatrick  
Specialist in Cartographic History  
Geography and Map Division  
Library of Congress

Carla J. Lederer  
Director, Geography and Map Division  
Library of Congress


center for geographic information

Chair  
Alan Voorhees  
Autometric, Inc.

Ex Officio  
John R. Hébert  
Chief, Geography and Map Division  
Library of Congress

Executive Secretary  
Gary L. Fitzpatrick  
Specialist in Cartographic History  
Geography and Map Division  
Library of Congress


center for Russian leadership development

Honorary Chair  
Senator Ted Stevens (R-Alaska)

Ex Officio  
James H. Billington  
Appointed by President Pro Tempore of the Senate  
Senator Carl Levin (D-Mich.)

Appointed by Speaker of the House  
Representative Amo Houghton (R-N.Y.)  
Representative Robert E. (Bud) Cramer Jr. (D-Ala.)

Library’s Appointees  
James F. Collins  
James W. Symington  
George Soros

3. Appointed by Public Law 106-554.

The National Association of Government Communicators recognized several of the Library initiatives during its 2001 awards ceremony in March. The Library won “Best Press Kit” for its Bicentennial press kit and “Best Promotional Campaign” for its Toolkit and Tip Sheet, which were sent to the nation’s public libraries with ideas on how to participate in the Library’s Bicentennial while promoting themselves. The Library of Congress Information Bulletin won second place for “Best Newsletter.”

On May 5, Register of Copyrights Marybeth Peters was presented with a Special Citation Award from the Association of Media Photographers for having shown exemplary fairness to photographers in her handling of copyright issues.

On June 1, Amparo R. de Torres, special projects officer, Conservation Division, received the Rutherford John Gettens Merit Award at the annual meeting of the American Institute for Conservation for Historic and Artistic Work in Dallas, Texas. The award recognizes excellence in the field of conservation.

Representing the completion of a Library of Congress project commemorating the American Revolution Bicentennial, the cumulative index for twenty-five text volumes of Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774–1789 was awarded the H. W. Wilson Award for excellence in indexing by the American Society of Indexers and the H. W. Wilson Company on June 3, 2001.

At a June 5 reception at George Washington University, Barbara Tillett, chief of the Cataloging and Policy Support Office, received the fifty-second annual Arthur S. Flemming Award for her role in the acquisition and installation of the integrated library system.


On July 2, An-Chi Hoh Dianu, a library technician in the Near East Section of the African and Middle Eastern Division, was selected to receive an American Library Association 2001 Spectrum Initiative Scholarship. Ms. Dianu will use this opportunity to pursue a master’s degree in library science at the University of Maryland at College Park.

On July 10, Diane Nester Kresh, director of the Library’s Public Service Collections, was selected for inclusion in the 2001 Federal 100 for her role in the Collaborative Digital Reference Service. The award is given by Federal Computer Week to top executives from government, industry, and academia who have had the greatest impact on the government systems community.

Associate Librarian for Library Services Winston Tabb was elected chairman of the International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA) Professional
Committee at IFLA’s sixty-seventh council and general conference in Boston on August 16–25. The following staff members also were elected to positions:

- Sally McCallum, chief of the Network Development and Machine-Readable Cataloging (MARC) Standards Office, was elected to the ten-member IFLA Governing Board.
- Nancy Davenport, director for acquisitions, was elected to chair IFLA’s Section on Acquisitions and Collection Development.
- Barbara Tillett, chief of the Cataloging and Policy Support Office, was reelected chair of the IFLA Standing Committee Section on Cataloguing and elected secretary to the Division IV (Bibliographic Control) Coordinating Board.

The Library’s Web site was cited for excellence throughout the year by a variety of computer, history, and educational organizations. The following is a selection of awards received in 2001:

- The American Memory Web site was recognized in the following ways: (1) “Hot Site” by USA Today, (2) one of the 101 best new family-history Web sites by Family Tree Magazine, (3) “Tech Site of the Week” by TenLinks.com, (4) “Site of the Week” by GovSpot.com, (5) “Sites of the Day” at Techlearning.com, and (6) “Seal of Approval” from My Report Links. It was also included in the UNESCO Archives Portal and featured on GenealogySpot.com.
- The following American Memory collections were cited for excellence: (1) “Fifty Years of Coca-Cola Television Advertisements: Highlights from the Motion Picture Archives at the Library of Congress” was included in the Scout Report; (2) “America’s First Look into the Camera: Daguerreotype Portraits and Views, 1839–1862” was included in the Link Larder, a database for educational use among Swedish students; (3) “The African American Odyssey: A Quest for Full Citizenship” was included as one of the top twenty-five best sites on African American history and culture by Y2G.COM—The Best of the Life; (4) the Motion Picture collections were awarded a “Five Star” rating by Schoolzone; (5) the Thomas Edison collections were selected by the National Science Teachers Association for inclusion on sciLINKS; (6) the Works Progress Administration posters were included among “10 Things You Can Do on the Net This Week” on learnthenet.com; (7) “Maps Collections” was featured on Library Spot; (8) “Prairie Settlement: Nebraska Photographs and Family Letters, 1862–1912” was selected as “Site of the Day” by Family Tree Magazine; and (9) “The Evolution of the Conservation Movement” was selected “Site of the Week” by GiveSpot.com.
- America’s Library, the Library’s Web site for children and families, received the following recognition: (1) received the Revolution Award from Revolution magazine for best use of digital media by a nonprofit organization, (2) named “One of Twelve Notable Children’s Web Sites” by the Association for Library Service to Children, (3) received the National Association of Government Communicators Blue Pencil Award for “Best Web Pages for 2000,” (4) awarded “Best of the Web” by Forbes magazine and Forbes.com, (5) named to best “Hot Sites” of 2000 by USA Today, (6) named to “Coolest Spots on the Web” by www.4Kids.org, (7) received the Standard of Excellence Award in the Web 2000 Awards from the Web Marketing Association, (8) received the 2000 New Media Invasion Bronze Award for “Best Education Site for Kids” from Hypermedia Communications, (9) received the Gold Mercury Award in MERCOM’s Mercury Awards Competition, and (10) received an honorable mention in the Community Action Network Awards for Web sites, sponsored by the Ad Council.
APPENDIX E: SELECTED ACQUISITIONS

GIFTS OF THE MADISON COUNCIL

A collection of flowers, drawn after nature & disposed in an ornamental & picturesque manner, by John Edwards (1801), purchased for the Rare Book and Special Collections Division by Madison Council member Carol Price.

Centuria Plantarum Rariorum Rossiae Meridionalis, by Friedrich Marschall von Bieberstein (1810), purchased for the Rare Book and Special Collections Division by Madison Council member Carol Price.

A collection of 413 Lontar manuscripts in the traditional Balinese script on palm leaves, purchased through the generosity of Madison Council member John E. Velde Jr.

A 1,200-volume set, Supplement to the Complete Library of Four Branches of Literature, purchased with funds from Madison Council member Ray Smith.

Papers of the American Slave Trade, Series A, part 1 (twenty-three microfilm reels), and FBI File on the House Committee on Un-American Activities (nine microfilm reels), acquired with funds from Madison Council members Edward and Joyce Miller.

A six-inch Joslin globe on a Fitz mount, manufactured in Boston by Ginn & Heath (ca. 1880). The globe sphere was produced by Gilman Joslin, but the significance of this work relates to the mounting, which was invented by Ellen Eliza Fitz. Fitz’s globe mounts were designed to illustrate the path of the sun and the durations of day and night around the globe throughout the year. Fitz obtained a patent on her globe innovation in 1875. This piece is the first example of a Fitz globe in the Library’s collections. It was a gift of Shirley Phillips of the Madison Council.

Lawrence Fagan’s Township Map of Berks County Pennsylvania from Actual Surveys (Philadelphia: H. F. Bridgens, 1862). This atlas includes thirty single-page maps, plus one folding colored map. It is a milestone in American cartography, establishing the standard for the thousands of county landownership atlases subsequently issued in the United States. This atlas was a gift of Madison Council member Mitzi Perdue.

New additions in the Jefferson Library Project to reconstruct the collection in the original catalog of Thomas Jefferson’s library.

OTHER ACQUISITIONS

The 1507 map of the New World by Martin Waldseemüller, one of the great treasures of American and world history. The map is the earliest multisheet printed wall map, made up of twelve sheets, each measuring 16.5 inches by 23.25 inches, resulting in a map that measures 4.5 feet by 8 feet, or a total of 36 square feet overall. Sometimes referred to as “America’s birth certificate” because it was the first to refer to the New World as America, the map that the Library purchased is in mint condition and is the
only extant copy from the original edition of 1,000 copies. The Library reached agree­ment with the previous owner, Prince Johannes Waldburg-Wollegg, in June to pur­chase the map for $10 million. The Library made an initial payment and received the map this year. The government of the Federal Republic of Germany and the German state of Baden-Württemberg granted an export license for the map, which is registered in the German comprehensive list of valuable national cultural property, so that it could be acquired by the Library of Congress.

The Jackie Robinson papers, consisting of more than 7,000 items relating to the great baseball player and businessman, given to the Library by Mrs. Rachel Robinson.

Nineteen rare Persian manuscripts obtained by the Library’s Islamabad field office, including *Shams al-Nadar*, the first periodical printed in Afghanistan (1873) and the only copy held in the United States, and a nineteenth-century inscribed Islamic flag from Sudan, one of the earliest extant items from an African liberation movement and one that uses a special form of Arabic script.

Ramon Soley’s *Atlas de Barcelona*, containing maps, descriptions, and accounts of voyages from 1572 to 1900, and *Cartografía antigua de Guayana* (Caracas: CVG-Electrificación Caroni [Edelca], 2000), both obtained by the Geography and Map Di­vision. The latter is an atlas of cartographic material based on existing maps that were gathered from various locations, including museums, foundations, universities, li­braries, and public and private collections.

Contemporary maps, including *Gran Atlas de Canarias* (Editorial Interinsular Ca­naria), which contains more than 16,000 views of the Canary archipelago, made possible through the most advanced technical and cartographic imaging available.

A purchase of 2,012 sheets of 1:200,000 scale topographical maps covering Alaska, Canada, Iceland, and Greenland from the Library’s Russian vendor, East View. The purchase will strengthen the Library’s collection of Russian maps.

*Real Expedición Botánica del Nuevo Reino de Granada* (1783–1816), which was pub­lished under the auspices of the governments of Spain and Colombia in collaboration with the Institutos de Cultura Hispánica de Madrid y Bogota, and *Mapas de América en los Libros Españoles de los siglos XVI al XVII* (1503–1798) (reprint of 1955 edition) and *Mapas de América y Filipinas en los libros Españoles de los siglos XVI al XVII (Apéndice a los de América, adición de los de Filipinas)* from the Ministerio de Asuntos Exteriores in Madrid.

Three fifteenth-century books, including an edition of Ovid’s work published by Fasti in Venice (1482), acquired by the Rare Book and Special Collections Division.

Editions of works by W. E. B. DuBois and Langston Hughes, as well as Harlem Re­naissance authors Zora Neale Hurston and Countee Cullen, added by the Rare Book and Special Collections Division’s collections of African American authors.

Significant new manuscript acquisitions included the papers of Martin Agronsky, radio and TV journalist; Clark Clifford, President Lyndon Johnson’s secretary of de­fense and Democratic Party elder statesman; Stuart Eizenstat, President Jimmy Carter’s chief of staff; Lynn Margulis, biologist; Vera Rubin, astronomer; and Malcolm Toon, former U.S. ambassador to the Soviet Union. Major additions to the manu­script collections of the following individuals were received: Harry Blackmun, Robert Bork, Ruth Bader Ginsburg, Sol Linowitz, Daniel Patrick Moynihan, Paul Nitze, Eliot Richardson, and Philip Roth.
Two artistically significant additions to the Library’s poster collections: Alphonse Mucha’s *art nouveau* masterpiece, “La dame aux camélias” of 1896, depicting the actress Sarah Bernhardt, and Anton Lavinsky’s iconic, Constructivist-style movie poster of 1926 for the revolutionary film, *Battleship Potemkin*.


*Los Vascos en la Argentina: Familias y protagonismo*, a one-volume study of Basque genealogy in Argentina, containing brief accounts of 2,000 Basque families that immigrated to Argentina during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Published in Buenos Aires by Fundación Vasco Argentina “Juan de Garay” (2000), this purchase constitutes a major contribution to Basque genealogy.

Several collections of historically important newspapers on microfilm: *El Litoral*, an Argentine daily that was published in Paraná, Entre Ríos, from 1918 through 1929, on 65 reels; *Nueva Época*, a historically significant daily published in Santa Fe, Argentina, 1899–1930, on 131 reels; and 92 reels of microfilmed Lithuanian and Yiddish newspapers for the period between the world wars and earlier. The latter was purchased from the Lithuanian National Library.

Several major microform collections, acquired by the European Division, including a collection of articles from eighteenth- and nineteenth-century German periodicals; the *Deutsches Biographisches Archiv* 1960–1999; the *Polskie Archiwum Biograficzne, Seria Nowa*; and the Bibliothèque Nationale de France’s *Catalogues du Département des Arts du Spectacle*.

Approximately 43,000 microfiche of some 15,000 Arabic manuscripts in the British Library, acquired by the African and Middle Eastern Division. The acquisition makes the Library’s collection the largest Arabic manuscript collection in the United States.
Herblock's History: Political Cartoons from the Crash to the Millennium (Oct. 17, 2000, through February 17, 2001). Presented in the Library's Great Hall, this exhibition celebrated the gift to the Library of Congress of 119 original drawings and documented seventy years of world history as seen through the political cartoons of one of the country's most popular political commentators, Herbert Block (“Herblock”).

Al Hirschfeld: Beyond Broadway (November 9, 2000, through March 31, 2001). Displayed in the Swann Gallery of the Jefferson Building, this exhibition celebrated a gift to the nation of original drawings given by the artist in honor of the Library’s Bicentennial. The exhibition featured twenty-five works drawn from the gift and from the Library’s established collections spanning Hirschfeld’s career, which began with the publication of his first theatrical caricature in 1926. Although subjects from Hirschfeld’s theatrical work were included, the exhibit moved beyond that familiar ground to explore less well-known aspects of Hirschfeld’s legendary eighty-year career.

The Empire That Was Russia: The Prokudin-Gorskii Photographic Record Recreated (April 17, 2001, through August 2001). Sergei Mikhailovich Prokudin-Gorskii (1863–1944), a pioneer in the field of color photography, embarked on a photographic survey of Russia in 1909, commissioned by Czar Nicholas II to record the vastness, diversity, and development of the Russian Empire. These unique images of Russia on the eve of revolution, taken between 1907 and 1915, were recorded on glass plates. For this exhibition, the glass plates, which the Library purchased in 1948, were scanned, and, through an innovative process known as digichromatography, brilliant color images were produced. Included in the exhibition of prints were two didactic PowerPoint presentations created for the exhibition. One presentation consisted of a demonstration of the process of digichromatography used to re-create Prokudin-Gorskii’s images as full-color prints, and the other featured a visual photo gallery of each of the 111 Prokudin-Gorskii images that were created using the new technology.

World Treasures of the Library of Congress (June 7, 2001, continuing). This continuing exhibition in the newly restored exhibition gallery of the Jefferson Building is a companion to the American Treasures exhibition and presents the Top Treasure from the Library’s international collections. To provide unity to its exploration of many and varied cultures, the exhibition will have changing themes, each lasting a year or more. The initial theme is “Beginnings,” an exploration of how world cultures have dealt with the creation of the universe and explained the heavens and the earth. “Beginnings” draws on a rich lode in the Library’s world collections that relates to the origins of civilizations and cultures. It explores, from the viewpoint of more than fifty cultures, accounts and depictions of the creation or the beginning of the universe; explanations of the earth and the heavens; fundamental or key myths and stories on the founding of civilizations, societies, and cities; and examples of early writing and printing. The visual material is complemented by an audio wand with selections of music, folk songs, and folktales, some from places in which oral transmission is the primary means of preserving culture. Key items in the opening installation included an etching by Albrecht Dürer, depicting Adam and Eve; Ptolemy’s Geographica, 1483, the first
Appendix F: Exhibitions

printed geography book; Nansenbushu Bankoku Shoka no Zu (map of the universe), a world map by Japanese Buddhist scholar-priest Hotan, 1710; a Persian celestial globe, ca. 1650; Petrus Apianus’s depiction of the Ptolemaic system in Astronomicum cæsareum, 1540; Magna charta cum statutis angliae, a fourteenth-century miniature, illuminated manuscript of the charter that forms the basis of English common law; a cuneiform tablet from 2400 B.C., the oldest piece of writing at the Library; “oracle bones” from the period 1500–1027 B.C., bones inscribed with important events of Chinese culture; and examples from Korea of some of the world’s oldest movable type. The exhibition and its programming are made possible through a generous gift of the Xerox Foundation.

A Petal from the Rose: Illustrations by Elizabeth Shippen Green (June 28, 2001, through September 29, 2001). On display in the Swann Gallery of the Jefferson Building, this exhibition included approximately fifteen to twenty original drawings, bound illustrated periodicals, and rare books featuring the work of Elizabeth Shippen Green, a pioneering illustrator and one of the celebrated nineteenth-century artistic triumvirate “The Red Rose Girls,” with fellow illustrators Jessie Willcox Smith and Violet Oakley. A full-color checklist with essays on Green’s life and work was issued, with support provided by the Swann Memorial Fund.

The Floating World of Ukiyo-e: Shadows, Dreams, and Substance (September 27, 2001, through February 9, 2002). Presented in the North and South Galleries of the Library’s Great Hall, this major exhibition of masterpieces from the Library’s extensive collection of Japanese art and literature featured more than 100 rare and historically important woodcuts, drawings, and books. The items on display were selected from some 2,000 prints in the Library’s collection of Ukiyo-e (translated as “the floating world”) and its collection of pre-nineteenth-century Japanese art books—one of the largest such book collections outside of Japan. Also featured are artists from other schools and traditions in Japanese art, works that show artistic cross-fertilization between Japan and the West, and some examples of modern Japanese prints. The exhibition and its companion catalog marked the first substantial analysis of works from the Library of Congress collections of Japanese woodblock prints and printed books. The exhibition, catalog, and programming were made possible by support provided by Merrill Lynch. Conservation of the works in this exhibition was made possible through a grant from the United States-Japan Foundation.

American Treasures of the Library of Congress. In keeping with conservation and preservation standards, artifacts, including the Top Treasure, were rotated routinely in this long-term installation of the rarest and most significant items relating to America’s past from the Library’s collections. During the year, more than 400 rare and significant items were rotated into the exhibition:

• Change no. 13. After a brief closing for the first time since it opened in May 1997, the refurbished exhibition reopened on November 7 with clearer signage and didactic materials and a select presentation of the Library’s extensive material on presidential inaugurations. This special display within American Treasures included inaugural addresses in their own handwriting by George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, and Abraham Lincoln, along with the Bible on which Lincoln was sworn into office. The exhibition also included the first photograph ever taken of an inauguration, that of James Buchanan on March 4, 1857; ephemera from the inaugurations of Ulysses S. Grant, Theodore Roosevelt, and William McKinley; and a letter recounting the raucous festivities at the White House following Andrew Jackson’s inauguration in 1829. A special brochure accompanied the display.
• *Change no. 14.* During the spring rotation, James Madison’s notes on the Constitutional Convention took center stage in the Top Treasure case to commemorate the sesquicentennial of Madison’s birth. Madison’s notes provided the most complete record of this momentous political gathering, the proceedings of which were held in secret. Other materials displayed during the rotation drew from the Library’s rich resources in Americana and included Abraham Lincoln’s homemade arithmetic book, Horace Greeley’s editorials in the *New York Tribune* on the *Dred Scott* Supreme Court decision, a rare turn-of-the-century poster advertising Buffalo Bill’s Wild West Show, and Clare Booth Luce’s playscript for *The Women.*

• *Change no. 15.* Thomas Jefferson’s “rough draught” of the Declaration of Independence, one of the items most requested by visitors to the Library, was put on display in time for the Fourth of July celebration. In addition to the draft, the Top Treasure case included an earlier fragment of the document in Jefferson’s hand and a letter written in 1826 in which Jefferson reflects on the lasting importance of the founding document. He writes “May it be to the world, what I believe it will be . . . , to assume the blessings and security of self-government.” In addition, 149 changes were made to the exhibition during this rotation. Those changes included John Steinbeck’s emended typescript of *The Grapes of Wrath,* material from the career of early twentieth-century stage sensation Minnie Maddern Fiske, Frederick Cooke’s diary recording his 1908 North Pole expedition, George Bellows’s dramatic lithograph capturing the 1923 bout between Jack Dempsey and Luis Firpo, and the rare 1493 printed account of Christopher Columbus’s voyage to America.

**Bob Hope and American Variety.** Two rotational changes refreshed the materials in the permanently dedicated exhibition space, the Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment in the Jefferson Building. Approximately 105 additions included letters between Bob Hope and President Richard Nixon, fan mail from soldiers, and correspondence with show business executives, agents, and writers. Various materials were added to expand on the themes of the exhibit. In the “Television” section, a collage was created depicting variety entertainment on television over the past fifty years. For the “Public Service” section, a new case was constructed to prominently display Bob Hope’s Congressional Gold Medal. In the “Moving On” section, objects were added to highlight the importance of the 1936 *Ziegfeld Follies* to Hope’s career. Included here were the original manuscript of Ira Gershwin’s “I Can’t Get Started” and the *Follies* program featuring Hope, Eve Arden, Fanny Brice, and Josephine Baker. Approximately eighty-five objects were replaced with new objects that maintained the character of the themes represented in the exhibit. These additions included an early photograph of young Bob Hope with his family, a vaudeville script written for Hope, and original script pages used by the Marx Brothers, Abbott and Costello, and the *Seinfeld* actors. In the “Radio” section, additions highlighted Hope’s *Pepsodent Show,* including Judy Garland’s artist card and a photograph of Garland and Hope rehearsing for the show. In the “Motion Picture” section, additions included a script page from the *Road to Utopia* with annotations in Hope’s hand and a lobby card for the *Road to Bali.* Two new subsections were added to the exhibition to further develop the theme of American Variety: “Tin Pan Alley” and “Bob Hope Presents.”

The Twenty-Ninth Annual Library of Congress Employee Arts and Crafts Exhibition (December 2000 through February 2001. The exhibition featured paintings in oil, acrylic, and watercolor; needlework; photography; and a variety of other original works submitted by current and retired Library staff members, as well as by employees of the Architect of the Capitol, who work in the Library.
Display for the James Madison Council
Soviet Picture Books (April 16, 2001)

Other Displays
Gifts to the Nation (October 5, 2000)
Herman Wouk (November 8, 2000)
Display for the Forestry Association Dinner (November 16, 2000)
Polk County (December 11, 2000)
250th Anniversary of James Madison’s Birth (March 16, 2001)
Armenian Christianity (April 1, 2001)
Lewis and Clark (April 4, 2001)
Book Festival (September 8, 2001)

CONTINUING EXHIBITIONS
Here to Stay: The Legacy of George and Ira Gershwin. This ongoing exhibition in the Gershwin Room of the Jefferson Building celebrates the legacy of the illustrious musical team. It displays items that relate the lives and work of the Gershwins to the traditions of American music, especially to musical theater history. A platform in the center of the room represents, but does not re-create, the working studios of the two brothers and includes George’s piano and desk, Ira’s desk, and other historic furniture and memorabilia such as Ira’s pen, George’s metronome, the Congressional medals awarded to the pair, and self-portraits of the Gershwins. Letters, musical scores, lyric sheets, and other items from the Music Division’s large Gershwin collection are rotated on a regular basis. This year a new brochure was produced for the exhibition.

The Gerry Mulligan Collection. Gerry Mulligan (1927–1996), who was a saxophonist, jazz innovator, composer, and arranger, is featured in this ongoing rotating exhibition located in the Performing Arts Reading Room Foyer of the Madison Building. On display from the Library’s Gerry Mulligan Collection are Mulligan’s gold-plated Conn baritone saxophone, photographs that document Mulligan’s long career, music manuscripts in Mulligan’s hand, record covers, performance programs and posters, and a 1981 Grammy that he won for the best jazz instrumental performance in his album Walk on the Water.

TRAVELING EXHIBITIONS
The Work of Charles and Ray Eames: A Legacy of Invention. This exhibition opened at the Tel Aviv Museum of Arts in Israel on March 2, 2001, and closed on May 19, 2001. From there, it traveled to Vienna, Austria (June 27, 2001, through September 30, 2001), where it opened at the Museum of Applied Arts.

Sigmund Freud: Conflict and Culture. The exhibition opened at the Museu de Arte de São Paulo, Brazil, on October 9, 2000, and closed on January 7, 2001. From São Paulo, the exhibition traveled to the Museu de Arte Moderna, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, where it opened on February 6, 2001, and closed March 18, 2001.
APPENDIX G: ONLINE COLLECTIONS AND EXHIBITIONS
(Fiscal 2001 additions)

ONLINE HISTORICAL COLLECTIONS

“The Aaron Copland Collection”
“Born in Slavery: Ex-Slave Narratives of the Federal Writers’ Project”
“The Capital and the Bay: Narratives of Washington and the Chesapeake Bay Region, 1600–1925”
“Civil War Treasures from the New-York Historical Society”
“The Emergence of Advertising in America, 1850–1920”*
“Fifty Years of Coca-Cola Television Advertisements: Highlights from the Motion Picture Archives at the Library of Congress”
“The Hannah Arendt Papers at the Library of Congress”
“‘I Do Solemnly Swear . . . ’: Presidential Inaugurations”
“Irving Fine Collection”
“North American Indian Photographs”*
“Shaping the Values of Youth: A Nineteenth-Century American Sunday School Book Collection”*
“Traveling Culture: Circuit Chautauqua in the Twentieth Century”*

ONLINE LIBRARY EXHIBITIONS

The Empire That Was Russia: The Prokudin-Gorskii Photographic Record Recreated
The Floating World of Ukiyo-e: Shadows, Dreams, and Substance
Herblock’s History: Political Cartoons from the Crash to the Millennium
Madison’s Treasures
A Petal from the Rose: Illustrations by Elizabeth Shippen Green
World Treasures of the Library of Congress

*LC/Ameritech Award winner
APPENDIX H: PUBLICATIONS

PUBLISHED BY THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

COOPERATIVE PUBLISHING PROJECTS

OTHER PRODUCTS
Ten calendars featuring Library of Congress collections: Women Who Dare (wall and desk); The Civil War (wall and desk); Edward S. Curtis: Portraits of Native Americans (wall); Classical Music (wall); The Movies: Preserving America’s Film Treasures (desk); Shakespeare’s Realm (wall); American Military Aircraft of World War II (wall); David Roberts: Travels in the Holy Land (wall); Today in History (desk), with Pomegranate Communications, Inc., 2000; Charles and Ray Eames: 2002 Desk Calendar, with Harry N. Abrams, Inc.
APPENDIX I: STAFF CHANGES

APPOINTMENTS

Jeremy Adamson was appointed chief of the Prints and Photographs Division on May 7.

William Anderson was appointed assistant integrated library system implementation coordinator, effective December 17.

Ronald Bluestone was appointed head of the Automation, Collection Support, and Technical Reports Section in the Science, Technology, and Business Division, effective April 8.

John Broadbent was appointed head of the Northern European Acquisitions Section, European and Latin American Acquisitions Division, effective March 25.

Laura Campbell was appointed associate librarian for Strategic Initiatives on October 2.

James P. Cole was appointed chief of the Information and Reference Division in the Copyright Office on June 17.

Robert Dizard Jr. was appointed chief operating officer for the Copyright Office on January 1.

Cheryl Graunke was appointed senior network and machine-readable cataloging (MARC) standards specialist, Network Development and MARC Standards Office, effective October 8.

Allene Hayes became leader of the Computer Files and Microforms Team, Special Materials Cataloging Division, on June 4.

Harry Katz was appointed head of the Curatorial Section, Prints and Photographs Division, effective October 8.

Jan Lauridsen was appointed assistant chief of the Music Division, effective July 1.

Sime Letina was appointed leader of the Religion, Philosophy, and Psychology Team in the Social Sciences Cataloging Division, effective November 6.

Gregory Lukow was appointed assistant chief of the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, effective January 8.

Ellen McCulloch-Lovell was appointed director of the Veterans History Project on March 19.

Robert C. Morgan became leader of the Central and Eastern European Languages (CEEL) Team, Social Sciences Cataloging Division, on April 8.

Kathy Murphy was appointed budget officer on September 24.

Karl Schornagel was appointed inspector general on March 12.

Paul Steere was appointed director of the Nairobi Field Office, African/Asian Acquisitions and Overseas Operations Division, effective November 27.

Anatol Surak became leader of the Technology Team I, Arts and Sciences Cataloging Division, effective November 6.
Edwin Yaw was appointed systems officer, Federal Library and Information Center Committee, effective December 31.

Stephen Yusko was appointed leader of the Music and Sound Recordings II Team, Special Materials Cataloging Division, on May 6.

**RETIEMENTS**


Herbert Becker, director of the Information Technology Services office, retired December 31.

Lawrence Buzard, leader of the Classification Editorial Team, Cataloging Policy and Support Office, retired September 30.

Sung Yoon Cho, foreign law specialist in the Law Library, retired December 29.

Shirley Emanuel, head of the Music Section, National Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, retired March 30.

Mary Ann Ferrarese, senior library information systems specialist, Cataloging Distribution Service, retired June 1.

David Francis, chief of the Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, retired March 10.

Frederick Harrison, printing officer, retired December 31.

Norma Hendrickson, leader of the Computer Files and Microforms Team, Special Materials Cataloging Division, retired December 31.

Mary Ann Joyce, administrative officer in the Law Library, retired June 29.

John Kimball, head of the Automation Section, Humanities and Social Sciences Division, retired September 30.

Mary Lou Miller, senior automation planning specialist, Automation Planning and Liaison Office, retired May 5.

Louis Mortimer, chief operating officer for the Copyright Office, retired December 31.

Phuong Khanh Nguyen, foreign law specialist in the Law Library, retired June 29.

Ruth Thomas, director of the Nairobi Field Office, African/Asian Acquisitions and Overseas Operations Division, retired October 22.

Margaret Williams, network program specialist, Federal Library and Information Center Committee, retired May 5.

**RESIGNATION**

Judith Stork, assistant director of the Information Technology Services office, resigned April 1.

**DEATH**

Sharon McCary, cataloger on the Cooperative Cataloging Team, died December 16.
**APPENDIX J: STATISTICAL TABLES**

Table 1. Library of Congress Appropriations Available for Obligation—Fiscal 2001*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salaries and Expenses</td>
<td>$385,095,756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congressional Research Service</td>
<td>73,430,098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Office</td>
<td>38,438,249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books for the Blind and Physically Handicapped</td>
<td>48,502,060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and Furnishings</td>
<td>4,881,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$550,347,401</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a. The Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2001 (Public Law 106-554), signed by the president on December 21, 2000, incorporated the provisions of several acts by reference, including the Legislative Branch Appropriations Act (H.R. 5677) and the Miscellaneous Appropriations Act (H.R. 5666). H.R. 5666 included a 0.22 percent across-the-board cut in fiscal 2001 and $200 million to develop a nationwide collecting strategy and repository for digital material. The Supplemental Appropriations Act of 2001 (Public Law 107-20), signed by the president on July 24, 2001, provided $600,000 for a collaborative Library of Congress telecommunications project with the U.S. Military Academy. The 2001 Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act for Recovery from and Response to Terrorist Attacks on the United States (Public Law 107-38), signed by the president on September 18, 2001, provided $2.5 million for security-related activities. The result of these four acts was a fiscal 2001 appropriation for the Library of $550,147,401.

Table 2. Library of Congress Appropriations Available for Obligation—Fiscal 2002*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salaries and Expenses</td>
<td>$306,692,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congressional Research Service</td>
<td>81,454,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Office</td>
<td>40,896,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books for the Blind and Physically Handicapped</td>
<td>49,788,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furniture and Furnishings</td>
<td>7,932,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$486,762,000</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*a. The Legislative Branch Appropriations Act of 2002 (Public Law 107-68), signed by the president on November 12, 2001, provided a fiscal 2002 appropriation for the Library of $486,762,000.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Library Appropriations—Actual</td>
<td>$361,896,000</td>
<td>$377,207,000</td>
<td>$391,660,000</td>
<td>$427,457,610</td>
<td>$550,347,401</td>
<td>$486,762,000</td>
<td>+$124,866,000</td>
<td>+34.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time Equivalent (FTE) Positions (appropriated)</td>
<td>4,010</td>
<td>3,958</td>
<td>3,923</td>
<td>3,919</td>
<td>3,891</td>
<td>4,189</td>
<td>+179</td>
<td>+4.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Size of Library Collections</td>
<td>113,026,742</td>
<td>115,505,695</td>
<td>118,993,629</td>
<td>120,976,339</td>
<td>124,247,602</td>
<td>126,750,000</td>
<td>+13,723,258</td>
<td>+12.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Workload Statistics**

| Unprocessed Library Arrearages | 19,952,205    | 19,090,657    | 19,793,689    | 19,215,629    | 21,142,980    | 21,000,000    | +1,047,795      | +5.3              |
| CRS—Requests and Services Provided Congress | 531,162       | 560,423       | 545,663       | 584,384       | 711,612       | 783,000       | +251,838        | +47.4             |
| Loans of Collections to Congress | 30,708        | 30,614        | 26,193        | 29,276        | 25,713        | 28,000        | -2,708          | -8.8              |
| Copyright Claims Registered    | 569,226       | 558,645       | 594,501       | 515,612       | 601,659       | 570,000       | +774            | +0.1              |
| Copyright Inquiries             | 421,150       | 395,456       | 436,627       | 385,513       | 339,658       | 323,000       | -98,150         | -23.3             |
| Services to the Blind and Physically Handicapped | 764,800       | 761,600       | 764,600       | 759,000       | 742,000       | 742,000       | -22,800         | -3.0              |
| BPH—Books and Magazines (total circulated) | 22,437,900    | 22,533,100    | 22,665,000    | 22,825,000    | 23,100,000    | 23,200,000    | +762,100        | +3.4              |
| BPH—New Braille and Audio Books and Magazines Titles | 2,691        | 2,764        | 2,647        | 2,729        | 2,638        | 2,328        | -363            | -13.5             |
| Print Materials Cataloged       | 289,154       | 274,890       | 205,893       | 224,544       | 273,534       | 280,000       | -9,154          | -3.2              |
| National Coordinated Cataloging Operation—LC Contribution | 118,054      | 186,515       | 80,176        | 90,542        | 95,000        | 95,000        | -23,054         | -19.5             |
| National Coordinated Cataloging Operation—Outside Contribution | 146,858      | 173,721       | 133,011       | 128,160       | 143,031       | 150,000       | +3,142          | +2.1              |
| Exhibits, Displays, and Publications (funded by appropriations) | 14           | 14           | 14           | 18           | 18           | 18           | +4              | +28.6             |
| Regular Tours                  | 56,716        | 60,465        | 64,489        | 59,536        | 105,988       | 100,000       | +43,284         | +76.3             |
| Reference Service              | 1,094,588     | 1,101,717     | 967,387       | 912,120       | 828,533       | 830,000       | -264,588        | -24.2             |
| Main Reading Room and Five Other Reading Rooms (hours per week) | 65           | 65           | 65           | 65           | 65           | 65           | 0              | 0.0              |
| Items Circulated               | 2,070,798     | 2,105,278     | 1,767,565     | 1,694,582     | 1,580,162     | 1,600,000     | -470,798        | -22.7             |
| Preservation Treatment—Original Format | 309,597      | 354,027       | 472,027       | 263,817       | 326,623       | 375,000       | +65,403         | +21.1             |
| Mainframe Computer Transactions’a | 247,691,844  | 270,259,005   | 331,103,221   | 85,217,677    | 63,913,258    | 41,544,000    | -206,147,844   | -83.2             |
| Integrated Library System Input/Update Transactions’a | 0           | 0           | 0           | 59,319,648    | 65,663,286    | 72,229,000    | +72,229,000     | +100.0             |
| Machine-Readable Cataloging (MARC) Records | 27,519,078  | 28,093,497   | 28,890,000    | 29,633,607    | 31,103,700    | 31,415,000    | +3,895,922      | +14.2             |
| Internet Transactions (i.e., Locis, Marvel, World Wide Web, and THOMAS public transactions) | 345,221,229  | 615,149,938  | 728,226,616   | 931,256,160   | 1,283,747,169 | 2,246,558,000 | +1,901,336,771  | +550.8             |

*a. The integrated library system (ILS) number is a measure of input/update activity for the ILS database. Because of the integrated nature of the ILS, each input/update transaction represents more than one change to tables in the database. Mainframe computer transactions declined at a greater rate than ILS input/update transactions increased because duplicate data entry transactions were eliminated when multiple nonintegrated systems were replaced by the ILS.*
Table 4. Financial Statistics: Summary Statement

A condensed version of the Library of Congress Financial Statements for fiscal 2001 and fiscal 2000 follows, including the five principal financial statements: the Condensed Balance Sheet, the Condensed Statement of Net Costs, the Condensed Statement of Changes in Net Position, the Condensed Statement of Budgetary Resources, and the Condensed Statement of Financing. The Condensed Balance Sheet provides users with information about the Library’s assets, liabilities, and net position. The Library’s assets as of September 30, 2001, and September 30, 2000, total $1,034.6 million and $998.3 million, respectively. The Condensed Statement of Net Costs provides users with information about the net costs for the Library’s six programs. Net costs include allocated management support costs. For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2001, and the fiscal year ended September 30, 2000, the net cost of the Library’s six programs was $522.6 million and $467.2 million, respectively. The Condensed Statement of Changes in Net Position provides users with information about the Library’s financing sources and the components of the changes in net position. The Library’s financing sources totaled $557.0 million and $477.9 million for the fiscal year ended September 30, 2001, and the fiscal year ended September 30, 2000, respectively. The Condensed Statement of Budgetary Resources provides users with information about how budgetary resources were made available, as well as their status at the end of the fiscal year. For the fiscal year ended September 30, 2001, and the fiscal year ended September 30, 2000, the Library’s budgetary resources were $1,602.7 million and $1,584.8 million, respectively. The Combined Statement of Financing is presented to explain how budgetary resources obligated during the fiscal year (presented on the Combined Statement of Budgetary Resources) relate to the net costs of operations of the Library (presented on the Consolidated Statement of Net Costs). For the sixth consecutive year, the independent auditors issued an unqualified “clean” opinion on the Library’s Financial Statements. A condensed version of the independent auditor’s report is also included.

Independent Auditor’s Report

We have audited the balance sheets of the Library of Congress (Library) as of September 30, 2001 and 2000, and the related statements of net costs, changes in net position, budgetary resources, and financing for the years then ended. In our report dated February 27, 2002, we expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements. We performed our audits in accordance with U.S. generally accepted auditing standards; Government Auditing Standards issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and Office of Management and Budget’s (OMB) Bulletin 01-02, Audit Requirements for Federal Financial Statements.

In our opinion, the information set forth in the accompanying condensed financial statements is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the financial statements from which it has been derived.

In accordance with Government Auditing Standards, we have also issued our reports dated February 27, 2002, on our consideration of the Library’s internal control over financial reporting and compliance with certain provisions of laws and regulations. Those reports are an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with Government Auditing Standards and should be read in conjunction with this report in considering the results of our audits.

Clifton L. Kondaroff, LLP
Calverton, Maryland
February 27, 2002

*(Dollars in Thousands)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ASSETS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intragovernmental Assets</td>
<td>$904,986</td>
<td>$855,405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investments</td>
<td>59,432</td>
<td>26,369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pledges Receivable—Donations</td>
<td>10,591</td>
<td>71,694</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property and Equipment</td>
<td>56,504</td>
<td>60,587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Assets</td>
<td>3,092</td>
<td>4,288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Assets</strong></td>
<td>$1,034,605</td>
<td>$998,343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LIABILITIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intragovernmental Liabilities</td>
<td>$31,448</td>
<td>$37,018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts Payable</td>
<td>24,857</td>
<td>25,148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custodial Liability</td>
<td>556,147</td>
<td>612,326</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued Funded Payroll, Benefits</td>
<td>15,549</td>
<td>15,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accrued Unfunded Liabilities</td>
<td>27,834</td>
<td>27,761</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Credits—Pledges</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>58,102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Liabilities</td>
<td>9,300</td>
<td>11,156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Liabilities</strong></td>
<td>$665,135</td>
<td>$786,861</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>NET POSITION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unexpended Appropriations</td>
<td>$202,329</td>
<td>$78,690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumulative Results of Operations</td>
<td>167,141</td>
<td>132,792</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Net Position</strong></td>
<td>$369,470</td>
<td>$211,482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Liabilities and Net Position</strong></td>
<td>$1,034,605</td>
<td>$998,343</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


*(Dollars in Thousands)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net Costs by Program Area</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Library</td>
<td>$313,860</td>
<td>$264,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Library</td>
<td>14,634</td>
<td>15,620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Office</td>
<td>29,721</td>
<td>26,666</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congressional Research Service</td>
<td>99,743</td>
<td>97,832</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped</td>
<td>50,109</td>
<td>45,620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reimbursable and Revolving Funds</td>
<td>14,539</td>
<td>16,681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Net Costs of Operations</strong></td>
<td>$522,606</td>
<td>$467,244</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Dollars in Thousands)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net Costs of Operations</td>
<td>$522,606</td>
<td>467,244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financing Sources (Other Than Exchange Revenue)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appropriations Used</td>
<td>390,976</td>
<td>382,442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imputed Financing</td>
<td>53,672</td>
<td>51,366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donations</td>
<td>132,133</td>
<td>36,417</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Nonexchange Revenue</td>
<td>(19,826)</td>
<td>7,636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Financing Sources</td>
<td>556,955</td>
<td>477,861</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Change in Cumulative Results of Operations</td>
<td>34,349</td>
<td>10,617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Unexpended Appropriations</td>
<td>123,639</td>
<td>8,007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Change in Net Position</td>
<td>157,988</td>
<td>18,624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Position, Beginning</td>
<td>211,482</td>
<td>192,858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Position, Ending</td>
<td>$369,470</td>
<td>$211,482</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


(Dollars in Thousands)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Budgetary Resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Budget Authority</td>
<td>$818,823</td>
<td>$641,430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unobligated Balances—Beginning of Period</td>
<td>680,374</td>
<td>846,102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spending Authority from Offsetting Collections and Adjustments</td>
<td>103,458</td>
<td>97,292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Budgetary Resources</td>
<td>$1,602,655</td>
<td>$1,584,824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Status of Budgetary Resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligations Incurred, New</td>
<td>$849,666</td>
<td>$900,348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unobligated Balance</td>
<td>752,989</td>
<td>684,476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total, Status of Budgetary Resources</td>
<td>$1,602,655</td>
<td>$1,584,824</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Outlays</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligations Incurred, New</td>
<td>$849,666</td>
<td>$900,348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Reimbursements and Adjustments</td>
<td>109,325</td>
<td>103,645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligated Balance, Net—Beginning of Period</td>
<td>137,719</td>
<td>122,412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Less: Obligated Balance, Net—End of Period</td>
<td>$135,614</td>
<td>$133,617</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Outlays</td>
<td>$742,446</td>
<td>$785,498</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>2001</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Obligations and Nonbudgetary Resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obligations Incurred, New</td>
<td>$849,666</td>
<td>$900,348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spending Authority from Offsetting</td>
<td>(109,325)</td>
<td>(103,645)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections and Adjustments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Donations Not in the Budget</td>
<td>58,861</td>
<td>17,486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imputed Financing</td>
<td>53,672</td>
<td>51,367</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Nonbudgetary Resources</td>
<td>(10,410)</td>
<td>(9,100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Obligations as Adjusted and Nonbudgetary Resources</td>
<td>842,464</td>
<td>856,456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resources Not Funding Net Cost of Operations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Budgetary Resources for Undelivered Orders</td>
<td>(1,406)</td>
<td>(9,578)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Unfilled Customer Orders, Excluding Unearned Refunds</td>
<td>2,015</td>
<td>3,992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costs Capitalized on the Balance Sheet</td>
<td>(73,895)</td>
<td>(33,817)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refunds of Nonexchange Revenue and Copyright Licensing Royalties</td>
<td>(269,137)</td>
<td>(374,624)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Resources</td>
<td>(163)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Resources Not Funding Net Costs of Operations</td>
<td>(342,586)</td>
<td>(414,027)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costs That Do Not Require Resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Depreciation and Amortization</td>
<td>22,379</td>
<td>23,434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Costs</td>
<td>349</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Costs That Do Not Require Resources</td>
<td>22,728</td>
<td>23,807</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financing Sources Yet to Be Provided</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increase in Unused Annual Leave and Actuarial Liability</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Cost of Operations</td>
<td>$522,606</td>
<td>$467,244</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 5. Additions to the Collections—Items

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Print Collections</th>
<th>Added</th>
<th>Withdrawn</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Classified Book Collections</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class A (General Works)</td>
<td>4,352</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>429,981</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class B-BJ (Philosophy)</td>
<td>6,051</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>319,835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class BL-BX (Religion)</td>
<td>14,084</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>698,601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class C (History, Auxiliary Sciences)</td>
<td>4,810</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>261,838</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class D (History, Except American)</td>
<td>31,488</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,268,082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class E (American History)</td>
<td>3,696</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>278,848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class F (American History)</td>
<td>7,388</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>450,965</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class G (Geography, Anthropology)</td>
<td>10,404</td>
<td>379</td>
<td>444,390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class H (Social Sciences)</td>
<td>45,156</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,853,444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class J (Political Science)</td>
<td>9,895</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>808,704</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class K and LAW (Law)</td>
<td>43,509</td>
<td>419</td>
<td>2,279,705</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class L (Education)</td>
<td>6,285</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>523,292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class M (Music)</td>
<td>9,385</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>645,327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class N (Fine Arts)</td>
<td>14,066</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>518,882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class P (Language and Literature)</td>
<td>52,246</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,509,592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Q (Science)</td>
<td>20,630</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,163,506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class R (Medicine)</td>
<td>9,382</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>496,230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class S (Agriculture)</td>
<td>5,536</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>432,143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class T (Technology)</td>
<td>19,500</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,312,902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class U (Military Science)</td>
<td>2,493</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>207,557</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class V (Naval Science)</td>
<td>1,236</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>107,309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Z (Bibliography)</td>
<td>5,024</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>620,856</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Classified Book Collections</td>
<td>326,616</td>
<td>805</td>
<td>18,631,989</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Print Materials or Products</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Books in Large Type</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>8,681</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books in Raised Characters</td>
<td>1,224</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>75,596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incunabula</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5,706</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimal-Level Cataloging (monographs and serials)</td>
<td>26,031</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>619,105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newspapers (bound)</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>30,860</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pamphlets</td>
<td>3,496</td>
<td>1,369</td>
<td>269,769</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Reports</td>
<td>11,210</td>
<td>1,443</td>
<td>1,444,425</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other</td>
<td>108,228</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>7,173,823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Other Print Materials</td>
<td>150,343</td>
<td>2,889</td>
<td>9,627,965</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total Print Collections           | 476,959| 3,694   | 28,259,954 |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Other Collections</th>
<th>Added</th>
<th>Withdrawn</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Audio Materials</td>
<td>65,266</td>
<td>6,183</td>
<td>2,552,419</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talking Books</td>
<td>1,948</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>59,917</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscripts</td>
<td>1,060,506</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>55,204,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maps</td>
<td>351,324</td>
<td>5,506</td>
<td>4,908,085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microforms</td>
<td>424,606</td>
<td>556</td>
<td>13,399,537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>817,377</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5,051,611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Material</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving Images</td>
<td>33,263</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>877,591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photographs (negatives, prints, and slides)</td>
<td>38,403</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12,154,609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posters</td>
<td>511</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>86,502</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prints and drawings</td>
<td>6,093</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>420,405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other (broadside, photocopies, nonpictorial material, etc.)</td>
<td>688</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,262,948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine-Readable Material</td>
<td>10,575</td>
<td>317</td>
<td>69,774</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Other Collections</td>
<td>2,810,560</td>
<td>12,562</td>
<td>95,987,648</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Total (items)                     | 3,287,519| 16,256  | 124,247,602 |
Table 6. Additions to the Collections—Titles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classified Book Collections</th>
<th>Added</th>
<th>Withdrawn</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class A (General Works)</td>
<td>1,252</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>90,266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class B-BJ (Philosophy)</td>
<td>4,099</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>199,686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class BL-BX (Religion)</td>
<td>9,522</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>493,438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class C (History, Auxiliary Sciences)</td>
<td>2,964</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>134,380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class D (History, Except American)</td>
<td>21,026</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>914,025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class E (American History)</td>
<td>2,451</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>151,742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class F (American History)</td>
<td>5,060</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>263,460</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class G (Geography, Anthropology)</td>
<td>6,705</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>385,155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class H (Social Sciences)</td>
<td>27,774</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1,468,987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class J (Political Science)</td>
<td>4,463</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>258,292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class K and LAW (Law)</td>
<td>14,110</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>720,610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class L (Education)</td>
<td>4,830</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>253,336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class M (Music)</td>
<td>7,728</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>485,320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class N (Fine Arts)</td>
<td>10,549</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>370,533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class P (Language and Literature)</td>
<td>41,855</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2,010,804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Q (Science)</td>
<td>12,101</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>658,725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class R (Medicine)</td>
<td>6,997</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>312,891</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class S (Agriculture)</td>
<td>3,425</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>201,933</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class T (Technology)</td>
<td>10,999</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>694,493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class U (Military Science)</td>
<td>1,668</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>86,470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class V (Naval Science)</td>
<td>498</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>41,773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Z (Bibliography)</td>
<td>1,833</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>268,054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>201,909</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10,464,373</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7. Unprocessed Arrearage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total Items in Arrearage</th>
<th>FY 2000</th>
<th>FY 2001</th>
<th>Change</th>
<th>Percentage Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Print Materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books</td>
<td>188,861</td>
<td>204,991</td>
<td>+16,130</td>
<td>+8.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microforms</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serials (pieces)</td>
<td>1,324,087</td>
<td>1,085,424</td>
<td>−238,663</td>
<td>−18.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1,512,948</td>
<td>1,290,415</td>
<td>−222,533</td>
<td>−14.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Materials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscripts</td>
<td>8,961,926</td>
<td>11,045,550</td>
<td>+2,083,624</td>
<td>+23.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maps</td>
<td>30,274</td>
<td>346,807</td>
<td>+316,533</td>
<td>+1,045.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moving Images</td>
<td>328,331</td>
<td>345,298</td>
<td>+16,967</td>
<td>+5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>2,550,939</td>
<td>2,558,070</td>
<td>+7,131</td>
<td>+0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictorial Materials</td>
<td>4,635,495</td>
<td>4,417,318</td>
<td>−218,177</td>
<td>−4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rare Books</td>
<td>102,186</td>
<td>98,458</td>
<td>−3,728</td>
<td>−3.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound Recordings</td>
<td>1,093,530</td>
<td>1,041,064</td>
<td>−52,466</td>
<td>−4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17,702,681</td>
<td>19,852,565</td>
<td>+2,149,884</td>
<td>+12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Total</td>
<td>19,215,629</td>
<td>21,142,980</td>
<td>+1,927,351</td>
<td>+10.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 8. Cataloging Workload

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>New Titles Fully Cataloged</th>
<th>Cooperative New Titles Fully Cataloged</th>
<th>Titles Recataloged or Updated</th>
<th>Cooperative Titles Recataloged or Updated</th>
<th>Minimal-Level Cataloging Titles</th>
<th>Copy Cataloging</th>
<th>Collection-Level Cataloging</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative New Titles Fully Cataloged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titles Recataloged or Updated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Titles Recataloged or Updated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minimal-Level Cataloging Titles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy Cataloging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collection-Level Cataloging</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Name and Series Authorities Established</th>
<th>Cooperative Name and Series Authorities Established</th>
<th>Name and Series Authorities Updated</th>
<th>Cooperative Name and Series Authorities Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Name and Series Authorities Established</td>
<td>102,042</td>
<td>152,589</td>
<td>161,658</td>
<td>43,140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Name and Series Authorities Established</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name and Series Authorities Updated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Name and Series Authorities Updated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Subject Headings Established</th>
<th>Cooperative Subject Headings Established</th>
<th>Subject Headings Updated</th>
<th>Cooperative Subject Headings Updated</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Subject Headings Established</td>
<td>7,201</td>
<td>2,631</td>
<td>12,530</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Subject Headings Established</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Headings Updated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Subject Headings Updated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Class Numbers Established</th>
<th>Cooperative Class Numbers Established</th>
<th>Class Numbers Updated</th>
<th>Cooperative Class Numbers Updated</th>
<th>Titles Classified with Decimal Classification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class Numbers Established</td>
<td>1,635</td>
<td>2,042</td>
<td>241</td>
<td>92</td>
<td>108,669</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Class Numbers Established</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Numbers Updated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Class Numbers Updated</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titles Classified with Decimal Classification</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 9. MARC Records in the Library of Congress Database

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Net Increase</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JACKPHY (Japanese, Arabic, Chinese,</td>
<td>26,624</td>
<td>439,277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean, Persian, Hebrew, Yiddish)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Books*</td>
<td>189,125</td>
<td>10,042,873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Files</td>
<td>972</td>
<td>12,320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscripts</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>11,057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maps</td>
<td>8,504</td>
<td>256,554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>38,013</td>
<td>318,118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serials</td>
<td>10,481</td>
<td>1,098,554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visual Materials</td>
<td>15,614</td>
<td>258,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name Authorities</td>
<td>255,378</td>
<td>5,190,248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Authorities</td>
<td>7,162</td>
<td>265,233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holdings</td>
<td>431,842</td>
<td>12,542,171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>983,792</td>
<td>30,434,555</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Includes full-level and minimal-level records.
### Table 10. Preservation Treatment Statistics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Treatment</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volumes Treated</td>
<td>3,157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unbound Paper-Based Items Treated</td>
<td>3,236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photographs Treated</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commercial Library Binding (volumes)</td>
<td>199,233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass Deacidification (volumes)</td>
<td>103,522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing/Rehousing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protective Boxes Constructed for Paper-Based Materials</td>
<td>2,035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper-Based Items Rehoused</td>
<td>12,292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photographs Rehoused</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discs, Film (reels), Magnetic Tape (reels/cassettes)</td>
<td>2,280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaned/Packaged</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preservation Photocopying</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper-Based Materials Converted to Microfilm (items)</td>
<td>39,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4,084,909 exposures)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper-Based Materials Converted to Digital Format</td>
<td>12,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audio Materials Converted to Magnetic Tape (titles)</td>
<td>3,795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Materials Converted to Magnetic Tape (titles)</td>
<td>2,305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion Picture Films Converted (reels)</td>
<td>2,280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1,534,379 feet)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Preservation of the Collections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items Surveyed, Paper-Based</td>
<td>10,820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items Surveyed, Photographs</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pieces Labeled</td>
<td>164,998</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 11. Number of Copyright Registrations by Subject Matter, Fiscal 2001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category of Material</th>
<th>Published</th>
<th>Unpublished</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nondramatic Literary Works</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monographs and Computer-Related Works</td>
<td>157,160</td>
<td>55,014</td>
<td>212,174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serials</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serials (nongroup)</td>
<td>49,993</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>49,993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Daily Newspapers</td>
<td>2,679</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>2,679</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Serials</td>
<td>9,667</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9,667</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Literary Works</td>
<td>219,499</td>
<td>55,014</td>
<td>274,513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works of the Performing Arts, Including Musical Works, Dramatic Works, Choreography, Pantomimes, and Motion Pictures and Filmstrips</td>
<td>55,296</td>
<td>101,054</td>
<td>156,350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sound Recordings</td>
<td>20,027</td>
<td>30,505</td>
<td>50,532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Basic Registrations</td>
<td>359,111</td>
<td>222,190</td>
<td>581,301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>19,752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mask Work Registrations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Vessel Hull Registrations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Total All Registrations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>601,659</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documents Recorded</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15,242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 12. Copyright Business Summary
Fees Recorded, Fiscal 2001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Receipts</th>
<th>Fees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Applications for Registration</td>
<td>$17,381,555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for Mask Works</td>
<td>48,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for Vessel Hull Design</td>
<td>5,655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renewals</td>
<td>1,011,522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$18,446,957</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for Recordation of Documents</td>
<td>$1,217,573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for Certifications</td>
<td>284,692</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for Searches</td>
<td>244,024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for Expedited Services</td>
<td>1,328,302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees for Other Services</td>
<td>217,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$3,291,881</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grand Total</td>
<td><strong>$21,738,838</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fees Applied to the Appropriation, Fiscal 2001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items Applied to the Appropriation, Fiscal 2001</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 13. Services to Individuals Who Are Blind and Physically Handicapped

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Items</th>
<th>Number of Readers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Circulated*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regional and Subregional Libraries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Discs</td>
<td>113,516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Cassettes</td>
<td>22,700,113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braille</td>
<td>558,624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLS Service to Overseas Patrons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Discs</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Cassettes</td>
<td>15,647</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braille</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NLS Service to Music Patrons</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Discs</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Cassettes</td>
<td>4,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braille</td>
<td>2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Large Print</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interlibrary Loan—Multistate Centers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Discs</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recorded Cassettes</td>
<td>74,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Braille</td>
<td>2,300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Items circulated include containers, volumes, and magazines.
NLS = National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped.
N/A = not applicable.
Table 14. Reader Services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Division</th>
<th>Circulation of Items for Use Within the Library</th>
<th>Direct Reference Service</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In Person</td>
<td>Correspondence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>African and Middle Eastern Division</td>
<td>3,575</td>
<td>7,203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Folklife Center</td>
<td>2,087</td>
<td>3,518</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asian Division</td>
<td>18,352</td>
<td>11,282</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children's Literature Center</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collections Management Division</td>
<td>459,747</td>
<td>8,057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European Division</td>
<td>35,689</td>
<td>9,338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography and Map Division</td>
<td>118,651</td>
<td>19,463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hispanic Division</td>
<td>10,020</td>
<td>10,082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities and Social Sciences Division</td>
<td>32,021</td>
<td>85,929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Libraryc</td>
<td>297,885</td>
<td>75,209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loan Division</td>
<td>65,678</td>
<td>9,825</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manuscript Division</td>
<td>44,564</td>
<td>47,046</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division</td>
<td>35,812</td>
<td>3,865</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music Division</td>
<td>54,158</td>
<td>8,238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicappedd</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prints and Photographs Division</td>
<td>142,479</td>
<td>25,745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rare Book and Special Collections Division</td>
<td>23,267</td>
<td>1,310</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science, Technology, and Business Division</td>
<td>1,392</td>
<td>50,684</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serial and Government Publications Division</td>
<td>155,753</td>
<td>112,619</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>1,501,130</td>
<td>491,874</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

a. Not included here are statistics for the Congressional Research Service, which completed 711,612 responses to requests and service transactions for members and committees of Congress in fiscal 2001, and for the Copyright Office, which answered 339,648 inquiries.

b. Includes electronic mail.

c. Not included here are 653 research reports that the Law Library prepared for Congress and other government agencies.

d. See table 13 for additional NLS statistics.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Source of Income</th>
<th>Total Gross Sales</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>$ 3,983,914</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U.S. Government Libraries</td>
<td>109,908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign Libraries</td>
<td>1,053,621</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Gross Sales</td>
<td>$ 5,147,443</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Analysis of Total Income

**Book Catalogs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Map Cataloging</td>
<td>$786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Serial Titles</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Union Catalog of Manuscript Collections</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genealogies</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Card Sales (gross)</td>
<td>266,212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Book Catalogs</td>
<td>$5,147,443</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CD-ROM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Octavo</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDT-C Teaching Copy</td>
<td>10,377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CD Cataloger's Desktop</td>
<td>158,202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification Plus</td>
<td>210,024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class Plus and Desktop</td>
<td>936,129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MARC Tapes and MARC Publications</td>
<td>1,524,344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total CD-ROM</strong></td>
<td>$5,147,443</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Microfiche Catalogs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NUC Books</td>
<td>120,543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUC Audiovisual Materials</td>
<td>11,549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NUC Cartographic Materials</td>
<td>14,217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Name Authorities</td>
<td>48,724</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Headings</td>
<td>64,948</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>28,377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous Publications</td>
<td>40,245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technical Publications</td>
<td>1,711,788</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Microfiche Catalogs</strong></td>
<td>$5,147,443</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Gross Sales</td>
<td>$ 5,147,443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjustments</td>
<td>(181,526)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Net Sales</strong></td>
<td>$ 4,965,917</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Transfers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Amount</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fees Transferred to Appropriation</td>
<td>$ 4,968,835</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees Transferred to Miscellaneous Receipts</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Fees Transferred</strong></td>
<td>$ 4,968,835</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 16. Human Resources (as of September 30, 2001)

**Permanent Library Employees by Service Unit**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service Unit</th>
<th>Employees</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Office of the Librarian (includes Office of the Librarian and</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deputy Librarian; Communications; Congressional</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relations; Development; General Counsel; Inspector General; Internal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University; and Planning, Management, and Evaluation)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Services Directorate</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources Services</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrated Support Services</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of Security</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total for the Office of the Librarian</strong></td>
<td><strong>511</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Librarian for Strategic Initiatives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology Services</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Digital Library Program</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total for Associate Librarian for Strategic Initiatives</strong></td>
<td><strong>218</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congressional Research Service</td>
<td>686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copyright Office</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law Library</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Office of the Associate Librarian</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acquisitions</td>
<td>276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area Studies Collections</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cataloging</td>
<td>538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Services</td>
<td>134</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preservation</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Services Collections</td>
<td>674</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total for Library Services</strong></td>
<td><strong>2,041</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Permanent Library Employees</strong></td>
<td><strong>4,012</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Demographics**

- Average Years of Library of Congress Service: 17
- Average Years of Federal Service: 19
- Average Age: 48
- Males: 1,838
- Females: 2,174
- American Indian: 17
- Asian: 222
- Black: 1,627
- Hispanic: 72
- White: 2,074
- **Total Permanent Library Employees**: 4,012

*a. Does not include temporary employees or those in indefinite/not-to-exceed positions. Includes employees funded by appropriated and nonappropriated sources. The Library's attrition rate for permanent employees was 7.1 percent in fiscal 2001.*
INDEX

Page numbers in boldface type denote an illustration or photograph.

A
AACR2, See Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, 2nd ed.
Abou-Youssef, Hossam, Law Library scholar-in-residence, 71
Abraham Lincoln Bicentennial Commission, 141, 154
Accounting Operations Office, xii, 155, 157 acquisitions
gifts of Madison Council, 213
Law Library, 70
major acquisitions, 84–85, 116–18, 193, 213–15
program in China, 74
statistics on additions, 231–32 (tables)
See also Gifts to the Nation program; International Gifts to the Nation program
Acquisitions Directorate, xiii, 77–81, 84
Adams, Sheila, 12
Adamson, Jeremy, appointment, 223
Adelfio, Giulia, 137
Adventure of the Mind Institute, 173
Advertising Council, 134, 191
Affirmative Action and Special Programs Office (AASPO), xii, 162
Affirmative Action Tuition Support Program, 162
African American History Month, 162, 184
African American subject headings project, 89, 91
African and Middle Eastern Division (AMED) acquisitions, 215
globalization and Muslim societies seminars, 86–87, 182, 183, 184
Islam studies symposium, 188
largest Arabic manuscript collection in United States, 215
organization chart, xiii
response to September 11 attacks, 77
African/Asian Acquisitions and Overseas Operations Division (AaA/OvOp), xiii, 77–78, 84
agricultural policy, 38–39, 51
Agronsky, Martin, papers, 6, 118, 214
Agyemang, Joseph, 137
AIDS in Africa (CRS issue brief), 43
Al Hirschfeld: Beyond Broadway (exhibition), 99, 139, 182, 216
Allen, Ray, 7
Allgor, Catherine, 185
Ambrose, Stephen E., 10
American Association of Law Libraries (AALL), 71–72
American Association of Museums, 211
American Bar Association (ABA), Standing Committee on the Law Library, 69, 71–72, 209
American Communist Party archives, 133
American Council of Learned Societies, 82
American Folklife Center (AFC) acquisitions, 116–17
Board of Trustees, 206–7
budget request, 197, 203
International Storytelling Center collaboration, 117, 187
National Book Festival programs, 76
organization chart, xiii
“Save Our Sounds” program, 104, 141
September 11, 2001, Documentary Project, 3, 77
“Telling America’s Stories” reading campaign and, 95
Veterans History Project, 120, 131, 179, 182, 197, 201
American Folklife Society, ethnographic thesaurus project, 120
American Foundation for the Blind, 13
American Historical Association, 87
American Institute for Conservation for Historic and Artistic Work, 211
American Library Association (ALA) National Book Festival participant, 13
“National Libraries of the World” Bicentennial symposium sponsor, 126, 182
Reading Promotion Partner, 95
American Memory Fellows Institute, 172, 172–73, 188
American Memory Web site
awards and honors, 212
historical collections online, viii, 4–5, 114, 170–71
international collaborations, viii
usage of, 5, 176
American Physical Society, e-journals archive, 174, 175, 193
American Poetry and Literacy Project, 13
American Slave Trade, papers, 213
American Society of Indexers, 211
American Treasures of the Library of Congress (exhibition), 99, 170, 182, 217–18
America’s Library Web site, viii, 4–5, 7, 8, 176, 191
ad campaign, 134
awards and honors, 212
usage of, 5, 134
Ameritech Corporation, 170, 221
Ancona, George, 10
Andean Regional Initiative (ARI), 42, 48
Anderson, William, appointment, 223
Anglo-American Acquisitions Division, xiii, 78, 80
Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, 2nd ed., 80, 94, 127
Annual Program Performance Plan (AP3), 152, 155
Annual Report of the Librarian of Congress for the Fiscal Year Ending September 30, 2000 (Fischer, comp.), 101–2, 133–34, 222
Anthony, Greg, 8, 12
antiterrorism. See terrorism policy
AOL Time Warner, 10
APLO. See Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO)
Appropriations committees, members of; xv
appropriations for the Library, 128–29
fiscal 1997 to 2002, 226 (table)
fiscal 2001, 153–54, 225 (table)
fiscal 2002, 225 (table)
Librarian’s testimony, 190–203
Arana, Marie, 10
Archer M. Huntington Society, 186
Archibald, Nate “Tiny,” 12
Architect of the Capitol (AOC)
Alaska and Hawaii window seals design, 129
capital budget for the Library, 199–200
emergency access system, 149
Fort Meade and Culpeper storage facilities design, 5, 110, 149–50, 166
Music Division vault plan, 119
visitor center, 200
Arctic National Wildlife Refuge, 42, 46
Area Studies Collections Directorate, 81–87
globalization and Muslim societies seminars, 86–87
National Book Festival activities, 76, 87
organization chart, xiii
Portals to the World project, 77
Arena Stage, fiftieth anniversary, 183
Arendt (Hannah) Collection, 141
Armstrong, Louis, 184
arrearage goals, 74
production and, 78, 87–88
reduction, 115–16
statistics on unprocessed materials, 232
(table)
Arthur S. Flemming Award, 211
Arzruni, Sahan, 186
Asian Division
acquisitions, 84
China-America Conference (2nd, 2001), 87
Chinese Rare Book Project, 85–86
organization chart, xiii
Asian Pacific American Heritage Month, 162, 187
Association for Information and Image Management, 113
Association of American Publishers, 13
Association of American University Presses, 13
Association of Media Photographers, 211
Association of Research Libraries, 76, 126
AT&T Corporation, 2, 10, 136
Atlas de Barcelona (Soley), 214
Audio Home Recording Act of 1992, 60
audits of the Library, 5, 143, 144, 155–56, 227–30
(tables)
Australia, Canada, Ireland, New Zealand, and United Kingdom Section (ACINU), 78
Automation Planning and Liaison Office (APLO)
activities, 103, 104
computer security issues, 107
Index

computer upgrades and maintenance innovations, 107–8
organization chart, xiii
Avedyan, Levon, 102, 222
awards. See honors and awards

B
Babbitt, Natalie, 10
Baker, Norma, retirement, 224
Balinese Lontar Collection, 6, 213
bankruptcy reform, 39
BAR Architects, 5, 119
Barbara Bush Foundation for Family Literacy, 13
Barr, Nevada, 10
Barrett, Mary Brigid, 10
Bates, Darcy, 97
Battle, Martha, American Memory fellow, 172
BEAT. See Bibliographic Enrichment Activities Team (BEAT)
Bell & Howell, 193
Bencastro, Mario, 189
Benestad, Finn, 187
Bennett, Robert F., Sen. (Utah), xv
Berg, A. Scott, 10
Berman, Wayne L., xvi
Bernard and Audré Rapoport Foundation, 136
Beschloss, Michael, 10
Between the Lions, 13
BIBCO (bibliographic-record unit), 89
“Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium: Confronting the Challenges of Networked Resources and the Web,” Bicentennial symposium, 76, 89, 126–27, 183
Bibliographic Enrichment Activities Team (BEAT), 89–90
Biblioteca Colombina y Capitular of Seville, 128, 171
Biblioteca Nacional d’Andorra, 80
“Best Press Kit” award, 211
“Best Promotional Campaign” award, 211
“Bicentennial Background” column, 134
commemorative coins, 125, 202
concerts, 123, 124, 125, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 187
Gifts to the Nation program, vii, 1, 74, 117, 124, 137
International Gifts to the Nation program, vii, 1, 82, 124
Library’s gift to the nation, 135, 184
Local Legacies project, 202
time capsule, vii, 1, 124, 124, 127, 134, 183
Bicentennial Program Office, 76
Bicentennial symposia, 62, 74, 75–76, 123, 124
“Bibliographic Control for the New Millennium: Confronting the Challenges of Networked Resources and the Web,” 76, 89, 126–27, 183
“To Preserve and Protect: The Strategic Stewardship of Cultural Resources,” 76, 126
Bicentennial Time Capsule Committee, 127
Bidart, Frank, 183
Billington, James H., xi, xvi
Abingdon Elementary School (Arlington) visit, 16, 133, 188
at Bicentennial symposia, 75
Bicentennial time capsule, 127
Books & Beyond series and, 184
congressional testimony, 118, 190–203
Digital Futures Initiatives, 194–95
IFLA conference guest lecturer, 188
Kluge Staff Fellowship announcement, 188
on largest donation to the Library, 181, 202
Leadership Development Program fellows, 137
letter to Congress, vii–ix
at Library literacy event, 185
Mariinsky (Kirov) Theatre preservation project, 185
National Book Festival, 7, 15, 18, 21, 188
poet laureate, Billy Collins, appointment, 188
“Telling America’s Stories” reading campaign, 186
Billington, Marjorie (Mrs. James), 18
Binding and Collections Care Division, xiii, 111–12
Bishop, Elizabeth, 87, 183–84
Blackmun, Harry, papers, 6, 118, 214
Block, Herbert “Herblock,” 99, 139, 192, 216
Bluestone, Ronald, appointment, 223
Bob Hope and American Variety (exhibition), 218
support for the Library, 139
“Telling America’s Stories” reading
campaign honorary chair, 95, 186
Buzard, Lawrence, retirement, 224
Byron, Don, 186

C
Cairo, Overseas Operations office security, 179
Callahan, John F., 222
campaign finance reform, 39–40
Campbell, Laura, associate librarian for
Strategic Initiatives, xi, 169, 223
Cannon, Fehl, 137
Capability Maturity Model (CMM), 175
Capitol Building (U.S.)
drawings by George Munger, 118
National Book Festival, 23
Capitol Information Security Technology Ex-
change, 53
Capitol Preservation Commission (CPC), 155,
200
Capitol Visitor Center (CVO), 129, 200
Carpenter, Liz, 10, 27
Carroll, Andrew, 187
Carson (Marian S.) Collection, 115
Cartografía antigua de Guayana, 214
Cartoonists Across America and the World,
23
Cataloger’s Desktop (CD-ROM products),
93–94
Cataloging Directorate, 87–91
Bicentennial symposium, 76
bindery preparation, 112
cataloging in publication, vii, 2, 88, 90, 179,
188
cataloging workload, 233 (table)
cooperative cataloging programs, 89
EPCN program, 176
K classification schedules, 70–71
organization chart, xiii
pinyin conversion (from Wade-Giles sys-
tem), 88–89, 105, 106, 176
production, 87–88
response to September 11 attacks, 77
shelflist holdings conversion project, 74, 106
tables of contents (TOCs) in bibliographic
records, 90
Cataloging Distribution Service (CDS), 91–94
financial statistics, 237 (table)
organization chart, xiii
Cataloging in Publication (CIP) program, 88 
thirtieth anniversary celebration, vii, 2, 90, 
179, 188
Cataloging Policy and Support Office (CPSO), 
xiii, 91
CDRS. See Collaborative Digital Reference Ser­vice (CDRS)  
“Celebrating America’s Stories” (National Book Festival theme), 95
Center for American Architecture, Design, and Engineering, 136
Center for Geographic Information, membership list, 210
Center for Research Libraries database, 109
Center for Russian Leadership Development, 
141, 145–46, 154, 192, 201
Board of Trustees, 210
See also Open World Program
Center for the Book, 94–96
Boorstin Center for the Book Award, 95
Library of Congress, 13
National Book Festival and, 8, 13–14, 25, 29, 
76, 95
organization chart, xiii
reading and literacy program, 185, 187
Reading Promotion Partners program, 95
“Telling America’s Stories” reading promo­
tion campaign, 95, 134, 184, 186
Central and Eastern European Acquisitions
Section (CEEAS), 79, 81
Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), maps on­line, 120
Centuria Plantarum Rariorum Rossiae Meridion­alis (Friedrich Marschall von Bieber­stein), 213
Chen, Alan, 12
Chiang Ching-Kuo Foundation, 86
Chief Operating Officers and Executive Com­mittee, xi
Children’s Initiative, 134
Children’s Literature Center, xiii, 117
China
acquisitions for the Library, 74, 84
copyright enforcement, 61
U.S.-China relations, 42–43
China-America Conference (2nd, 2001), 87
China-U.S. Relations (CRS issue brief), 43
Chinese Rare Books Project, 85–86
Cho, Sung Yoon, retirement, 224
A Christmas Carol (Dickens), 6, 215
Clarence White School of Photography, 118
Clarke, Stephen, 73
“Classic Texts That Have Mattered to Western Citizenship, Statecraft, and Public Pol­icy” Bradley Lecture, 87
Classification Plus (CD-ROM products), 
93–94
Clifford, Clark, papers, 6, 118, 214
Clifford the Big Red Dog, 24
Clifton Gunderson LLP, 5, 144, 227
Clifton, Lucille, 10
Cohen, Harlan, 10
Coca-Cola Company, 10, 136, 183
Cochran, Thad, Sen. (Miss.), xv
Cochrane, William McW., xi
Cohen, Clifford T., xi
Cole, James P., appointment, 223
Cole, John Y., 22
Collaborative Digital Reference Service
(CDRS), 120, 174, 175
A collection of flowers, drawn after nature & disposed in an ornamental & picturesque manner (Edwards), 213
collections, 5–6
inventory control and tracking, 74, 106, 
195–96
online historical, 221
shifting of collections, 196–97
size of, viii
statistics on additions, 231–32 (tables)
See also acquisitions; storage facilities
collections development. See acquisitions
Collections Management Division
off-site storage facilities, 118–19
organization chart, xiii
shelf list and inventory control, 196
theft detection targets, 119
collections security, 119–20
bibliographic control, 74
collections at risk database, 110
for exhibition and display materials, 149
inventory control, 74
Office of Security and, 149
“Platinum” and “Gold” designations, 110
theft detection targets, 119
Collections Security Oversight Committee
(CSOC), 149–50
Collier, Michael, 10
Collins, Billy, poet laureate, xi, 10, 33, 87, 133, 
188
Collins, James, 138
Colombia plan, 42–43
commemorative coins, 125
committees. See under name of the committee
Communications, Office of, xii, 132–35
Community College Humanities Association, 87
Computer Science Corporation, 196
computer security, 3, 52–53
antivirus software, 180
budget request, 128, 195
firewall implementation, 179–80
ITS support, 175, 177–79
training for Library staff, 107
Computer Security Coordination Group, 107,
144–45, 151, 179
Computer Security Day, 180
Computers for Learning Program, 164
concerts, “I Hear America Singing”
Bicentennial series, 123, 124, 125, 181,
182, 183, 184, 185, 187
Conference of Directors of National Libraries,
126
Congress
Appropriations Committees, xv
appropriations for the Library, 128–29
Capitol Grounds Resolution, National
Book Festival, 129
commendation for Library employees
resolution, 202
CRS seminar for new members, 49
events at the Library, 131–32, 138–39
House of Representatives history project,
129–30, 201
Joint Committee on the Library members,
xv
oversight, 40
tours of the Library, 102–3
Web page access to Library, 63
Congressional Accountability Act, 200
Congressional Black Caucus, 50, 131
Congressional Hispanic Caucus Institute, 50
Congressional Relations Office (CRO), xii,
128–32
Congressional Research Service (CRS), viii,
37–53
budget request, 128, 195
computer security, 52–53
congressional research requests, 53
Current Legislative Issues (CLI) system,
51–52
e-mail communications, 49
ergonomic workplace plan, 50
Inquiry Status and Information System
(ISIS), 53
legislative assistance, 37–48
Legislative Information System (LIS), 51, 52
management initiatives, 48–51
Office of Workforce Development, 49, 50
organization chart, xii
organizational realignment, 50–51
recruitment programs, 50
strategic plan, 48–49, 51
technology initiatives, 51–53
Voyager software database implementation,
103
Congressional Review Act (CRA), 40
Conklin (Harold C.) Collection, 117
CONSER. See Cooperative Online Serials
(CONSER) program
Conservation Clinic, National Book Festival
program, 8, 31, 76
Conservation Division, 111
awards and honors, 211
organization chart, xiii
Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2001, 153,
191
consultant in history. See Cochrane, William
McW.
consultants in poetry. See under names of indi­
viduals
contracting officer's technical representatives
(COTRs), training, 145, 155
Contracts and Logistics Services Division
(C&L), xii, 163–64, 176
Cook class action case, 139, 158, 201
Cook, Robin, 10
Coolidge, Elizabeth Sprague, 182
Cooper, J. California, 2, 8, 10, 17
Cooperative Acquisition Program Revolving
Fund (CAPRF), 155
Cooperative Online Serials (CONSER) pro-
gram, 80, 89, 105
CONSER documentation, 92, 93
Copland (Aaron) Centennial Celebration, 125,
182
“Copland at the Millennium” symposia, 125, 183
Copyright Arbitration Royalty Panels (CARPs),
xii, 54, 60
Copyright Imaging System (CIS), 175
Copyright Information Technology Working
Group, 177
Copyright Office, 54–61
budget request, 198–99
Index

Business Process Reengineering (BPR), viii, 55–56, 145, 175, 198–99
ITS support, 177
steering committee, 56, 177
claims, 54
Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA), 57, 199
fees, 235 (table)
Information Systems Working Group, 56 international activities, 60–61
International Copyright Institute (ICI), 61 international symposium, 182
legislation and legal activity, 57–60
at National Book Festival, 9, 59
organization chart, xii
Register's congressional testimony, 57
registrations, 54, 234 (table)
regulatory activity, 57
theft detection targets, 119
Web site, 55, 55
Copyright Office Electronic Registration, Recordation, and Deposit System (CORDS), 54, 56, 192
Copyright Process Reengineering (CPR) Team, 55–56, 177
Copyright Term Extension Act of 1998, 60
CORDS. See Copyright Office Electronic Registration, Recordation, and Deposit System (CORDS)
Corporation for Public Broadcasting (CPB), 13
Costa Rica, GLIN participation, 68
Cotsen, Lloyd E., 136
Council on Library and Information Resources, 2, 126
Council for Professional Recognition, 13
Coville (Warren and Margot) Collection of White School of Photography, 118, 193
Cox, Edwin L., xvi
CPSO. See Cataloging Policy and Support Office (CPSO)
CQ (Congressional Quarterly) Press, 62, 101, 127
Crais, Robert, 10
Croatian Academy of Sciences, 186
Cullen, Countee, 214
Cultural Materials Initiative, 171
Cunningham, Noble, 185
Curry, Michael, 8, 12
Curtis, Christopher Paul, 10, 35
Cyber LC, 179

D
Daise, Natalie, 12, 28
Daise, Ron, 12
D’Alemberte, Talbot, Wickersham Award winner, 72, 73
Daniel J. Boorstin: A Comprehensive and Selectively Annotated Bibliography (Leonard, comp. and ed.), 183
Davenport, Nancy, 212
Davis, Hal, 5
Davis, Jim, Rep. (Fla.), xv
Day, Sara, 101, 222
Dayton, Mark, Sen. (Minn.), xv
De Perlinghi, Jerome, photographs of Shanghai, 84
DeCSS (decrypting the Content Scrambling System) software, 59–60
Deedy, Carmen, 12
Defense Department
Quadrennial Defense Review, 41
transformation, 40–41
Democracy and the Rule of Law (Dorsen and Gifford, eds.), 101, 127, 222
"Democracy and the Rule of Law in a Changing World Order" Bicentennial symposium, 62, 127
Democratic Leadership Council, 131
Dent, Tory, 186
Development Office, xii, 136–38
Devi, Nilimma, 12
Diamond, David, 125, 183
Dianu, An-Chi Hoh, 211
Dickens, Charles, 6, 245
Digital Acquisitions Project (DAP), 79, 81
Digital Collections Security Group, 144
Digital Futures Initiatives, 194–95
budget request, 191
Digital Library. See National Digital Library (NDL) program
Digital Library Federation, 170
Digital Library Learning Center, 8, 30
Digital Millennium Copyright Act (DMCA), 57, 199
Digital Preservation Policy Group, 109
Digital Preservation Reformatting Program, 113
Digital Scan Center (DSC), 179
digital technology
digital talking book (DTB) standard, 99–100
international collaboration, viii, 4, 83, 84.
E

E-Government Act of 2002, 130
Economic Growth and Tax Relief Reconciliation Act of 2001, 46
education
distance education and copyrights, 57
federal role in elementary and secondary education, 41–42
grant for preservation education, 111
K–12 grades, 171–73, 190, 191, 194
library science programs, 96, 98
outreach programs, 83, 125, 171–74
See also American Memory Fellows Institute; Library of Congress Internal
University; training
Edwards, John, 213
Eizenstat, Stuart, papers, 6, 118, 140, 214
El Litoral (Argentine newspaper), 215
El Salvador, GLIN participation, 68
Eldred v. Ashcroft, 60
Election 2000 Collection, 120
elections, 41
Electric Utility Restructuring, 42
electronic books and journals
American Physical Society archive, 174, 175, 193
e-book sales predictions, 191
electronic briefing books
agriculture and the farm bill, 39, 51
campaign finance reform, 40
ergy policy, 42
taxation, 47
terrorism, 51
welfare reform, 48, 51
Electronic Cataloging in Publication (ECIP) program, 91
electronic data interchange (EDI), 79, 81
Electronic Preassigned Card Number (EPCN) program, 177
Ellis, Estelle, 182
Ellison’s Invisible Man (Callahan), 222
Emanuel, Shirley, retirement, 224
emergency management, 47
Emergency Management Center, 2, 123, 149
Emergency Management Team (EMT), 149, 163
Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act . . . of 2001, 154
The Empire That Was Russia: The Prokudin-
Gorskii Photographic Record Recreated (exhibition), 99, 179, 186, 216
Employee Assistance Program (EAP), 160
Employee Relations Office, xii, 160
employees. See human resources; Human
Resources Services (HRS)
Endeavor Voyager software, 105, 106
energy policy, 42
Equal Employment Opportunity Complaints Office (EEOC), xii, 161
Ergonomic workplace, 50, 164, 166, 176
Ericsson-Jackson, Aprille, 185
European and Latin American Acquisitions Division (ELAD), xiii, 79–80
European Division, xiii, 83
acquisitions, 85, 215
Marko Marulic symposium, 186
organization chart, xiii
public lecture, 187
Evans, Angela, xi
Index

Everybody Wins! D.C. [literacy mentoring program], 13, 95, 185
exhibitions and displays, 216–20, 221
*Al Hirschfeld: Beyond Broadway*, 99, 139, 182, 216
*Bob Hope and American Variety*, 218
*The Empire That Was Russia: The Prokudin-Gorskii Photographic Record Recreated*, 99, 179, 186, 216
*The Floating World of Ukiyo-e: Shadows, Dreams, and Substance*, 99, 111, 136, 189, 217
*The Gerry Mulligan Collection* (exhibition), 219
*Herblock’s History: Political Cartoons from the Crash to the Millennium*, 99, 139, 182, 216
*Here to Stay: The Legacy of George and Ira Gershwin* (exhibition), 219
*A Petal from the Rose: Illustrations by Elizabeth Shippen Green*, 99, 188, 217
*Religion and the Founding of the American Republic* (traveling exhibition), 220
*Sigmund Freud: Conflict and Culture* (traveling exhibition), 219
*Twenty-Ninth Annual Library of Congress Employee Arts and Crafts Exhibition*, 218
*The Work of Charles and Ray Eames: A Legacy of Invention* (traveling exhibition), 219
Export Administration Act, 48
Exum, Barbara, xi
F
facilities
buildings and grounds maintenance, 199–200
fire and safety inspection, 200
*Facility Services Office (FSO)*, xii, 164–65
farm policy, 38–39
“Favorite Poems” reading, 13
*FBI File on the House Committee on Un-American Activities*, 117
Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI), 117, 151
Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), 47
Federal Library and Information Center Committee (FLICC), 96–99
Bicentennial symposium [on preservation and security], 76, 126
information policy forum, 96, 185
mission statement, 96
organization chart, xiii
Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK), 96–99, 130, 141, 163, 201
Federal Research Division (FRD) organization chart, xiii
response to September 11 attacks, 77
revolving funds and program expansion, 86, 130
Federal Women’s Program, 162
FEDLINK. See Federal Library and Information Network (FEDLINK)
Feiffer, Jules, cartoon drawings by, 118
Feinstein, John, 10
Ferrarese, Mary Ann, retirement, 224
Ferry, David, 87, 183
film
*Jazz Film series*, 184
Mohrenschildt (Baron Walter de) collection, 193
*National Film Preservation Board*, 207–8
*National Film Preservation Foundation*, 208
storage of, 112
Warner Brothers short film preservation project, 141
See also Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division; National Audio-Visual Conservation Center (NAVCC); National Film Registry
financial management. See management of the Library
Financial Reports Office (FRO), xii, 155–56
Financial Services Directorate (FSD), xii, 145, 153–57
Financial Systems Office (FSO), xii, 157
Fine, Irving, 136, 187
Fine, Verna, estate, 136
Fink, Cathy, 12
Finley, Julie, xvi
fire and safety study, 200
Fireworks (software), 108
Firstbook, 13
Fiscal Operations Improvement Act. See Library of Congress Fiscal Operations Improvement Act
Fischer, Audrey, 101, 222
Fitz, Ellen Eliza, 23
Flederer, Richard, 184
Fleishman-Hillard (public relations firm), 133
exhibition, 99, 111, 136, 189, 217
Floyd, Sherrie M., 97
Flynn, Nick, 186
“Folk Heritage Collections in Crisis” symposia, 110
Ford Foundation, 87
Foss, Lukas, 125, 183, 193
The Fountainhead (Rand), 140
Francis, David, retirement, 224
Franklin, John Hope, 2, 8, 11, 29, 32, 82, 135, 188
Franklin, John Whittington, 11, 32
Free Trade Area of the Americas Agreement, 61
Freedman, Kinky, 11
Friedberg, Aaron, Kissinger Scholar, 82
Friends of the Geography and Map Division,
209–10
Friends of the Law Library, 71–72, 209
Friends of Libraries U.S.A., 13, 95
The FY 2002 Budget: A Chronology with Internet Access, 39

G
Gallaudet Model Secondary School for the Deaf Internship Program, 73
Gallaudet University, 161
Garrity, Pat, 13
Gazette (Library of Congress staff newsletter),
133, 135, 180
General Counsel, Office of the, 139–43
organization chart, xii
Web site, 176
General Electric, Honeywell merger, 63
Geography and Map Division, 83
arrearage reduction, 115
organization chart, xiii
Philip Lee Phillips Society, 186, 209–10
portolan charts lecture, 184
vault expansion, 119
See also maps, atlases, and globes
Gephart, Richard, Rep. (Mo.), 131
Gephart, Ronald M., 211, 222
Gergiev, Valery, 185
German Digital Project, 79, 81
The Gerry Mulligan Collection (exhibition), 219
Gershwin (George and Ira) Collection, 118
Gifford, Procter, 101, 127, 222
Gifts to the Nation program (Bicentennial initiative), vii, 1, 74, 117, 124, 137
Ginsburg, Ruth Bader, papers, 6, 118, 214
Girl Scouts of the U.S.A., 13
Global Legal Information Network (GLIN), 66–69, 194
Directors’ Meeting, 69
members, 67, 69
thesaurus files, 104
Globalization and Muslim societies seminars, 86–87, 182, 183, 184
Web site, 176
Glück, Louise, 183
Godwin, Gail, 2, 8, 11
Goman, Carol Kinsey, 167
Goodwin, Doris Kearns, 8, 11, 29, 135
Gordon (Dexter) Collection, 115
Gore, Albert (vice president), 131
Government Documents Section, 78
Government Performance Results Act, 152
Grafton, Sue, 7, 11
Graham, Bob, Sen. (Fla.), 72
Graham, Katharine, 141
Gran Atlas de Canarias, 214
Graunke, Cheryl, appointment, 223
Green, Elizabeth Shippen, exhibition of illustrations, 99, 188, 217
Greenberg, Jan, 11
Greenspan, Stanley I., 181
Griffith’s Valuation, 117
Grunberger, Michael W., 102, 222
Guthrie (Woody) Collection, 141

H
H. W. Wilson Award for excellence in indexing, 211
Halaby, Najeeb E., xvi
Halpern (Joel) Collection, 117
Halverson, William H., 187
Hammond, Donald V., xvi
Handbook of Latin American Studies, 83, 106
Harrigan, Stephen, 11
Harrison, Frederick, retirement, 224
Harvey, Sheridan, 101, 222
Hastert, Dennis, Rep. (Ill.), 131
Haughton, Claiborne D., Jr., 181
Hayes, Allene, appointment, 223
Index

Health Services Office (HSO), 166
organization chart, xii
Workers’ Compensation Program, 161, 166
Heart Moon, William Least, 11
Hebert, John, **116**
Hebraic Section, 83
Hendrickson, Norma, retirement, 224
Henry Alfred Kissinger Chair in Foreign Policy and International Relations, 82
Henry, John, xvi
Henry Luce Foundation, 84
"Herblock’s History: Political Cartoons from the Crash to the Millennium" (exhibition), 99, 139, 182, 216
Here to Stay: The Legacy of George and Ira Gershwin (exhibition), 219
Hill, Grant (athlete), 7, 16, 188
Hindery, Leo Jr., xvi
Hirschfield, Al, drawings, 140
Hispanic Division, 83
acquisitions, 83
congressional requests, 86
international symposium, 184
organization chart, xiii
See also Web sites, Historias Paralelas
Hispanic Heritage Month, 162, 189
Historias Paralelas. See Spain, the United States, and the American Frontier: Historias Paralelas (Spanish-English Web site)
Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering Record, 115
historical consultant. See Cochrane, William McW.
"Historique des événements qui se sont passés à la Basse-Terre, ville capitale de l’île Guadeloupe, depuis la Révolution", 85
HIV/AIDS issues, 42–43
Holmes, Steven A., 181
HomeSite (Web site development software), 108
Honeywell, General Electric merger, 63
honors and awards, 211–12
Boorstin Center for the Book Award, 95
Federal Library and/or Information Center of the Year, 97
FLICC Awards, 97
Publishing Office, 211
Rebekah Johnson Bobbitt National Prize, 183
"River of Words" awards, 96
Wickersham Award, 72, 73
Hoyer, Steny H., Rep. (Md.), xv
HR21 Steering Committee, 109
HR21 (strategic plan for human resources), 108
Hughes, Langston, 214
human resources
appointments, 223–24
deaths, 224
lost-time injury rate, 166
mentorship program, 167
merit selection process, 48, 158
minority applicants programs, 50
number of staff in 2001, viii
Office of Workforce Development, 49, 50
officers and consultants, x
organization chart, xii
Personnel Security Office, 150–51
personnel selection process, 158
resignations, 224
retirement planning seminars, 160–61
retirements, 224
statistics, 238 (table)
Voluntary Early Retirement Program, 109, 160
work-study program, 162–63
See also internship programs
Human Resources Services (HRS)
activities, 158–63
automated selection system (AVUE), 158, 168
Cook class action case, 139, 158, 201
Employee Express, 159
National Finance Center (NFC) Employee Personal Page, 159
Non-U.S. citizen employment eligibility, 151
organization chart, xii
Retirement Calculator, 159
Thrift Savings Plan, 159
Work Number (loan applicant information), 159
Human Resources Team, xiii, 108–9
Humanities and Social Sciences Division
Judith Austin Memorial Lecture, 186
organization chart, xiii
public program, 189
Hurston, Zora Neale, **173**, 183, 214

I
"I Hear America Singing" (Bicentennial concert series), 123, 124, 125, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 187
ILS. See integrated library system (ILS)
ILS Program Office, xiii, 74, 103, 105–7
Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS), 42, 65
immigration policy, 42, 65
Industrial Designers Society of America, 141
Information Technology Services (ITS) activities, 174–80
Digital Scan Center (DSC), 179
Library Web sites support, 176
organization chart, xiii
pinyin conversion project, 176
Inouye, Daniel K., Sen. (Hawaii), 187
Inquiry Status and Information System (ISIS), 53
Inspector General, Office of the (OIG), xii, 143–45
Institute for International Public Policy (IIPP), 50
Institute of Museum and Library Services, 13
Integrated Field Office System (IFOS), 78, 107
integrated library system (ILS), viii, 74, 78, 103, 105–7, 175, 176, 177
Integrated Support Services (ISS) Directorate, xii, 163–66
“Integrating Meaningful Musical Experiences into the Lives of Young People” (with
Smithsonian Institution), 136
“Interactions: Regional Studies, Global Processes, and Law in Muslim Societies” conference, 87
interlibrary loans (ILLs), 121
Internal University. See Library of Congress Internal University (LCIU)
international affairs, 42–44
International Coalition on Newspapers (ICON), 109
International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA), 76, 111, 126, 188, 211–12
International Gifts to the Nation program, vii, 1, 82, 124
International Horizons project, viii, 83, 84, 128, 171
International Reading Association, 13, 95
International Rivers Network, 95
International Storytelling Center (Jonesborough, Tenn.), 117, 187
International Studies Fellowships, 82
International Union List of Newspapers, 109
International Women’s Day, 185
Internet Archive, 3, 77, 174, 175, 193
Internet resources, 4–5
Library exhibitions, 4
September 11 Web Archive, 3
staff use regulation, 142
Web site life span, 202
See also digital technology; online historical collections; online library exhibitions; Web sites
internship programs
affirmative action, 162
deaf and hearing-impaired model intern program, 161
Federal Women’s Program, 162
Student Academic Intern Program, 163
Summer youth programs, 163
Work-study programs, 162–63
Interpretive Programs Office (IPO) exhibitions and displays, 99
organization chart, xiii
Interpretive Services Program (ISP), 161
Inventario de todos los documentos y demás manuscritos del archivo de este monasterio del
Gran Padre y Doctor de la Yglesia de San Gerónimo . . . , 85
Investigations, Office of, xiii, 151–52
Irving Caesar Lifetime Trust, 136
Islamic Studies program, 136, 188
Islamic Studies Trust Fund, 140
ITS. See Information Technology Services (ITS)
It’s More Than a Library (brochure), 135

J
Jackson, Andrew, letters, 111
Jamar, Steven, 71
James Madison Council founding of, 1
gifts to the Library, 213
Leadership Development Program fellows, 137
membership list, 204–5
National Book Festival charter sponsor, 2, 10, 136
tenth anniversary celebration, 82, 137, 181, 182
Thomas Jefferson Library Project, 6
James Madison Council Trust Fund (JMCTF) audit, 155
Jazz Film series, 184
Jefferson Building
Alaska and Hawaii window seals, 129
Bob Hope Gallery of American Entertainment, 218
National Book Festival event, 23
overcrowding in stacks, 196–97
Swann Gallery display, 217
Jefferson, Thomas
inaugural addresses program, 185
personal library reconstructed, 6, 188, 193, 213
Jeffords, James, Sen. (Vermont), 185
Jenkins, Jo Ann C., xi, 137
Jenks, Daniel, drawings of California Gold Rush, 115
John W. Kluge Center and Prize in the Human Sciences, 1, 82, 124–25, 133, 137, 140, 164, 188
John W. Wilson Fund, 136
Johnson, Andrew, photos by Jesse Whitehurst, 118
Johnson, Eddie Bernice, Rep. (Tenn.), 184
Johnson, Norma Holloway, 201
Johnson, Tim, Sen. (S.D.), xv
Joint Committee on the Library, xv, 124, 131, 137, 181
Jones, Anthi Poulos, 71
Jones, Donald G., xvi
Joslin, Gilman,
The Journal of Joshua Loper: A Black Cowboy (Myers), 8
Joyce, Mary Ann, retirement, 224
Judith Austin Memorial Lecture, 186
K
Kaptur, Marcy, Rep. (Ohio), xv
Karon, Jan, xi
Katherine Dunham Project, 136
Katz, Harry, appointment, 223
Kaye, Allen, 158
Kelllogg, Steven, 11, 30
Kendrick, Dolores, 11
Kennedy, Ted, Sen. (Mass.), 185
Kidder, Lynn, 31
KIDSNET, 13, 95
Kimball, John, retirement, 224
King, Larry L., 2, 8, 11
Kluge Center. See John W. Kluge Center and Prize in the Human Sciences
Kluge, John W., xvi, 1, 82, 124, 137, 181, 202
Kluge Staff Fellowship, 188
Kodama, Maria, 181
Kosovo, U.S. military deployments, 43–44
KPMG LLP, 144, 196
Kraus (Hans P.) Collection, 171
Kresh, Diane Nester, 211
Krewson, Caroline H., xi
Kunitz, Stanley, poet laureate, xi, 87, 133, 181, 187

L
Labor Management Relations Office, xii, 160
LaHood, Ray, Rep. (Ill.), xv
Larson, Mike, American Memory fellow, 172
Laubach Literacy, 13
Lauridsen, Jan, appointment, 223
Lavinsky, Anton, poster, 215
Law Librarians’ Society of Washington, D.C., 72–73
Law Library, viii, 62–73
Agency Day, 72, 187
Bicentennial symposium, 62
budget request, 197–98, 203
collection management, 70–71
congressional services, 63–64
electronic resources, 66–69
Friends of the Law Library, 71–72, 209
“Fundamentals of Legal Research” seminar, 64
Global Legal Information Network (GLIN), 66–67
internship programs, 73
K classification schedules, 70–71
Law Day (May 1), 72, 186
lecture series, 73
“Legislative History and Statutory Research” seminar, 64
noncongressional constituent services, 64–66
organization chart, xiii
scholar-in-residence program, 71
Lawrence Fagan’s Township Map of Berks County Pennsylvania from Actual Surveys, 213
Leadership Development Program, 73
fellows, 137
Leadership Lecture Series, 167
Learning Center. See under National Digital Library (NDL) program
Learning Page Web site, 171–72
Lee, Anita, 32
Lee, David, 11
Legal Research Directorate
organization chart, xiii
response to September 11 terrorist attacks, 63
Legislative Branch Appropriations Act of 2001, 183
Legislative Information System (LIS), 51, 52
Lenfest, H. E. (Gerry), 116
León, Tania, 125, 183
Leonard, Angela Michele, 183
Leslie, Lisa (athlete), 8, 16, 20, 188
Letina, Sime, appointment, 223
Lettere del Giappone de gli anni 74, 75, 76 . . .
dei Portuguse, 85
Lettere del Giappone dell’anno MDLXXII, 85
Letters of Delegates to Congress, 1774–1789, 211, 222
Lewis and Clark Bicentennial Congressional
Caucus, 132, 186
Lewis and Clark Bicentennial event, 186
Lewis, David Levering, 8, 11, 29, 135
Lewis, Jerry, Rep. (Calif.), xv
Lewis, John, 137
LEXICO Working Group, 104
Librarian of Congress, Office of the
activities, 123–68
International Horizons project, viii, 83, 84, 128, 171
organization chart, xii
See also Billington, James H.
The Library of Congress: An Architectural
Alphabet, book design award, 211
Library of Congress Africana Collections: An
Illustrated Guide (Zellers), 102, 222
Library of Congress Classification Schedules, 92, 93
Library of Congress Control Number (LCCN), 93
Library of Congress Deaf Association, 161
Library of Congress Fiscal Operations
Improvement Act of 2000, 86, 91, 114, 130, 154, 200–1
Library of Congress Hebraic Collections: An
Illustrated Guide (Grunberger), 102, 222
Library of Congress Information Bulletin (LCIB), 133, 134
"Best Newsletter" award, 211
Library of Congress Internal University
(LCIU), 166–68
Learning Support Center (LSC), 167
organization chart, xii
succession planning program, 179
Web site, 176
Library of Congress Near East Collections: An
Illustrated Guide (Avdyoyan), 102, 222
Library of Congress Rule Interpretations (LCRI), 92
Library of Congress Subject Headings (LCSH), 89, 92
Library of Congress Telephone Directory, 179
Library of Congress Web sites. See Web sites
Library Services, 74–122
Acquisitions Directorate, 77–81, 84
Area Studies Collections Directorate, 81–87
Bicentennial symposia, 75–76
Cataloging Directorate, 87–91
integrated library system, viii, 74, 78, 103,
105–7, 175, 176, 177
National Book Festival activities, 74, 76
National Services Directorate, 91–103
Operations Directorate, 103–9
organization chart, xiii
Preservation Directorate, 76
program performance goals, 74
Public Service Collections Directorate, 76
September 11 response, 74, 77
Lieberman, Joseph, Sen. (Conn.), 130
Lindy Boggs Center for Community Literacy, 13
Linowitz, Sol, papers, 6, 118, 214
Lipper, Kenneth, 136
Lipson, Eden Ross, 11
literacy programs, 13–14, 94–95
“Letters About Literature” (student essay
contest), 95–96
See also reading programs
Literacy Volunteers of America, 13
Lithuania, Open House Cooperative Micro-
filming Project, 85
Little, Keith, 12, 28
Little Scholars Child Development Center
employee benefits, 159–60
security, 149
LIVE! @ your library, 10, 13
Loan Division
interlibrary loans, 121
organization chart, xiii
overdue and loan notices via e-mail, 119
statistics on loans, 119
Local Legacies project, 202
Lontar manuscripts, 6, 213
Look magazine, photographic archives, 115
Lopez, Kenneth E., xi
Lukow, Gregory, appointment, 223
Luso Hispanic World in Maps (online cartobibliography), 121
Lynde and Harry Bradley Foundation, 87, 187

M
Macaulay, David, 11
Macedonia, ethnic conflict, 43
MacLachlan, Patricia, 11
MacLeish, Archibald, 187
MacLeish, William H., 187
Madison Council. See James Madison Council
Madison, James, 250th anniversary of birth of, 185
Mail and Distribution Management Section, 165
Mallon, Thomas, 11
managed care reform and patient protection, 45
Management Control Program Committee, 153
Management Information Systems Team, xiii, 108
management of the Library
Automated Standard Application for Payments (ASAP) system, 156
central financial management system (CFMS) replacement project, 157
consolidated financial statements, 5, 144, 155
federal financial system (FFS), 156–57
financial management, 5, 130–31
Financial Statistics: Summary Statement, 227, 228–30 (tables)
Management Decision Packages (MDEPs), 152–53
overhead costs recovery methodology, 156
See also audits of the Library; strategic planning
Mann, Alfred, 222
Mansfield American-Pacific Lecture, 183
Manuscript Division
acquisitions, 117–18
arrearage reduction, 115
finding aids online, 121
James Madison symposium, 185
organization chart, xiii
statistics, 121
Thomas Jefferson program, 185
Mapas de América en los libros Españoles de los siglos XVI al XVII (1593–1798), 214
Mapas de América y Filipinas en los libros Españoles de los siglos XVI al XVII . . . , 214
maps, atlases, and globes
Atlas de Barcelona (Soley), 214
Cartografía antigua de Guayana, 214
CIA maps of Southwest Asia, 120
Civil War maps, 120, 141
Gran Atlas de Canarias, 214
Joslin globe on a Fitz mount (ca. 1880), 213
Kentucky [first known map], 193
Lafayette’s cartographer [maps drawn by], 193
Luso Hispanic World in Maps, 121
Maps in the Media Web site, 120
NDL Program for Cartographic Materials, 120
Venetian map (1559), 193
world map (Waldseemüller, 1507), 5, 80, 111, 116, 116, 133, 140–41, 213–14
MARC (Machine-Readable Cataloging) and digital records, 170
MARC 21 publications, 92–94
records in Library database, 233 (table)
See also Network Development and MARC Standards Office (NDMSO)
Marguerite Roll Trust Fund, 117
Margulis, Lynn, papers, 6, 118, 214
Maron, Margaret, 11
Marulic, Marko, 186
Marxer, Marcy, 12
mass deacidification program, 74, 114, 196
McCain, John, Sen. (Ariz.), 187
McCallum, Sally, 212
McCary, Sharon, death of, 224
McCray, Nikki, 8, 13
McCulloch-Lovell, Ellen, appointment, 223
McCullough, David, 2, 8, 11, 16, 36, 135, 186
McDermott, Alice, 11
McKim Fund, 181, 186
McKissack, Patricia and Frederick, 11
Medicare reform, and prescription drugs, 44–45
Medina, Rubens, xi
Meeting of Frontiers project (Russian-English Web site), viii, 83, 128, 171
Menand, Louis, 187
Mentorship Advisory Committee, 167
Merrill Lynch, 136
Mertz, Barbara, 11
Metadata Policy Group, 104
Mexico City Policy, 40
Microform Holdings Records Pilot Program, 113
Microform Reading Room, 117
Miller (Dayton C.) flute collection, 111
Miller, E. Ethelbert, 11
Miller, Edward and Joyce, donors, 117, 213
Miller, Mary Lou, retirement, 224
Miller, Tsai-Hong, 137
Milton, Delisha, 13
Mineta, Norman, 101, 222
missile defense system, 45
Anti-Ballistic Missile Treaty, termination of, 45
Model Secondary School for Deaf Internship Program (MIP), 161, 165
Mohrenschildt, Walter de, baron, film collection, 193
Moran, James, Rep. (Va.), xv
Morris, Edmund, 187
Mortimer, Louis, retirement, 224
Mosley, Walter, 11
Motion Picture, Broadcasting, and Recorded Sound Division, xiii, 110
equipment replacement budget request, 195
Warner Brothers short film preservation project, 141
See also National Audio-Visual Conservation Center (NAVCC)
Moyrnhinan, Daniel Patrick, papers, 6, 117–18, 214
Mucha, Alphonse, poster of Sarah Bernhardt, 215
Mulhollan, Daniel P., xi, 192
Mulligan (Gerry) Collection, 219
Munger, George, drawings by, 118
Murphy, Kathy, appointment, 223
Music Division
acquisitions, 118
arrearage reduction, 115
concert series. See I Hear America Singing (Bicentennial concert series)
Mariinsky Theatre Archive preservation project, 111, 136, 185
organization chart, xiii
vault for collections, 119
Mutombo, Dikembe, 13, 26
Myers, Walter Dean, 8, 11
N
NACO (name authority unit), 89
Naomi and Nehemiah Cohen Foundation, 83, 136
Nash, Jack, 136
Natanson, Barbara, 101, 222
National Academy of Sciences (NAS), 191–92
National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA), memorandum of understanding (MOU) with Library, 68
National Association of Government Communicators award, 211
National Audio-Visual Conservation Center (NAVCC) (Culpeper, Virginia), 5, 11, 74, 110, 130, 149–50, 166, 195, 200
National Basketball Association (NBA), Read to Achieve campaign, 2, 7, 10, 12–13, 14, 26, 188
National Book Festival, 7–36
Abingdon Elementary School (Arlington) visit, 16, 133, 188
Area Studies activities, 76, 87
attendance, 7, 102, 123
Back-to-School Program, 7, 16
Bush, Laura, host, vii, 2, 7, 8, 15, 18, 21, 22, 25, 35, 123, 139
Capitol Grounds Use resolution, 129
“Celebrating America’s Stories” theme, 95
charter sponsors, 136
congressional participation, 132
Conservation Clinic, 8, 31
Copyright Office Consultations Booth, 9, 59
evening program, 8, 16, 17, 18
General Counsel Office support, 141
LCIB coverage of, 135
Library Services activities, 74, 76
Logo unveiled, 7, 15
picture portfolio, 15–36
plans for, 188
program participants, 10–14
promotional materials, 102
Public Affairs Office publicity, 132–33
tours of the Library, 102
National Book Foundation, 14
National Center for ESL Literacy Education, 14
National Center for Family Literacy, 14
National Center for Learning Disabilities, 14
National Center on Adult Literacy, 14
National Coalition for Literacy, 14, 95
Index

National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS), 97
National Council for Literacy and Social Justice, 14
National Council for Traditional Arts Collection, 117
National Council of Teachers of English, 14
National Council of the Lewis and Clark Bicentennial, 186
National Digital Information Infrastructure and Preservation Program (NDIIPP), viii, 4, 109, 110, 143, 154, 169, 192
National Digital Library (NDL) program budget request, 128
for cartographic materials, 120
collaborative initiatives, 170–71
congressional support for, 190
director, 169
educational outreach, 171–74
electoral college Web site, 63
Learning Center, 8, 30, 73, 173–74, 188
online collections clearance, 141
organization chart, xiii
See also American Memory Web site; digital technology; online historical collections; Strategic Initiatives (Office of)
National Digital Library Trust Fund (NDLTF), 155
National Digital Strategy Advisory Board, 4, 169–70
National Education Association, 14
National Education Summit, 173
National Endowment for the Arts, 14
National Endowment for the Humanities, 2, 10, 14
National Endowment for the Humanities, 2, 14, 82
American Folklore Society grant, 120
Junior Fellows program, 140
U.S. Newspaper Program grants, 114
National Energy Policy Development Group, 42
National Federation of Press Women, 14
National Film Preservation Board, membership list, 207–8
National Film Preservation Foundation, Board of Directors, 208
National Film Registry, 133, 183
additions for 2000, 207
National Finance Center (NFC) Employee Personal Page, 159
National Folk Festival, 117
National Geographic, 14
National Geography Awareness Week, 182
National History Day, 187
National Information Standards Organization (NISO), 99
National Institute for Literacy, 14
national library
online library (E-Government), 130
role of Library of Congress, 74
National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped (NLS), 1–2, 99–101
at National Book Festival, 9
budget request, 199
digital audio playback devices, 141
digital talking book (DTB) standard, 99–100
International Union Catalog (for braille and audio materials), 2, 100
Life-Cycle Cost Model (for braille and audio materials), 100
organization chart, xiii
seventieth anniversary year, vii, 99
statistics, 101, 235 (table)
Volunteer Repair Project, 100
Web-Braille, vii, 1–2, 8, 100
National Library of Spain, 84, 85, 128, 171
National Preservation Recording Act of 2000, 182, 197, 201
National Recording Preservation Board, 182, 197
National Recording Registry, establishment of, 182, 197
National Services Directorate, 91–103
Cataloging Distribution Service, 91–94
Center for the Book, 94–96
FLICC, 96–99
Interpretive Programs Office, 99
organization chart, xiii
Publishing Office, 101–2
Retail Marketing Office, 102
Visitor Services Office, 102–3
National Technical Information Service (NTIS) and FRD, 86
Navajo code talkers, 12, 28
Network Development and MARC Standards Office (NDMSO), 103
organization chart, xiii
Web-site support, 104
New Delhi Field Office, preservation micro-filming program, 109, 113
New York Times v. Tasini, 58
New York University School of Law, 62
Newsom, Jon, 222
Ney, Robert W., Rep. (Ohio), xv
Nguyen, Phuong Khanh, retirement, 224
Noor (queen of Jordan), 138
Northern European Acquisitions Section (NEAS), 80
Nueva Epoca (Argentine newspaper), 215
Nugent, Maria, 31

O
Ocharte Graduale (music), 111
OCLC (Online Computer Library Center), 88–89
FEDLINK training courses, 96
O’Connor, Sandra Day, 72, 73
Office System Services, xii, 165
online historical collections, 221
online library exhibitions, 221
Open Archives Initiative, 170
Open Society Institute–Russia, 188
Open Society: Reforming Global Capitalism (Soros), 184
Open World Alumni E-bulletin, 146
Open World Program (formerly Russian Leadership Program), 145–46
Operations Committee, xi
Operations Directorate, 103–9
automation support, 107–8
customer service, 108–9
digital library initiatives, 103–4
ILS Program Office, 103, 105–7
organization chart, xiii
standards, 104–5
training, 107–8
optical character recognition (OCR) technology, 104
organization chart, xii–xiii

P
Packard Humanities Institute, 5, 119
Pan Masters Steel Orchestra, 12
Papademetriou, Theresa, 73
Papers of the American Slave Trade, 117
Paretsky, Sara, 185–86
Parks, Gordon, archives, 140
Pastan, Linda, 11
Paterson, Katherine, 11
PBS Literacy Link, 14
PBS Ready to Learn, 14
Peck, Richard, 7, 11, 27
Perdue, Mitzi, donor, 213
Persian manuscripts, 6
A Petal from the Rose: Illustrations by Elizabeth Shippen Green (exhibition), 99, 188, 217
Peters, Marybeth, xi
Association of Media Photographers Citation Award, 211
congressional testimony, 57, 192
Pew Internet & American Life Project, 3, 77
Phi Theta Kappa Washington Internship Program, 83
Philbrick, Nathaniel, 11, 187
Philip Lee Phillips Society, 186, 209–10
Phillips, Shirley, donor, 213
Photoduplication Service, xiii, 109, 114, 130, 201
Pinsky, Robert, 183
pinyin conversion project, 88–89, 105, 106, 176
“Plan 2001 for Library Visitors,” 103
Planning, Management, and Evaluation Directorate (PMED), xiii, 152–53
See also management of the Library
Planning, Programming, Budgeting, Execution, and Evaluation System (PPBEES), 152–53
poet laureates. See names of individual poet laureates, e.g., Bishop, Elizabeth; Collins, Billy; Kunitz, Stanley
poetry
“Favorite Poems” reading, 13
“River of Words” awards, 96
Witter Bynner fellows readings, 186
“Young Voices from the Nation’s Capital” poetry reading, 186
Poetry and Literature Center, 87
Poets House, 14
Police Communications Center, 148, 164
Posada, José G., 115
preservation
accelerated aging test, 112
budget request, 192–93
endangered rare and historic collections register, 97
of film (acetic acid removal), 112
laser-engraved compact discs (CDs), 112
mass deacidification program, 74, 114, 196
preventive conservation actions, 196
security strips, 112
treatment statistics, 234 (table)
Preservation Awareness Workshop (5th annual), 182
Preservation Directorate, 109–14
Bicentennial symposium, 76
binding and collections care, 111–12
collections at risk database, 110
conservation activities, 111
Conservation Clinic, 8, 31, 76
life expectancies predictions, 109
mass deacidification program, 74, 114
organization chart, xiii
preservation reformatting, 113
preservation research and training, 112–13
training in conservation techniques, 111
training video, 179
Preservation Reformatting Division, xiii, 104, 113
Preservation Research and Testing Division, xiii, 110, 112
“Preserving Our Federal Heritage in the Digital Era” FLICC information policy forum, 96
presidential nominations and appointments, 45–46
Price, Carol, donor, 213
PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (PwC), 55–56
Prince Charitable Trust, 136
Printing Management Section, 165
Prints and Photographs Division
acquisitions, 118, 215
arrearage reduction, 115–16
collections security, 120
ITS support, 176
Online Catalog (PPOC), 121
organization chart, xiii
retroactive conversion of holdings, 121
See also American Memory Web site
Processing and Reference Section, 81
Publication historique des faits qui se sont passés dans la partie de l’ouest, depuis le commencement de la Révolution de Saint-Domingue jusqu’au premier février 1792, 85
Program Collections, of Library of Congress, 115
Program for Cooperative Cataloging (PCC), 89
Prokudin-Gorskii (Sergei Mikhailovich) Collection, 99, 120, 121, 179, 216
Promoting Maryland Metro Area Libraries, 14
Promoting Virginia Metro Area Libraries, 14
Protective Services Division, xiii, 149–50
Public Affairs Office, xii, 132–35
Public Broadcasting Service (PBS), 10
See also PBS
public lands, 46
Public Programs Section, Library events, 164–65
Public Service Collections Directorate, 76, 115–22
arrearage reduction, 115–16
collections security, 119–20
notable acquisitions for 2001, 116–18
off-site storage facilities, 118–19
organization chart, xiii
program for local schoolchildren, 287
reference, research, and outreach, 120–22
Publications Coordinating Committee (PubCC), 142
Publishing Office
activities, 101–2
awards and honors, 211
calendars, 222
cooperative publishing projects, 101, 222
knowledge cards, 222
organization chart, xiii
posters, 222
publications of the Library, 101–2, 222
Puerto Rico, acquisitions program, 80
Pulitzer, Celii, xvi
Purchased Electronic Resources Group, 106
Q
Quammen, David, 187
Quinn-Evans (architectural firm), 129
R
Ralph J. Bunche: An American Odyssey (film), 184
Rand, Ayn, 140
Rapoport, Bernard, xvi
Rare Book and Special Collections Division
conservation efforts, 111
organization chart, xiii
Rare Book Forum, 186
Ratliff, Theo, 13
Rausch, Robin, 137
Reach Out and Read, National Center, 14
Index

Security Committee, 53
Security Enhancement Implementation Plan, 3, 147–48, 150
Security, Office of, xiii, 76, 147–52
Sendak, Maurice, 117
September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks
  Documentary Project, 3, 77
  Gazette coverage of Library’s response, 135
Legal Research Directorate response, 63
Library assistance to New York City, 3
Library enhanced security request to Congress, 110
Library response to tragedy, vii, 2–3, 74, 77, 135
  news collection, 3, 77
  Web Archive, 3, 77
Serbia, democracy in, 43
Serial and Government Publications Division
  acquisitions, 118
  arrearage reduction, 115
  collection reorganization, 122
  newspaper microfilm holdings program, 113
  organization chart, xiii
  September 11 attacks news collection, 3, 77
Serial Record Division (SRD), 80–81
  organization chart, xiii
  production and arrearage, 78, 87–88
  serials control projects, 107
  Serials Holdings Conversion project, 74, 80, 105–6
See also Cooperative Online Serials (CONSER) program
Serials Solutions (software), 106
Sewell-Jones, Darlene, 137
Shams al-Nadar (Afghanistan periodical), 6, 84, 214
Sherwood, Don, Rep. (Pa.), xv
The Si ku chuan shu (Complete Library of Four Branches of Literature), supplement to, 84, 213
Sidawi, Raja, 136
Sierra, Roberto, 125, 182
Sigmund Freud: Conflict and Culture (traveling exhibition), 219
SIL International, 14
Simpson, Grace, 12
Sinclair, Evelyn, 101, 222
SiteSearch library system, 104
Sliska, Lyubov Konstantinovna, 146
Slonin, Irwin, 9
Smith, Paul H., 222
Smith, Ray, donor, 84, 213
Smith, Samuel, 12, 28
Smith, Teresa A., xi
SmithGroup, 5, 119
Smithsonian Institution, 14
  “Save Our Sounds” program, 104, 141
Social Science Education Consortium, 172
Social Security reform, 46
Soley, Ramon, 214
Soros, George, 184
Soto, Gary, 12
Sousa (John Philip) Collection, 118
Spain, the United States, and the American Frontier: Historias Paralelas (Spanish-English Web site), 84, 85, 128, 171, 176
Spanish Political and Economic Transition Groups, 1940–1980s, 85
Special Events and Public Programs, Office of (OSEPP), xii, 138–39
Spiegel, Taru, 137
  staff. See human resources
Steere, Paul, appointment, 223
Stein, Robert, 72
Stevens, Ted, Sen. (Ala.), xv, 129, 137, 185
Stiles, Jackie, 13
Stolper, Robert, 84
storage facilities
  Culpeper, Virginia, 5, 11, 74, 110, 130, 149–50, 166
  Fort Meade, Maryland, 5, 74, 110, 119, 149, 166, 196–97
  Stork, Judith, resignation, 224
  storytellers and storytelling at National Book Festival, 8, 12, 76
  International Storytelling Center Collection, 117
Stradivarius stringed instrument collection, 111, 149, 164
Strategic Initiatives, Office of the Associate Librarian for Strategic Initiatives (ALSI), 169–80
  establishment of, 169
  organization chart, xiii
strategic planning
  Annual Program Performance Plan (AP³), 152, 155
  Library strategic plan, viii, 4, 191
St. Vincent Millay, Edna, letters of, 193
Subject Cataloging Manual: Subject Headings, 92
Sudan Peace Act, 42, 44
Supplement to the Complete Library of Four Branches of Literature, 84, 213
Supplemental Appropriations Act of 2001, 154
Surak, Anatol, appointment, 223
Swann Memorial Fund, 217
symposia
"América Latina: Cartographic Perspectives," 186
"Copland at the Millennium," 125, 183
"Folk Heritage Collections in Crisis," 110
"Information Professional" (FLICC), 96
"Intellectual Debates in Islam in the New Global Era," 188
"Preserving Our Federal Heritage in the Digital Era" information policy forum, 96
"Twenty-First Century Public Policy in America," 184
See also Bicentennial symposia

T
Tabb, Winston, xi, 211
Tadros, Fawzi, 31
Taiwan
Law Library training, 68
U.S. arms sales, 43
taxation policy, 46–47
Taylor, Billy, papers, 140
Taylor, Charles H., Rep. (N.C.), xv, 86
Taylor, Jim, 12
TDNet (software), 106
Technical Processing and Automation Instruction Office (TPAIO), 103
organization chart, xiii
training support, 107
Technology, Education, and Copyright Harmonization (TEACH) Act, 57
"Telling America’s Stories" reading promotion campaign, 95, 134, 184, 186
terrorism policy, 47, 51, 63
terrorist attacks. See September 11, 2001, terrorist attacks
Texas Book Festival, 14
Theodore Presser Music Publisher Archives, 118, 140
Thesaurus of Graphic Materials, 104
Thomas Jefferson Building. See Jefferson Building
The Thomas Jefferson Library (brochure), 135
THOMAS (public legislative information system), 4–5, 175–76, 177, 184
Thomas, Ruth, retirement, 224
Thomas, William, Rep. (Calif.), 137
Thompson, Carlynn J., 97
Thomson Editorial Asset Management System (TEAMS), 121
Tibetan Policy Act of 2001, 43
Tillett, Barbara
Arthur S. Flemming Award recipient, 21
at Bicentennial symposium on bibliographic control, 75
IFLA participation, 212
time capsule, vii, 1, 124, 124, 127, 134, 183
“To Preserve and Protect: The Strategic Stewardship of Cultural Resources” Bicentennial symposium, 76, 126
Today in History Web site, 171
Toon, Malcolm, papers, 6, 118, 214
Torres, Amparo R. de, 211
trade policy, 48
Free Trade Area of the Americas Agreement, 61
training
in conservation techniques, 111
for contracting officer technical representatives (COTRs), 145, 155
Diversity/Sexual Harassment Web-based program, 132
Diversity training course, 167
ethics training, 140
FEDLINK courses, 96
ILS training, 107–8
Law Library training, 68
LCIU programs, 166–68
Preservation Directorate video, 179
structured interviews, 158
Transportation Services Unit, 165
Tripitaka (Tibetan), 84
Trust Fund Board, xvi, 130–31
General Counsel Office advice, 140
investment policy, 156
Tsagaan, Puntsag, 71
Tsukiyama, Gail, 12
Turow, Scott, 12
25 Questions Most Frequently Asked by Visitors (brochure), 135
Twenty-Ninth Annual Library of Congress Employee Arts and Crafts Exhibition, 218
U
U.S. Department of Education, 14
U.S. Newspaper Program (USNP), 114
Underdue, Fern, 137
UNESCO, 14
United Negro College Fund, 50
United States Acquisitions Section, 79
United States–Japan Foundation, 116, 217
*Universal City Studios, Inc. v. Corley*, 59

V
Vacancies Reform Act of 1998, 40
VALUE (Voices for Adult Literacy United for Education), 14
Vardenants Day Armenian lecture, 186
*Los Vascos en la Argentina: Familias y protagonismo*, 215
Velde, John E. Jr., donor, 6, 84, 213
Veterans History Project, 120, 131, 179, 182, 197, 201
Viburnum Foundation, family literacy projects, 95
Vincent, Sam, 13
Virtual Private Network, 78
Visitor Services Office (VSO), xiii, 76, 102–3
voting rights and technology, 41
Voyager software. See Endeavor Voyager software
Voyager Unicode Task Force, 104

W
W. W. Norton, 101
Waldseemüller, Martin, world map (1507), 5, 80, 111, 116, 113, 140–41, 213–14
Walker, Kenneth, architectural drawings, 193
Wamp, Zach, Rep. (Tenn.), xv
Warner Brothers, 141
Washington Book Publishers Design Effectiveness Competition, 211
Washington College of Law, 73
Washington, George, diary of, 111
Washington, Linda J., xi
Washington Literacy Council, 14
*Washington Post*, National Book Festival patron, 2, 10
Web sites
American Memory, viii, 4–5, 114, 170–71, 176, 212
America’s Library, viii, 4, 4–5, 7, 8, 134, 176, 191, 212
corporal punishment, 213
computer security, 176
congressional access Web page, 63
Contracts and Logistics Services, 176
Copyright Office, 55, 55, 57
CRS Web site, 39, 50, 51
cyber LC, 179
Election 2000 Collection archive, 120
General Counsel Office, 176
Globalization and Muslim societies, 176
Historias Paralelas (Spanish-English Web site), 84, 85, 128, 171, 176
HRS Web-based services, 159
Internet Archive (webArchivist.org), 3, 77, 174, 175, 193
Law Library, 66
LC Online Public Access Catalog, 194
Learning Page, 171–72
Library of Congress, 4, 133, 134, 212
Library’s Internal University, 176
Maps in the Media, 120
Meeting of Frontiers project (Russian-English), viii, 83, 128, 171
Minerva site archive, 175
OGC Web site, 143
THOMAS (public legislative information system), 4–5, 175–76, 177, 184, 194
Today in History, 171
Web-Braille, vii, 1–2, 8, 100
workplace ergonomics, 176
See also Internet resources
Webster, John D., xi
welfare policy, 48, 51
faith-based initiative, 48
Westlake, Donald, 12
WETA, Reading Rockets, 14
*Where the Wild Things Are* (Sendak), 117
White, Jahidi, 13
Whitehurst, Jesse, photograph collection, 118
Whitman, Walt, 125
Wickersham Award [for exceptional public service], 72, 73
Wiegand, Wayne A., 185
Wilde (Larry) Collection, 116–17
Wilkins, Roger, 189
Will, George F., 12
Williams, Margaret, retirement, 224
Witter Bynner fellows, 186
Wolfensohn, James, 116
Women’s History Month, 162, 185
Women’s National Basketball Association (WNBA), 2, 7–8, 12–13, 188
Women’s National Book Association, 14
Woodrow Wilson International Center for Scholars, 184
Woodward, Bob, 185
*The Work of Charles and Ray Eames: A Legacy of Invention* (traveling exhibition), 219
Workers’ Compensation Program, 161, 166
Workforce Development, Office of, xii, 49, 50
WorkPlaceUSA, 2, 10, 136
World Bank, 14
World Health Organization (WHO), and Taiwan, 43
World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO), 60–61, 182
*World Law Bulletin*, 64
World Trade Organization (WTO), and China’s copyright enforcement, 61
World Wide Web Consortium (W3C), 104
Wouk, Herman, 182

X
Xerox Foundation, 217

Y
Yamamoto, Tadashi, 183
Yaw, Edwin, appointment, 224
*A Year Down Yonder* (Peck), 7
Yusko, Stephen, appointment, 224

Z
Zafren, Daniel H., 71
Zellers, Joanne M., 102, 222
Zuckerman, Mortimer, 136